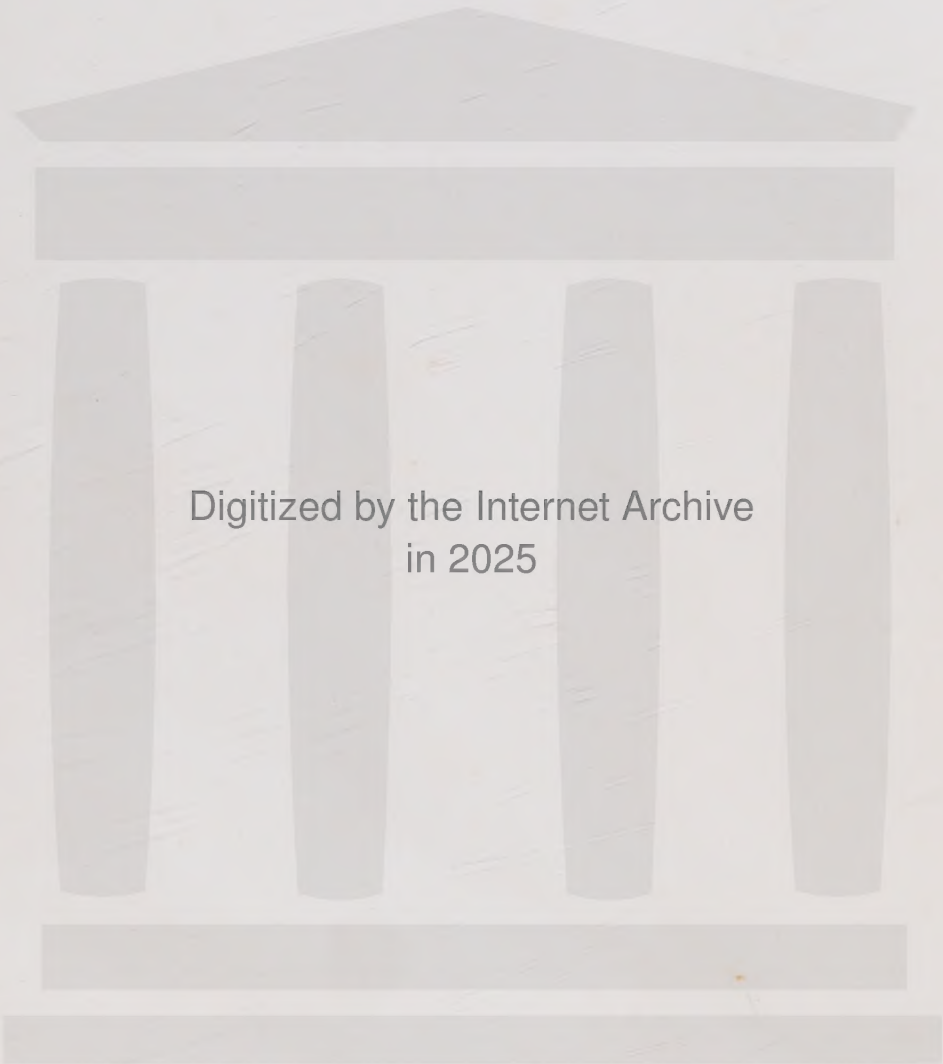
NOTE: Albatross station data are listed on pages 397-432 of the Commissioner's Report, U. S. Comm. Fish & Fisheries, for 1902. A note is appended to page 398 explaining piloting methods used in 1902.

Donald W. Strasburg
August 22. 1962

P. O. F. I. LIBRARY

MAR 19 1959

FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/fishery-bulletin_1903_23_part-2

LIBRARY
FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE
PACIFIC OCEANIC FISHERY
INVESTIGATIONS

BULLETIN

OF THE

UNITED STATES FISH COMMISSION.

VOL. XXIII,

FOR

1903.

PART II.

GEORGE M. BOWERS, Commissioner.

ISSUED AUGUST 5, 1905.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1905.

633

SH-11
A13
V.23
PL.2
c.1

THE AQUATIC RESOURCES OF THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

BY

DAVID STARR JORDAN

AND

BARTON WARREN EVERMANN.

PART II.

SECTION II.—THE DEEP-SEA FISHES.

By CHARLES HENRY GILBERT.

SECTION III.—THE COMMERCIAL FISHERIES.

By JOHN N. COBB.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

BLACK-AND-WHITE PLATES.

Facing page.

Plate 66. **Etmopterus villosus** Gilbert 580
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51583, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6.75 inches long, collected at station 3824, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 67. **Stemonidium hypomelas** Gilbert 586
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51550, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5.7 inches long, collected at station 4176, vicinity of Niihau Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 68, fig. 1. **Diaphus adenomus** Gilbert 592
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51588, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6.2 inches long, collected at station 4106, in the Kaiwi Channel between Oahu and Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 68, fig. 2. **Myctophum margaritatum** Gilbert 592
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51536, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.2 inches long, collected at station 3930, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 69, fig. 1. **Centrobranchus chœrocephalus** Fowler 594
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from a specimen 1.6 inches long, collected at station 3980, south of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 69, fig. 2. **Centrobranchus gracilicaudus** Gilbert 594
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51518, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.3 inches long, collected at station 4145, west of Niihau Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 70, fig. 1. **Myctophum braueri** Gilbert 598
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51527, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2:2 inches long, collected at station 3980, south of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902. *Myctophum lutkeni* Gilbert on plate.

Plate 70, fig. 2. **Myctophum evermanni** Gilbert 598
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51521, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.1 inches long, collected at station 3980, south of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 71, fig. 1. **Cyclothone rhodadenia** Gilbert 602
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51584, U.S.N.M., a specimen 8.12 inches long, collected at station 4108, in Kaiwi Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 71, fig. 2. **Cyclothone canina** Gilbert 602
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51545, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.5 inches long, collected at station 4005, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 71, fig. 3. **Astronesthes lucifer** Gilbert 602
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51516, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.8 inches long, collected at station 4026, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 72, fig. 1. **Argyropelecus heathi** Gilbert 606
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51632, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.5 inches long, collected at station 4107, between Oahu and Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 72, fig. 2. **Cyclothone atraria** Gilbert 606
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 52055, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.13 inches long, collected at station 4187, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Facing page.

Plate 72, fig. 3. **Leptostomias macronema** Gilbert 606
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 52056, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.8 inches long, collected at station 4177, vicinity of Niihau Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 73. **Polyipnus nuttingi** Gilbert 610
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51599, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.3 inches long, collected at station 4088, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 74. **Halosauropsis kauaiensis** Gilbert 612
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51612, U.S.N.M., a specimen 26 inches long, collected at station 4018, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902. *Aldrovandia kauaiensis* on plate.

Plate 75. **Halosauropsis verticalis** Gilbert 612
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51645, U.S.N.M., a specimen 10 inches long, collected at station 4141, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902. *Aldrovandia verticalis* on plate.

Plate 76. **Halosauropsis proboscidea** Gilbert 612
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51614, U.S.N.M., a specimen 17 inches long, collected at station 4111, between Molokai and Oahu islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902. *Aldrovandia proboscidea* on plate.

Plate 77, fig. 1. **Melamphaes unicornis** Gilbert 614
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51517, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.38 inches long, collected at station 4142, in the vicinity of Kauai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 77, fig. 2. **Chromis leucurus** Gilbert 614
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51587, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3 inches long, collected at station 3875, in Avau Channel, between Maui and Lanai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 78. **Polymixia berndti** Gilbert 616
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51607, U.S.N.M., a specimen 8 inches long, collected at Honolulu by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 79. **Hynnodus atherinoides** Gilbert 618
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51601, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.7 inches long, collected at station 3867, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 80, fig. 1. **Antigonia eos** Gilbert 622
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51593, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.3 inches long, collected at station 4102, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 80, fig. 2. **Cyttomimus stelgis** Gilbert 622
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51622, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.65 inches long, collected at station 4122, off the south shore of Oahu, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 81. **Tænianotus citrinellus** Gilbert 636
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51634, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4 inches long, collected at station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 82. **Bembradium roseum** Gilbert 638
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51617, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3 inches long, collected at station 3859, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902. *Bembradium roseus* on plate.

Plate 83. **Neopercis roseoviridis** Gilbert 642
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51650, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3 inches long, collected at station 4077, off the northeast coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 84. **Bembrops filifera** Gilbert 644
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51613, U.S.N.M., a specimen 9 inches long, collected at station 4080, off the northeast coast of Maui Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Facing page.

Plate 85. **Chrionema chryseres** Gilbert 643
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51655, U.S.N.M., a specimen 8 inches long, collected at station 3813, off the south coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 86. **Chrionema squamiceps** Gilbert 646
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51635, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.5 inches long, collected at station 4098, off the north coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 87. **Pteropsaron incisum** Gilbert 646
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51621, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2 inches long, collected at station 3957, off Laysan Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 88. **Champsodon fimbriatus** Gilbert 648
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51629, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4 inches long, collected at station 4101, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 89. **Callionymus cæruleonotatus** Gilbert 648
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51603, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3 inches long, collected at station 4066, off the east coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 90. **Calliurichthys decoratus** Gilbert 652
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51609, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6 inches long, collected at station 4032, off the southern coast of Oahu, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 91. **Draconetta hawaiiensis** Gilbert 652
Drawing by C. B. Hudson from the type, No. 51633, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2 inches long, collected at station 4102, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 92. **Snyderidia canina** Gilbert 656
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51646, U.S.N.M., a specimen 12.1 inches long, collected at station 3989, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 93. **Hymenocephalus aterrimus** Gilbert 666
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51649, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5 inches long, collected at station 3989, in the vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 94. **Cœlorhynchus doryssus** Gilbert 676
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51616, U.S.N.M., a specimen 14 inches long, collected at station 4109, Kaiwi Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 95. **Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis** Gilbert 680
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51638, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5 inches long, collected at station 3858, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 96. **Samariscus corallinus** Gilbert 682
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51596, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.3 inches long, collected at station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 97. **Anticitharus debilis** Gilbert 684
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51657, U.S.N.M., a specimen 7 inches long, collected at station 4103, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 98. **Symphurus undatus** Gilbert 690
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51619, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.1 inches long, collected at station 4114, off the northwest coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 99. **Miopsaras myops** Gilbert 694
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51637, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.35 inches long, collected at station 4019, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 100. **Malthopsis jordani** Gilbert 696
Drawing by Sekko Shimada from the type, No. 51625, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.3 inches long, collected at station 3853, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Facing page.

Plate 101. **Halieutæa retifera** Gilbert 696
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51597, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4 inches long, collected at station 4076, off the north coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Plate 102, fig. 1. Native fisherman with dip net 711

Plate 102, fig. 2. Carrying fish in baskets 711

Plate 103, fig. 1. Papai (crab) dip nets 714

Plate 103, fig. 2. Double canoe returning from fishing 714

Plate 104, fig. 1. Puhi (eel) basket trap 726

Plate 104, fig. 2. Fish basket trap 726

Plate 105, fig. 1. Hee (squid) fishing with spear 728

Plate 105, fig. 2. Banana plantations, showing trenches in which gold-fish are raised 728

Plate 106, fig. 1. Interior fish pond, Waikiki, Oahu 740

Plate 106, fig. 2. Sluiceway leading into interior fish pond, Waikiki, Oahu 740

TEXT FIGURES.

Page.

Figure 230. **Centroscyllium ruscosum** Gilbert 580
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51585, U.S.N.M., a specimen 8.75 inches long, collected at station 3997, vicinity of Kauai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 231. **Chimæra purpurescens** Gilbert 582
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51694, U.S.N.M., a specimen 35.4 inches long, collected at station 4183, vicinity of Kauai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 232. **Synaphobranchus brachysomus** Gilbert 583
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51591, U.S.N.M., a specimen 28 inches long, collected at station 4019, vicinity of Kauai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 233. **Metopomycter denticulatus** Gilbert 585
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 52191, U.S.N.M., a specimen 30.5 inches long, collected at station 4019, vicinity of Kauai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 234. **Nematoprora polygonifera** Gilbert 587
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51589, U.S.N.M., a specimen 12.5 inches long, collected at station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 235. **Bathypterois antennatus** Gilbert 590
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51640, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6.5 inches long, collected at station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 236. **Lestidium nudum** Gilbert 608
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51615, U.S.N.M., a specimen 8 inches long, collected at station 3899, between Molokai and Maui islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 237. **Macrorhamphosus hawaiiensis** Gilbert 613
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51618, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.65 inches long, collected at station 3940, near Laysan Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 238. **Ichthyocampus erythræus** Gilbert 613
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51548, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.06 inches long, collected at station 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 239. **Pegasus papilio** Gilbert 614
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51549, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.87 inches long, collected at station 4149, near Bird Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 240. **Grammatonotus laysanus** Gilbert 619
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51546, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.65 inches long, collected at station 3947, near Laysan Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Page.

Figure 241. **Stethopristes eos** Gilbert 623
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51626, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5.2 inches long, collected at station 3867, between Molokai and Maui islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 242. **Aracana spilonota** Gilbert 627
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51630, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.8 inches long, collected at station 3939, vicinity of Laysan Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 243. **Sebastapistes coloratus** Gilbert 628
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51631, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.1 inches long, collected at station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 244. **Scorpænopsis altirostris** Gilbert 629
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51636, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.5 inches long, collected at station 3849 off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 245. **Peloropsis xenops** Gilbert 631
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51604, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6.1 inches long, collected at station 3872, between Maui and Lanai islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 246. **Helicolenus rufescens** Gilbert 632
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51628, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.2 inches long, collected at station 4133, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 247. **Pontinus spilistius** Gilbert 633
Drawing by R. L. Hudson, from the type, No. 51644, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.6 inches long, collected at station 4077, off the north coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 248. **Plectrogenium nanum** Gilbert 635
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks, from the type, No. 51598, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3 inches long, collected at station 4082, off the north coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 249. **Hoplichthys citrinus** Gilbert 640
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks, from the type, No. 51610, U.S.N.M., a specimen 7 inches long, collected at station 3859, in Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 250. **Hoplichthys platophrys** Gilbert 642
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks, from the type, No. 51620, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.9 inches long, collected at station 3952, near Laysan Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 251. **Callionymus corallinus** Gilbert 650
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks, from the type, No. 51581, U.S.N.M., a specimen 1.5 inches long, collected at station 3873, Avau Channel, between Maui and Lanai islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 252. **Callionymus rubrovinctus** Gilbert 651
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51580, U.S.N.M., a specimen 0.9 inch long, collected at station 3876, between Maui and Lanai islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 253. **Ateleopus plicatellus** Gilbert 654
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51586, U.S.N.M., a specimen 21 inches long, collected at station 3868, Pailolo Channel, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 254. **Fierasfer microdon** Gilbert 656
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51600, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.9 inches long, collected at station 3872, between Maui and Lanai islands, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 255. **Læmonema rhodochir** Gilbert 657
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51623, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.5 inches long, collected at station 3810, off the south coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 256. **Gadomus melanopterus** Gilbert 658
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51606, U.S.N.M., a specimen 10.63 inches long, collected at station 4028, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Page.

Figure 257. **Gadomus bowersi** Gilbert 660
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51658, U.S.N.M., a specimen 18.5 inches long, collected at station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 258. **Melanobranchus micronema** Gilbert 662
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51643, U.S.N.M., a specimen 9.25 inches long, collected at station 4094, between Maui and Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 259. **Hymenocephalus striatulus** Gilbert 665
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51611, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5.5 inches long, collected at station 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 260. **Macrourus burragei** Gilbert 669
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51641, U.S.N.M., a specimen 10.5 inches long, collected at station 3917, off the south coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 261. **Macrourus obliquatus** Gilbert 670
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51514, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5.15 inches long, collected at station 4141, off the east coast of Kauai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 262. **Macrourus hebetatus** Gilbert 671
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51608, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5 inches long, collected at station 3925, off the south coast of Oahu Island by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 263. **Macrourus longicirrhus** Gilbert 673
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51592, U.S.N.M., a specimen 23 inches long, collected at station 4185, vicinity of Kauai Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 264. **Cœlorhynchus aratrum** Gilbert 674
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51656, U.S.N.M., a specimen 12.35 inches long, collected at station 3910, off the south coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 265. **Malacocephalus hawaiiensis** Gilbert 677
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51618, U.S.N.M., a specimen 14 inches long, collected at station 3907, off the south coast of Oahu, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 266. **Tæniopsetta radula** Gilbert 681
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51639, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.5 inches long, collected at station 3858, between Molokai and Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 267. **Platophrys chlorospilus** Gilbert 684
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51647, U.S.N.M., a specimen 7.2 inches long, collected at station 4074, off the north coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 268. **Platophrys inermis** Gilbert 685
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51648, U.S.N.M., a specimen 7.1 inches long, collected at station 4102, between Molokai and Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 269. **Platophrys coarctatus** Gilbert 686
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51602, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6.4 inches long, collected at station 3859, between Molokai and Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 270. **Engyprosopon xenandrus** Gilbert 688
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51651, U.S.N.M., a specimen 3.38 inches long, collected at station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 271. **Chascanopsetta prorigera** Gilbert 689
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51605, U.S.N.M., a specimen 8.9 inches long, collected at station 4080, off the north coast of Maui, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 272. **Symphurus strictus** Gilbert 691
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51624, U.S.N.M., a specimen 4.2 inches long, collected at station 3920, off the south coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Page.

Figure 273. **Lophiomus miacanthus** Gilbert 692
Drawing by W. S. Atkinson from the type, No. 51627, U.S.N.M., a specimen 5.65 inches long, collected at station 4117, off the northwest coast of Oahu Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 274. **Chaunax umbrinus** Gilbert 693
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51547, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.12 inches long, collected at station 3885, Pailolo Channel, between Maui and Molokai, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 275. **Dibranchus erythrinus** Gilbert 698
Drawing by Chloe Lesley Starks from the type, No. 51642, U.S.N.M., a specimen 6.75 inches long, collected at station 3985, vicinity of Kaui Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 276. **Dibranchus stellulatus** Gilbert 699
Drawing by R. L. Hudson from the type, No. 51595, U.S.N.M., a specimen 2.75 inches long, collected at station 4080, off the north coast of Maui Island, by the *Albatross* in 1902.

Figure 277. Basket for catching opae (shrimp) 731

Figure 278. Bone hooks used in fishing 737

Figure 279. Tortoise-shell hook 738

Figure 280. Ivory hook 738

Figure 281. Deep-sea fishing line 739

Figure 282. Hook made from iron nail 740

Figure 283. Cowrie hook with shell, for catching hee (squid) 740

Figure 284. Hooks used in catching turtle and squid 741

Figure 285. Hook with ivory barb and wooden shank 741

Figure 286. Wooden shark hooks with bone points 742

II. THE DEEP-SEA FISHES OF THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

BY

CHARLES HENRY GILBERT, Ph. D.,

Professor of Zoology, Leland Stanford Junior University.

II.—THE DEEP-SEA FISHES OF THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

By CHARLES HENRY GILBERT, Ph. D.

Professor of Zoology, Leland Stanford Junior University.

The second season of investigations by the U. S. Fish Commission in the Hawaiian Islands—the period from March to August, 1902—was devoted primarily to the study of the fauna of the deeper waters. The work was conducted from the steamer *Albatross*, under the general supervision of Dr. David S. Jordan and Dr. Barton W. Evermann. The writer, as naturalist in charge, had immediate responsibility for the scientific conduct of the cruise, and was ably assisted by Prof. Charles C. Nutting, of the University of Iowa, and by Mr. John O. Snyder and Mr. Walter K. Fisher, of Stanford University.

An exhaustive survey was attempted of all offshore fishing banks, and a thorough exploration of the channels between the islands and the deeper slopes out to the 1,000-fathom line. The region to be covered included the Hawaiian Islands proper, and the series of shoals and reefs, with infrequent rock islets, which form a continuation of the Hawaiian group to the northwest. The westernmost point to be reached was the island of Laysan. As thus outlined, the area to be explored comprised a narrow strip reaching from 18° to 26° north latitude and from 156° to 172° west longitude, and extending from southeast to northwest a distance of 1,300 miles.

The investigation proved extremely difficult on account of the nature of the sea bottom, which, at all depths, was such as to render dredging very arduous and uncertain. The configuration of the ocean floor was for the most part irregular, with steep slopes. Even in those localities of limited extent where the slopes were gentle and uniform, and were covered with fine sediments, the trawl was likely at any time to encounter masses of coral, or outcroppings of lava, or even in the deeper waters consolidated oozes, all of which worked disaster to the gear and prevented successful results. Of the 344 trials with tangles, dredge, or trawl, about one-third were total failures, and many of the others were nearly barren of results. The use of the trawl for commercial fishing is out of the question in any part of this region, with the possible exception of a small district lying off the harbor of Kahului, on the island of Maui, where there is a smooth sand bottom on which a commercial trawl could be safely worked. So far as known, however, there are no market fishes to be had there in abundance, and the region is too far from any center of population.

The most successful trawling grounds for scientific purposes were found between 200 and 400 fathoms along the seaward extensions of the Pailolo and Kaiwi Channels, which lie between Maui and Molokai and between Molokai and Oahu. Toward the northeast these channels soon open upon a nearly level plateau, 10 to 15 miles in width, carrying a depth of about 300 fathoms. The sediments are fine sand and mud, and are in certain lines comparatively free from obstructions. At the seaward edge of this plateau, however, foul bottom is at once encountered, and a steep and wholly impracticable slope leads abruptly down to oceanic depths. For depths of less than 200 fathoms the richest ground discovered was undoubtedly the inter-island portion of the Pailolo Channel, where a bottom of dead shells and corallines proved very productive. Off Kahului on Maui, as already stated, and off Honolulu and Waialua on Oahu, are gentle sandy slopes where dredging is possible out to 300 fathoms, but the inshore portions are comparatively barren. Beyond 400 fathoms no satisfactory working grounds could be found in any part of this region. The best that were discovered lie off the eastern shore of Kauai. Here life was abundant and the forms discovered were of extreme interest, but the bottom had a rapid seaward slope and was treacherous. By dredging parallel with the shore line, successful hauls were occasionally made, and most of our material from depths greater than 400 fathoms came from this locality. The series of shoals to the northwest of the Hawaiian group were left practically unexplored. The single trip to Laysan Island was devoted largely to hydrographic work; hence a few dredge hauls in the vicinity of Laysan and a series near Bird Island represent the meager biological results obtained from the western portion of the cruise. No truly bathybial fishes were secured at Laysan, but the reef species and those of the shore platform out to 100 fathoms indicated the unbroken extension of the Hawaiian fauna to include these islands and shoals.

The first contribution to the knowledge of Hawaiian deep-sea fishes appeared in 1897,[a] being based on the results of 8 dredge-hauls taken by the *Albatross* in 1891, in the Kaiwi Channel. Of the 26 species then secured, all but 5 were described as new. The probability entertained at that time that the slopes about the islands would be found to contain an assemblage of species largely distinct from those of any other region has been fully borne out by more extensive exploration. In the present paper there are recorded 111 species living at depths of 100 fathoms or more, and of these all are peculiar to the Hawaiian province, so far as is now known, except the 10 named below. *Squalus mitsukurii*, *Chimæra purpurescens*, and *Antigonia steindachneri* are known from Japan; *Synodus kaianus* and *Nannobrachium nigrum* are forms occurring in the East Indies; *Serrivomer beanii* and *Caulolepis longidens* are supposed to inhabit both coasts of the United States; *Antimora microlepis* is from the Pacific coast of North America; and *Neoscopelus microlepidotus* and *Sternoptyx diaphana* are species of partly pelagic habit, ranging widely in both Atlantic and Pacific. In the case of *Squalus*, *Chimæra*, and *Antimora*, it has been possible to make direct comparison of specimens, but with the others mentioned, identification is based on comparison with published descriptions and figures only.

An analysis of the list of species recorded in the present paper shows conclusively that the bathybial fishes of Hawaii, like those of its reefs and shores, have been

[a] Gilbert, C. H., and Cramer, Frank: Report on the fishes dredged in deep water near the Hawaiian Islands, with descriptions and figures of twenty-three new species. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. 19, 1897, pp. 403–435, plates 36–48.

derived as a whole from the west and south, and not from the east or north. In its entire facies, the fauna is strikingly unlike that of the Pacific coast of Mexico and Central America, and resembles strongly the assemblage of forms discovered by the *Albatross* and the *Challenger* off the coasts of Japan and the East Indies. Some of its members find their nearest known affines in the Bay of Bengal. In addition to the identical species already mentioned as occurring in Japan or the East Indies, the list includes species of the following genera: *Promyllantor*, *Polyipnus*, *Macrorhamphosus*, *Ichthyocampus*, *Pegasus*, *Polymixia*, *Antigonia*, *Stethopristes*, *Cyttomimus*, *Aracana*, *Tænianotus*, *Bembradium*, *Hoplichthys*, *Bembrops*, *Chrionema*, *Pteropsaron*, *Champsodon*, *Draconetta*, *Ateleopus*, *Pœcilopsetta*, *Tæniopsetta*, *Samariscus*, *Anticitharus*, *Chascanopsetta*, and *Chaunax*, all of which have close relatives in Japan, the South Seas, or the Bay of Bengal, but are quite unrepresented along the eastern shores of the Pacific. Even the more characteristically bathybial forms, such as the macrurids, indicate a similar relation, as is shown by the presence of *Gadomus*, *Melanobranchus*, *Optonurus*, *Hymenocephalus*, *Malacocephalus*, and *Trachonurus*. Among the above-named genera, *Polymixia*, *Antigonia*, *Gadomus*, *Melanobranchus*, *Hymenocephalus*, and *Malacocephalus* have close representatives in the eastern Atlantic as well as in the western Pacific, a fact of some interest when considered in connection with the known distribution of many shore forms of Japan and the South Seas, which are unrepresented along the Pacific coast of America, but are present either as identical or as closely related species in the Mediterranean and neighboring waters.

In this paper are included all the fishes obtained with the dredge, trawl, or tangles, and also the scopelids among those taken at the surface. Other pelagic forms from the surface are reserved for a subsequent paper.

Family SCYLLIORHINIDÆ.

Catulus spongiceps, new species.

Type, adult female, 50 cm. long, from station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, depth 313 to 800 fathoms; type, No. 51590, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head, exclusive of branchial area, 22 hundredths of total length; horizontal diameter of eye 3; preocular length of snout 11.5; preoral length of snout 8.5; greatest width of head 15; interocular width 10.5; length of spiracle 1, slightly exceeding its distance from eye; least distance between nostrils 4.5; length of nostril 3.5; extreme width of mouth 12.5; width of attachment of pectorals 8.5; length of anterior pectoral margin 11.5; distance between pectorals and ventrals 11.5; base of ventrals 10; distance between ventrals and front of anal 3.5; base of anal 15; base of dorsals 7; distance between dorsals 10.5; length of caudal measured below, 29.

Body compressed and deep, its greatest width about $\frac{2}{3}$ its greatest depth; head depressed, the snout flat and rather broad; snout very soft and spongy, everywhere porous, the most conspicuous pores arranged in a pair of narrowly lanceolate patches on lower side of snout, each patch containing 2 series of pores in its posterior portion and 3 anteriorly; length of the patch equal to internarial width; nasal valves widely separated, the anterior and posterior terminating in thickened rounded lobes, and bearing no cirrus; spiracles behind eye and a little below its longitudinal axis; front of upper jaw well in advance of eye, its angle slightly in advance of vertical from hinder margin of orbit; a thick fold at angle of mouth continued on lower jaw half the distance to symphysis, and along upper jaw three-fourths as far; teeth typically with 5 cusps, but sometimes with either 4 or 3; lateral cusps better developed in the lower jaw than in the upper, and stronger on the sides than in the middle of each jaw; 18 oblique rows in each side of upper jaw.

Dorsal fins of equal length and height, separated by an interval 1.5 times their length at base, which equals half the width of the mouth; anterior dorsal inserted largely above base of ventrals, not more than one-fourth its base being behind them; second dorsal originating above middle of anal fin and terminating slightly in advance of its end; base of anal fin 2.3 times that of second dorsal, and 4 times its distance from base of ventrals; pectoral with a long base, the length of which equals its distance from base of ventral; pectoral short, rounded, its tip scarcely reaching half way to base of ventrals.

Skin densely covered with minute slender spines, which bear no cusps at their bases; margins of fins and an area behind each of them naked.

Color uniform warm brown.

Only the type is known, an adult female containing a mature egg in each oviduct.

Family SQUALIDÆ.

Squalus mitsukurii Jordan & Snyder.

Station 4085, north coast of Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms.

Etmopterus villosus, new species. Plate 66.

Type, 170 mm. long, from station 3824, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 222 to 498 fathoms; type, No. 51583, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head to first gill-cleft 22.5 hundredths of total length; interorbital width 8; preoral length of snout 11; preocular length of snout 8; least distance between nostrils 4; longitudinal diameter of orbit 7; distance between spiracles 7.5; width of mouth 11; distance from tip of snout to first dorsal spine 38; length of first dorsal spine 5; base of first dorsal 6; space between dorsals 16; length of second dorsal spine 8; base of second dorsal 6; length of upper caudal lobe 24; length of pectoral 10.

Lateral margins of snout nearly parallel, the terminal portion very abruptly and bluntly rounded; width of snout equal to that of interorbital space; anterior nasal flap narrow and pointed, the posterior widened horizontally and concave on its anterior face; longitudinal diameter of eye slightly exceeding half interorbital width; spiracle a short transverse slit, its length one-fifth the interval between spiracles; mouth wide, little arched, the extreme width equaling preoral length of snout; fold at angle of mouth well developed and continued for a short distance along both jaws, its length from angle of mouth equaling to $\frac{2}{7}$ preoral length of snout; upper teeth in 27 transverse rows, most of the teeth functioning at the same time; each tooth with a central point and a pair of shorter lateral cusps; but one functional series of 29 teeth in mandible, forming an almost complete cutting edge, the single point of each tooth directed nearly horizontally away from the middle line.

Insertion of anterior dorsal spine midway between tip of snout and base of upper caudal lobe, and slightly nearer to second spine than to the line joining the spiracles; length of the first spine nearly equal to base of fin; interspace between dorsals equals distance from tip of snout to spiracles.

Skin thickly beset with small plates, which bear each a slender spine; along the back, and especially on the tail, these prickles are arranged in lengthwise series; fins largely smooth, with patches of prickles on their basal portions only; small areas immediately behind dorsal, pectoral, and ventral fins naked; lips and buccal groove, nostrils, spiracles, and eye naked, head otherwise uniformly covered.

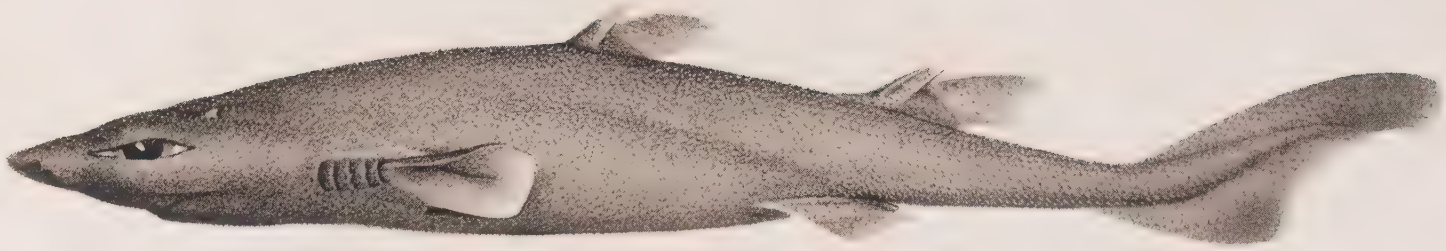
Color warm brown; lower side of head, breast, and abdomen purplish black; dorsals black on basal and anterior portions, broadly white otherwise; caudal lobes black, the intermediate portion light-margined; pectorals and ventrals dusky with white posterior edges.

Only the type known.

Centroscyllium ruscosum, new species. Fig. 230.

Type, 222 mm. long, from station 3997, vicinity of Kauai, depth 418 to 429 fathoms; type, No. 51585, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head, exclusive of branchial area, 22 hundredths of total length; width of snout 12, slightly exceeding interorbital width; preoral length of snout 10, preocular length of snout 7; longitudinal diameter of eye 6.5; width of mouth 11; distance between spiracles 9; least distance between



ETMOPTERUS VILLOSUS GILBERT. TYPE.

WM. A. H. GRAHAM CO. LITH. ENGRAVERS WASHINGTON D.C.

nostrils 5; distance from tip of snout to first dorsal spine 36; length of first dorsal spine 5; base of first dorsal 6; distance between dorsals 17; length of second dorsal spine 8; base of second dorsal 7; length of upper caudal lobe 25.

Width of snout slightly more than half length of head measured to first gill-cleft; anterior nostrils opening in the anterolateral margins of snout, large, round, directed forward; anterior nasal valve broad and triangular, completely overlapping posterior valve, which is horizontally expanded and somewhat intricately folded; distance between inner angles of posterior nasal slits half the length of preoral portion of snout; eyes very large, equaling the axial length of snout in advance of orbits; distance between angles of mouth very slightly less than half length of head; a short fold extending backward from angle of mouth for a distance less than its continuation forward alongside of either jaw; the upper and lower labial folds are equal in length, and but little more than half diameter of pupil; teeth small, equal and similar in both jaws, each consisting of a central cusp and a smaller pair of lateral cusps; several series of teeth function at the same time in each jaw; lower surface of snout studded with large pores, some of these forming a narrow V-shaped patch between the nostrils; pores on upper surface of snout arranged in 2 linear patches which extend along upper margins of orbits and are continuous anteriorly with the arms of the inferior V-shaped patch; the spiracles are transverse slits, well behind orbits, and slightly behind angles of mouth, their length one-third diameter of orbit, the distance between them equal to length of snout.

First dorsal spine inserted well behind pectoral axil, slightly nearer extremity of snout than base of upper caudal lobe, and midway between second dorsal spine and spiracle; second dorsal spine midway between first dorsal fin and base of upper caudal lobe; distance between ventrals and pectorals equal to length of head (exclusive of gill-region). The type is a young male, in which the claspers do not nearly extend to margin of ventral fins.

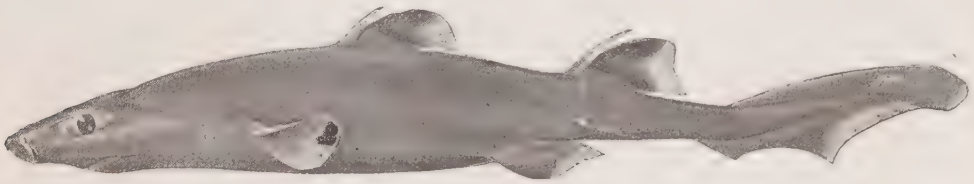


FIG. 230.—*Centroscyllium ruscosum* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Head and body smooth in the young (type specimen), with a very few minute scattered prickles, somewhat more numerous along sides of tail, and wholly wanting on anterior part of body, on fins, and on head. Cotype hispid.

Lower parts black, shading into a light brown near median dorsal line; paired fins and dorsals blackish, with wide white margins; caudal lobes uniform blackish, the lower intervening portion of fin lighter, but not white.

An adult male, 40 cm. long, from station 3989, vicinity of Kauai, 385 to 500 fathoms, is considered a cotype of this species, but the snout and head generally are so badly distorted as to make comparisons difficult. The entire head and body are covered with rather distinct fine prickles, borne upon small stellate bases. Many of the teeth have 4 or 5 cusps, a small outer cusp being frequently developed at the base of one or both lateral cusps. The claspers are fully developed and reach more than half way from their inner base to the origin of the lower caudal lobe, each bearing near its tip a pair of lateral slender hooked spines, between which is a median soft prolongation tapering rapidly to a point and bearing the distal prolongation of the groove. White margin of fins narrower than in the type.

This species is closely allied to *C. niger* Garman, from the vicinity of the Galapagos Islands, but seems to differ in proportions of eye and snout, and in certain details of position of the fins. The prickles seem also more numerous and finer. Nothing can be said concerning its relations with *C. ornatum* Alcock, from the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea.

Only the type and the cotype known.

Family CHIMÆRIDÆ.

Chimæra purpurescens, new species. Fig. 231.

Type, a female, 90 cm. long, from station 4183, vicinity of Kauai, depth 957 to 1,067 fathoms; type, No. 51592, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head and body very robust, deep and compressed, depth 4.4 in length measured to end of second dorsal fin; snout high and compressed, without appendages, protruding beyond nostrils for a distance about equaling diameter of orbit; eye large, nearly circular, the diameter of exposed portion very slightly exceeding the interorbital width, which is 0.2 the length of head; front of eye midway in length of head; distance from nostrils to tip of snout contained 2.8 times in length of head; anterior dental laminæ of upper jaw with 7 enamel rods on each side the median line; first and second enamel rods on each side of median line in lower jaw very widely spaced, ending in acute points with deeply concave border between them, the length of the points slightly exceeding anterior laminæ of upper jaw; four sensory canals intersect at a point vertically below hinder margin of orbit; one canal runs upward and backward from point of intersection in direction of dorsal spine, meeting, almost at right angles on level of upper rim of orbit, a line descending from the nape; posteriorly to the point of union, the latter describes a sharp curve with the convexity directed downward, and then becomes the lateral line, the undulations of which are few and faint.

Dorsal spine comparatively slender and nearly straight, containing no posterior groove, and not

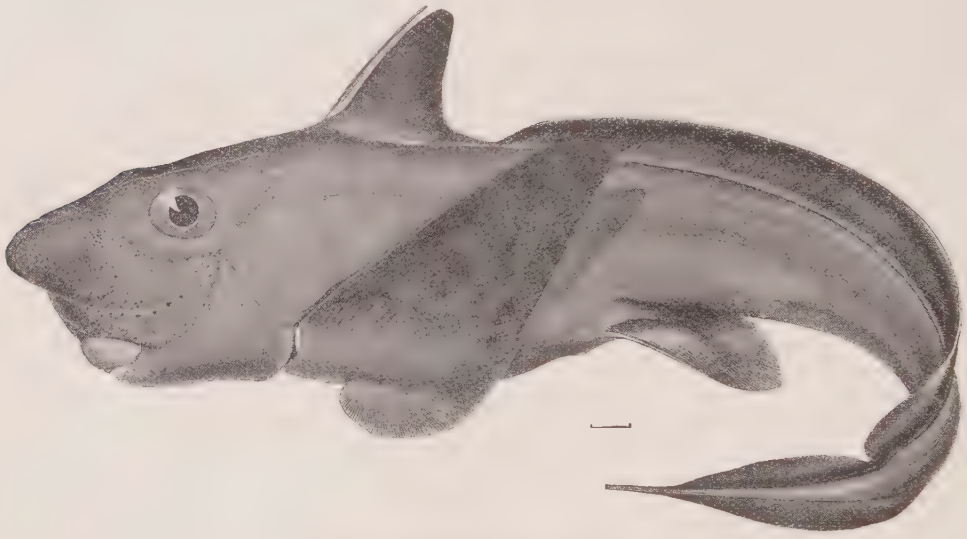


FIG. 231.—*Chimæra purpurescens* Gilbert, new species. Type.

serrate along postero-lateral angles; the soft rays are attached nearly to its tip, as can be made out by the torn membrane adhering to it; anterior angle of soft portion of fin evenly rounded, protruding slightly beyond the spine; posterior rays short, the last joined to the back by a low membrane connecting it with first ray of second dorsal; distance between base of last ray of first dorsal and origin of second dorsal equal to two-thirds the height of the first; first dorsal spine, when declined, reaches slightly beyond the origin of second dorsal; the soft portion of the first dorsal and the membrane joining it to the second are contained in a deep groove; length of spine contained 1.7 times in head; the second dorsal rises rapidly, reaching its greatest height opposite tips of pectorals, where it is about 0.2 the length of head, its margin entire, nonsinuate throughout; notch between second dorsal and "caudal" deep, but not to base of fin; no distinct anal fin, the fin on lower side of tail regularly diminishing in height anteriorly, and without notch; pectoral not falcate, extending well beyond base of ventrals, and longer than head; ventrals contained 1.6 times in length of head; tail broken at a distance of 18 cm. behind end of second dorsal, very slender at that point, and probably not produced to form a filament.

Color uniform purplish or plum color throughout.

Only the type is known from Hawaiian waters, but a large specimen from Japan has recently been identified with this species by Prof. J. O. Snyder.

Family SYNAPHOBRANCHIDÆ.

Synaphobranchus brachysomus, new species. Fig. 232.

Type, 71 cm. long, from station 4019, vicinity of Kauai, depth 409 to 550 fathoms; type, No. 51591, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head from tip of snout to front of gill-slit 13 hundredths of total length; greatest depth of body 10; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 30; distance from tip of snout to front of anal 28; to upper axil of pectoral 14; distance from tip of snout to upper axil of pectoral exceeding the distance from the latter to front of anal; dorsal beginning but little behind vent, everywhere lower than anal. Length of snout 36 hundredths of length of head; length of buccal cleft 65; diameter of eye 14; interorbital width opposite middle of eyes 22; depth of snout at front of orbit 28; greatest width of head 39; width of gill-slit 21; length of pectoral 53.

Head slender, flattened above, its upper profile evenly curved, nuchal region not gibbous; snout ending in a fleshy tip extending well beyond front of vomer and slightly beyond mandibular tip; front of vomer about opposite anterior nostril; posterior nostril a round pore with margins very slightly raised; anterior nostril a short tube directed forward; distance from posterior nostril to eye equaling one-third the interval between nostrils; mandibular teeth minute posteriorly, in a narrow band which narrows anteriorly to a single series of slightly enlarged teeth; maxillary teeth similar, in a wider band, which narrows anteriorly, but not to a single series, the inner row of teeth becoming anteriorly

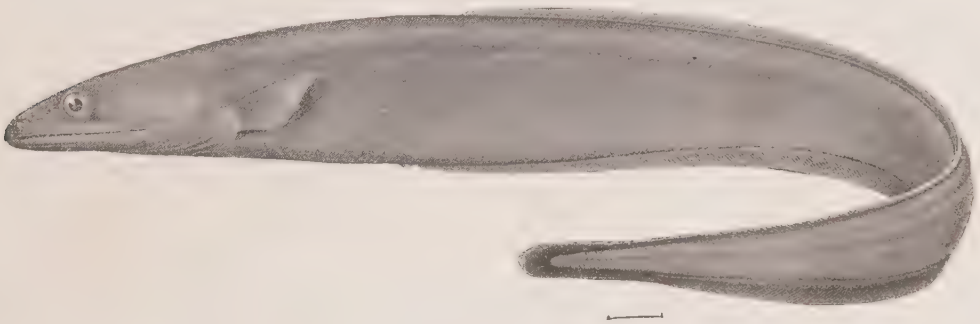


FIG. 232.—*Synaphobranchus brachysomus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

somewhat larger than the others; a prominent elliptical patch of teeth on head of vomer, those on median line a little larger than any other teeth in mouth; a single series of small conical teeth along shaft of vomer.

Scales narrowly elliptical, arranged in groups with their axes at right angles to each other, absent on fins, snout, and under side of head; lateral line prominent, opening by small pores arranged principally along its lower margin, each pore with raised margins; lateral line nearer the dorsal than the ventral outline, until it approaches within less than a head's length of the tip of tail.

Color, warm brown, darker on fins and under side of head; fins all distinctly white-margined; buccal and gill-cavities, and body cavity lined with blackish membrane.

In the 2 smallest specimens, 19 and 36 cm. long, the body and fins are much lighter in color, the fins almost perfectly translucent in the smallest. In both, the caudal and the posterior part of dorsal and anal are jet-black, without white edging. The origin of the dorsal varies somewhat in position, but is a little in advance of the anal in only one specimen.

Most nearly related to *S. pinnatus* (Gronow) and *S. affinis* Günther, differing in the much shorter trunk, and in the white margins of the fins. Examples were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3979, vicinity of Bird Island, 222 to 387 fathoms; 4019, vicinity of Kauai, 409 to 550 fathoms; 4123, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 352 to 357 fathoms; 4137, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 411 to 476 fathoms; 4166, vicinity of Bird Island, 293 to 800 fathoms.

Family LEPTOCEPHALIDÆ.

Leptocephalus æquoreus (Gilbert & Cramer).

It seems at present impossible to recognize *Congrellus* as distinct from *Leptocephalus*. The position of the front of the dorsal, whether over the basal portion or the distal portion of the pectoral fin, can not be considered a useful generic character. The species which have been included in *Congrellus* are supposed to live in somewhat deeper water and to have the system of sensory canals more largely developed, but the species differ widely in this respect also. It is best to unite these genera until a review of all the species has discovered some basis for separation.

In the original description of *L. æquorea*, the snout is said to be contained 3 to 3.25 times in the head. This should read 3.5 in adults, 3.7 or 3.8 in young. The projection of the soft tip of the snout is variable; it usually extends beyond the mandible for a distance less than two-thirds diameter of eye; the longitudinal diameter of eye is contained 6.3 times in the head; the teeth on the head of the vomer form a broad transverse patch, the outer posterior tooth on each side sometimes a little enlarged; those on the shaft of the vomer are separated from the anterior teeth by a short interspace, and are in a short narrow patch, the central tooth enlarged, canine-like, and sometimes preceded or followed by 1 or 2 smaller canines on the median line; the maxillary and mandibular teeth are similar, all slender and sharp, arranged in bands, within which no rows are visible; at the angle of the mouth the teeth are very small, those in the outer portion of the band becoming larger anteriorly. A single short and thick pyloric cæcum.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3813, off the south coast of Oahu, 183 to 264 fathoms; 3984, vicinity of Kauai, 164 to 237 fathoms; 3988, vicinity of Kauai, 165 to 469 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4123, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 352 to 357 fathoms; 4136, vicinity of Kauai, 294 to 352 fathoms.

Congermuræna æquorea Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 405, pl. XXXVII.

Promyllantor alcocki Gilbert & Cramer.

Not abundant; taken at 7 stations, ranging in depth from 238 to 334 fathoms. This range embraces that of the type specimens, collected in 1891 at a depth of 295 fathoms.

The genus *Promyllantor* differs from *Leptocephalus* in the position of the nostrils, and in the dentition. The posterior nostril is above the anterior part of the eye; the anterior is on the inferior surface of the projecting snout. The teeth are all villiform, in very broad bands. In *P. purpureus* Alcock, the type and only other species of the genus, the teeth are described as occurring "in broad bands in the jaws, and in a broad confluent triangular patch covering the palate." From this description, Goode and Bean (Oceanic Ichthyology 1896, p. 138) have inferred that the genus lacks vomerine teeth. In *P. alcocki*, the roof of the mouth is largely covered by a broad patch of villiform teeth, which are placed on the shaft of the vomer and are continuous with the narrower band on the head of the vomer. The latter does not project beyond the broad maxillary bands, which are continuous with it laterally. It is very probable that Alcock's description of *P. purpureus*, quoted above, refers to a condition similar to that found in *P. alcocki*. The teeth are narrowly conical, but not acutely pointed, those on the posterior portion of the vomer blunter than the others. There is no pyloric cæcum. The soft tip of the snout is much longer in some specimens than in others, sometimes scarcely protruding beyond the jaws. *Congrosoma* Garman (Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., XXIV, 1899, p. 308), seems to differ from *Promyllantor* only in the position of the posterior nostril, which is in advance of the eye.

Examples were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3836, off the south coast of Molokai, 238 to 255 fathoms; 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3883, Pailolo Channel, 277 to 284 fathoms; 3900, Pailolo Channel, 280 to 283 fathoms; 3912, off the south coast of Oahu, 310 to 334 fathoms; 4090, Pailolo Channel, 304 to 308 fathoms.

Promyllantor alcocki Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 405, pl. XXXVI, fig. 1.

Family NETTASTOMIDÆ.

Metopomycter, new genus.

Like *Nettastoma* in all respects, except the position and shape of the posterior nasal openings, which are long slits, beginning above the middle of the eyes and extending backward, converging toward the middle line. The genus includes the type species and *Nettastoma parviceps* Günther. In the type of *Nettastoma, N. melanurum,* the posterior nostril is located in front of the eye, on a level with its upper margin.

Metopomycter Gilbert, new genus of *Nettastomidæ* (*denticulatus*).

Metopomycter denticulatus, new species. Fig. 233.

Type, 778 mm. long, from station 4019, vicinity of Kauai, depth 409 to 550 fathoms; type, No. 52191, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head and body 38 hundredths of the total. Length of head 34 hundredths of total length without tail; snout 13; eye 3; interorbital width 3; preoral length of vomer 1; tip of vomer to angle of mouth 17; tip of vomer to front of posterior nostril 15; length of gill-slit 2.5; distance between gill-slits 3.8; greatest depth of head 8; greatest width of head 7; distance from occiput to front of dorsal 9.

Head and body slender; tail tapering posteriorly, but ending squarely at base of caudal; snout depressed, flattened above, its depth everywhere equaling or slightly exceeding its width; vomer pro-

FIG. 233.—*Metopomycter denticulatus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

truding beyond mandible a distance equaling one-third the diameter of eye; soft tip of snout scarcely projecting beyond vomer; anterior nostril, on upper aspect of snout near its tip, a large round opening, directed forward, each in a very short tube; posterior nostril a long slit beginning above middle of eye, the two converging backward; sides of snout very soft, thickly beset with minute pores, a few larger pores in pairs on top of snout; diameter of eye equal to interorbital width; teeth very small, in wide bands, forming a shagreen-like surface, the inner series slightly larger, but still very small; band on vomer extending five-sixths the length of buccal cleft; maxillary extending beyond the eye a distance slightly exceeding half its diameter; tongue absent.

Dorsal fin beginning two-thirds diameter of eye in advance of gill-opening.

General color olive-brown, growing darker toward tip of tail, and on head; snout, mandible, opercles, and area surrounding the vent, blue-black; a bluish tinge on abdomen and along base of anal fin; vertical fins translucent anteriorly with a light bluish tinge, becoming blue-black posteriorly with a white edge; abdominal cavity lined with blackish.

The type only is known. The species differs from *M. parviceps,* from the Japanese region, in its larger head and different color. It has much smaller teeth than *Nettastoma melanurum.*

Gavialiceps tæniola Wood-Mason, from the Bay of Bengal, has been subsequently referred by Alcock to the genus *Nettastoma*. But as the posterior nostril is "situated laterally nearly midway between the eye and the tip of the snout," the gill-openings are "of moderate size, almost meeting in the mid-ventral line;" there is present a fleshy tongue, and the mandible and vomer are abruptly expanded at tip, the species would seem to belong to a genus distinct from *Nettastoma*, for which the name *Gavialiceps* must be retained. *Gavialiceps* Wood-Mason, first appears in a paper by Alcock "On the Bathybial Fishes of the Bay of Bengal" in Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6) vol. 4, 1889, p. 460. Two species are described: *G. tæniola* Wood-Mason and *G. microps* Alcock. There can be no doubt that *G. tæniola* must be considered the type of the genus, and this would become a synonym of *Nettastoma* if Alcock's later views are correct, and the characters indicated above are not of sufficient importance to warrant generic separation. The immature types of *G. tæniola* are said to have no pectoral fins. In later papers, in describing the adults of *G. tæniola*, Alcock neglects to call attention to the presence of pectoral fins, though their presence would be inferred from his reference of the species to *Nettastoma*. If they were absent in the types of the species, but were present in the adult specimens subsequently acquired, an error must have been made in the identification of the adults, as pectorals are present even in the larval stages of eels which possess pectorals in the adult condition.

For the nemichthyoid genus, without pectoral fins, typified by *Gavialiceps microps*, to which Alcock erroneously restricts the genus *Gavialiceps*, I would propose the name *Alcockidia*, in honor of its distinguished discoverer.

Family NEMICHTHYIDÆ.

Serrivomer beanii Gill & Ryder.

Three specimens were obtained, which I am unable to distinguish from Garman's figure and description of *S. sector* from the Pacific coast of Mexico and Central America. Garman fails to point out any characters by which *S. sector* differs from *S. beanii* of the Atlantic. *S. beanii* has received no description beyond a few trivial remarks, but the figure of the type presented by Goode and Bean (Oceanic Ichthyology, 1896, fig. 175) agrees so closely with the Pacific form that I do not venture to separate them. Differences may appear when it is possible to compare material from the various localities.

The specimens were taken at the following stations: 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 4157, vicinity of Bird Island, 762 to 1,000 fathoms; 4183, vicinity of Kauai, 957 to 1,067 fathoms.

Stemonidium, new genus.

Intermediate in some respects between the groups typified by *Nemichthys* and *Serrivomer*, having the dentition of the former, and the short straight jaws, small eyes, long postorbital region, and wide, partly confluent gill-openings of the latter; it agrees with *Serrivomer* also in the position of the nostrils and the absence of the lateral line pores. The pectorals are reduced in size, with few rays, and are very slender. The dorsal originates behind the occiput a distance equal to half the length of the head, and the vent is remote from the head. Not closely related to any known genus, but nearer *Serrivomer* than *Nemichthys*, in spite of its reduced dentition.

Stemonidium Gilbert, new genus of *Nemichthyidæ* (*hypomelas*).

Stemonidium hypomelas, new species. Plate 67.

Type, 171 mm. long, from station 4176, vicinity of Niihau Island, depth 537 to 672 fathoms; type, No. 51550, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 17 hundredths of the total length; distance from tip of snout to front of anal 26; from tip of snout to front of dorsal 25; from tip of snout to front of eye 8; diameter of eye 1; length of pectoral 1.5; greatest depth of body 3; interorbital width two-thirds diameter of eye.

Body narrowly band-shaped, of nearly uniform depth in its middle half, tapering to the narrower neck, and rather rapidly to the pointed but short and not filamentous tail; eye very small, in the middle of length of head, one-eighth the postorbital length of head, a little longer than interorbital width; head and beak shaped much as in *Serrivomer;* upper profile descending in a straight line from occiput

STEMONIDIUM HYPOMELAS GILBERT. TYPE.

to the basal half of the rostrum, which is more robust than in *Nemichthys*, and wholly lacks the characteristic snipe-like aspect of the latter; jaws tapering to very delicate slender tips, and closely apposed for their entire length; lower jaw slightly longer than upper; gape extending to below posterior border of eye; maxillaries terminating anteriorly at a point midway between tip of snout and front of eye, the anterior half of beak composed of the elongate vomer alone; teeth as in *Nemichthys*, all reduced to small granular plates, arranged in quincunx on the jaws and vomer, each ending in a short acute tip directed posteriorly; vomerine band wide posteriorly, then tapering to a point opposite the nostrils; maxillary and mandibular bands narrower than in *Nemichthys*, none of upper band and only a narrow strip of the lower inserted on the lateral aspect of the jaw; nostrils as in *Serrivomer*, consisting of 2 short slits, in front of the middle of eye, the anterior shorter than the posterior; gill-slits long, very oblique, confluent below, the membranes united inferiorly and free from the isthmus; gills 4. As in *Serrivomer*, no lateral line can be detected.

Dorsal and anal beginning at nearly the same vertical, which is half the length of head behind gill-opening; anterior dorsal rays extremely delicate and difficult to detect, none shortened or spine-like; anal somewhat higher than dorsal, the rays longer and more crowded in the posterior portions of both fins.

Upper half of body light grayish, covered with fine black pigment specks; the lower half of side abruptly jet-black; head all black save tips of jaws and the occiput, which are a little lighter; posterior sixth of tail wholly black; all the fins light-colored.

A single specimen known.

Nematoprora, new genus.

Like *Nemichthys*, but without pores along the lateral line, and with pavement-like teeth which do not bear backwardly-directed spinous tips, like those present in *Nemichthys* and related genera.

Tail ending in a long filament; dorsal beginning on nape and without differentiated spinous portion; anal origin immediately behind tips of pectorals; jaws exceedingly attenuate, recurved; the nostrils are round pores, the posterior behind and above the anterior; branchial membranes are torn anteriorly in the type specimen, but the branchial clefts were apparently wide.

Nematoprora Gilbert, new genus of *Nemichthyidæ* (*polygonifera*).

Nematoprora polygonifera, new species. Fig. 234.

Type, 315 mm. long, from station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, depth 313 to 800 fathoms; No. 51589, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 7.5 hundredths of total length; greatest depth 2.2; least depth at nape 1; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 7; from tip of snout to vent 8.5; length of snout 5.5.

Greatest depth of body near middle of its total length; contours not approximately parallel for a considerable portion of its length as in *Nemichthys*, but converging gradually to the filiform tail, and forward to the very narrow "neck;" head extremely slender, little deeper than the neck, about three-

FIG. 234.—*Nematoprora polygonifera* Gilbert, new species. Type.

fifths the greatest depth of body; eye small, in the posterior two-sevenths of head, its diameter twice the width of the flat interorbital space, a little more than one-third the postorbital length of head; upper jaw a little longer than the lower, with no indication of mutilation; teeth pavement-like, with slightly rounded surfaces, and arranged in oblique series.

Dorsal rays extremely delicate, the anterior very short and slender throughout, the median and posterior rays longer, with a thicker base and a very attenuate tip. In a poorly preserved specimen,

the delicate tips of the rays would be easily detached and the short stiff bases might then appear as a series of differentiated spines. It is certain that this occurrence has been responsible for the ascription of spines to at least one species of *Nemichthys* (*N. avocetta*). This may also be the case in *N. acanthonotus* Alcock and *N. fronto* Garman. The dorsal originates at a point midway between the occiput and the vertical from the base of the pectorals. The pectoral fins are short and broad. The course of the lateral line is definitely marked, but no pores are visible under high magnification.

Upper half of body whitish, unmarked, lower half covered with thickly crowded polygonal spots of blackish, about as large as the pupil; most of these are pentagonal or squarish in outline, and each consists of a whitish center, from which radiate very numerous fine black hair-lines; a single series of these spots runs along the entire upper margin of the lateral line, which is whitish, of the color of the back, and very conspicuous; the abdomen and lower side of tail posteriorly develop additional black pigment and are much darker; lower half of head, including basal portion of mandibles, irregularly blotched or spotted with blackish.

But one specimen known, probably from much nearer the surface than the depth of the dredge-haul would indicate.

Family OPHICHTHYIDÆ.

Sphagebranchus flavicaudus Snyder.

Taken at the following stations: No. 3874, channel between Maui and Lanai, in 21 to 28 fathoms; 4055, off the northeast coast of Hawaii, 50 to 62 fathoms; 4061, off the northeast coast of Hawaii, 24 to 83 fathoms.

Family MURÆNIDÆ.

Uropterygius marmoratus (Lacépède).

Taken at the following stations: No. 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, in 23 to 24 fathoms; 3850, off the south coast of Molokai, in 43 to 66 fathoms; 3872, channel between Maui and Lanai, in 32 to 43 fathoms; 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, in 28 to 43 fathoms.

Gymnothorax undulatus (Lacépède) and *Melichthys radula* Solander have been listed by Snyder (Bull. U. S. Fish Comm., 1902, 518) from station 3824, off the south coast of Molokai, at a depth of 222 to 498 fathoms. These are both common reef-forms and were not taken at the station given, but probably from 3874, tangles, 21 to 28 fathoms, between Maui and Lanai.

Uropterygius leucurus Snyder.

Taken at station 3874, channel between Maui and Lanai, 21 to 28 fathoms.

Family SYNODONTIDÆ.

Synodus varius (Lacépède).

This common shore form was dredged at the following stations: Nos. 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 73 fathoms; 3850, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 66 fathoms; 3875, Avau Channel, 34 to 65 fathoms; 4158, vicinity Bird Island, 20 to 30 fathoms.

Synodus kaianus (Günther).

Nine specimens were secured of a species of *Synodus*, which we are unable to distinguish from *S. kaianus* Günther, known only from Günther's figure and brief description, cited below.

Head 3.3 to 3.7 in length (without caudal), depth about 7. Length of snout 7 to 8 hundredths of total length without caudal; diameter of eye 6.5 to 7; length of maxillary 17 to 18; length of pectoral 15; length of ventrals 20 to 21; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 42 to 44; from front of dorsal to adipose dorsal 42 to 44; from front of adipose dorsal to middle of caudal base 16 to 17; from base of ventrals to front of anal 44. D. rays 10 to 13; A. 10 to 11; P. 12; V. 8; branchiostegal rays 11 or 12; scales in the lateral line 61–64; 17 or 18 scales in the median series from occiput to front of dorsal.

Our specimens have a very slender form, and a narrow slightly upturned snout, which protrudes beyond the tip of the mandible, though to a less extent than is indicated in the figure of the type; maxillary reaching to or beyond middle of cheek; the narrow tip of the mandible soft and flexible, fitting behind the premaxillary teeth; teeth slender and showing the usual arrangement; an inner longer series and an outer shorter series of teeth in the jaws and on the palatines, both depressible; tongue and basibranchials covered with large teeth, which, in the closed mouth, occupy the medial depression between the palatines; eye surrounded by a narrow but heavy adipose ring, of very irregular contour, containing a small sharp notch above the middle of the posterior side, and an abrupt notch and angle postero-inferiorly; the superior margin deeply incised; position and proportions of fins as represented in the figure of the type cited below.

Color, lower half of side bright silvery, marked with alternately wide and narrow cross-bars. In some specimens still narrower bars divide the intervals between the primary and secondary bars. Dorsal fin translucent, the rays occasionally with dusky cross-bars.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 4079, off the north coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms; 4101, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 143 fathoms; 4102, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 132 fathoms; 4104, Pailolo Channel, 123 to 141 fathoms.

Saurus kaianus Günther, Shore Fishes, Challenger, 1880, 50, pl. XXIII, fig. C. Ki Islands; in 129 fathoms.

Saurida gracilis (Quoy & Gaimard).

Taken at station 4068, off the north coast of Maui, 14 to 18 fathoms.

Trachinocephalus myops (Forster).

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3850, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 66 fathoms; 4067, off the north coast of Maui, 10 to 14 fathoms.

Family AULOPIDÆ.

Chlorophthalmus proridens Gilbert & Cramer.

In the light of our abundant material the following notes are added to the original account of the species:

Distance from tip of snout to tip of ventrals 2.4 in length of head and body; base of anal 4.3 to 4.5 in head. Pectorals extending well behind vent, 1.2 in head; ventrals shorter than in the type, 1.7 to 1.8 in head; anal with 9 rays, the last ray cleft to base; body as wide as deep immediately in front of pectoral fin, much narrower than deep at all points posterior to this; head wider than deep immediately behind eyes. Maxillary gradually widened behind (not "abruptly expanded"); with a narrow rod-shaped supernumerary bone, movably attached by membrane, along the distal two-thirds of its posterior edge. Sides of mandible with a narrow band (about 2 series) of small teeth, those of the inner series larger than the others; the symphyseal continuation of this band consists of a single series of somewhat larger teeth, directed almost horizontally backward; in front of this series, occupying the upper surface of the protruding symphyseal knob, are 2 series of teeth, laterally in contact, separated mesially by a wide space; the anterior series consisting of strong conical teeth, directed horizontally forward, the inner series much smaller, directed posteriorly; premaxillary with a narrow band of teeth occupying its entire length; head of vomer with a projecting lobe on each side, each lobe with a single series of 5 or 6 strong teeth; palatines with a single series occupying the anterior three-fifths of their length, the series abruptly widening at anterior end to form a knob; a few minute teeth scattered over surface of tongue can be made out with difficulty; vertical limb of anterior branchial arch adnate to gill-cover by a fold of membrane, as in *Macrourus*.

Scales strongly ctenoid on back and sides (not cycloid, as described); cycloid on breast, belly, and under side of tail; opercles completely scaled; a few of the scales on cheeks and opercles with short spinous points.

Color grayish silvery, the upper parts coarsely black-punctate; a narrow blackish vertebral streak; margins of snout and of mandible blackish; a dusky patch on cheeks, below eye; interorbitals and occiput blackish, the opercles black; anterior 2 or 3 dorsal rays black on basal third; a blackish bar

encircling body below dorsal fin, expanding below to include the breast, and becoming intensely black about base of ventrals; inner 3 or 4 ventral rays intensely black; upper half of axil dusky; a blackish streak at base of caudal, including the upper rudimentary rays; gullet, gill cavity and peritoneum black.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3900, Pailolo Channel, 283 to 280 fathoms; 3920, off south coast of Oahu Island, 280 to 265 fathoms; 3952, vicinity of Laysan Island, 351 to 347 fathoms; 4081, off north coast of Maui Island, 202 to 220 fathoms; 4082, off north coast of Maui Island, 220 to 238 fathoms; 4096, Pailolo Channel, 272 to 286 fathoms; 4115, off northwest coast of Oahu Island, 195 to 241 fathoms; 4117, off northwest coast of Oahu Island, 282 to 253 fathoms; 4122, off southwest coast of Oahu Island, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai Island, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Chlorophthalmus proridens Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 406, pl. 36, fig. 2.

Family BATHYPTEROIDÆ.

Bathypterois antennatus, new species. Fig. 235.

Type, 165 mm. long, from station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, depth 313 to 800 fathoms; No. 5160, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 22 hundredths of total length without caudal; depth 14; depth of caudal peduncle 7.5; interorbital width 7.5; eye 2; snout 7; maxillary 14; length of ventrals 33; length of pectoral filament 100; D. 15; A. 9; P. 2–10 or 11; V. 9; branchiostegals 13 or 14; scales 5-56 or 57–8.

Anterior nostril midway between tip of snout and middle of eye, the 2 nostrils separated only by the elevated membranous rim of anterior nostrils; posterior nostril elliptical in shape, twice the diameter of the anterior; eye minute; maxillary comparatively broad, its greatest width approximately equaling the length of the tapering posterior portion; teeth minute, in a narrow band on premaxillaries and a wider band in the mandibles, the premaxillary band confined to anterior half or three-fifths of the bone; a few minute asperities in a patch on each side of the head of the vomer and on the front of each palatine; gill-rakers very long, slender, toothed, 14+34 on the outer arch.

FIG. 235.—*Bathypterois antennatus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Origin of dorsal midway between tip of mandible and middle of interspace from adipose dorsal to caudal, or a short distance behind axil of ventral, its base very slightly overlapping front of anal and its length 1.5 in head; about one-fourth of dorsal fin in the anterior half of body; distance from adipose fin to base of upper caudal rays one-third its distance from origin of dorsal, or two-thirds its distance from last dorsal ray; origin of anal midway between head and base of caudal fin; lower caudal lobe longer than the upper, 3.4 in total length without caudal; upper pectoral ray injured in both our specimens, but extending beyond caudal; it is forked as far forward as a point between vent and front of anal, and the coalesced halves of the ray can be traced to the base; second ray joined to first by membrane, and very short, about 0.2 length of head; below this 10 or 11 very slender disconnected rays, some of the lower ones at least forked near tip, and extending beyond origin of anal fin; the 2 outer ventral rays wholly distinct, simple, elongated and flattened, and with a soft white pad near their tips; in the type

they extend well beyond the anal base; in the cotype, to the base of the last ray; third ventral ray divided, its outer half produced and modified much as in the outer rays; distance from vent to anal fin 1.7 in distance from insertion of ventrals.

Color brownish black, the pectoral filaments and tips of outer ventral rays white; mouth and gill-cavities and the peritoneum blackish.

The cotype is 200 mm. long, and was taken at station 4181, vicinity of Kauai, depth 1,000 to 1,314 fathoms.

Family MYCTOPHIDÆ.

Nannobrachium nigrum Günther.

Three small specimens in rather poor condition, having lost much of the integument, agree closely with Günther's description and figure. Dorsal 14; anal 16 or 17; gill-rakers 18 on outer arch; eye somewhat larger in our specimens, a trifle less than 5 rather than 4 in head, longer than snout, and exceeding also the longest gill-raker. While we do not venture to distinguish the Hawaiian form on the basis of the larger eye, there may exist other characters not given by Günther. The number and distribution of the luminous spots in the type of *N. nigrum* remain wholly unknown. In the Hawaiian specimens these are arranged as follows: Mandibulars, 3 pairs, very inconspicuous; operculars, but 1 pair evident, poorly developed; pectorals, 4 pairs, 1 immediately below lateral line, 1 on pectoral base, 1 vertically below pectoral base and halfway to median line, 1 on line between pectoral base and first thoracic pair; thoracics, 5 pairs, the fourth pair high up on sides, over interspace between third and fifth pairs, the lower pairs evenly spaced; supraventrals, 1 pair, immediately below lateral line; ventrals, 4 pairs, evenly spaced; supra-anals, 3 pairs, 2 forming an oblique line upward and backward from vent, the uppermost on the lateral line, the third well forward, over the interspace between second and third ventrals, on a level with the fourth pair of thoracics; anals in 2 well-separated series, the anterior group with 6 pairs, of which the first 5 are in parallel lines, the sixth placed high, in a line joining the fifth anal and the posterolateral; posterior series also with 6 pairs; posterolaterals, 1 pair, on the lateral line; caudals 4, the anterior 3 forming a right-angled or obtuse-angled triangle at base of lower lobe, the fourth separated from the third by a wide interspace, placed on, or even a little above, the end of the lateral line; a luminous streak above and one below on caudal peduncle.

In size and position of fins and in the arrangement of the photophores *N. nigrum* shows great resemblance to the type of *Lampanyctus*, *L. crocodilus* (Risso). The 2 genera are distinguished only by the reduction of the pectorals in *Nannobrachium*, a character of doubtful value. The pectorals are narrow in our specimens, and consist of a few (3 to 6) short rays. The body is uniformly black, the fins black on basal portions.

The species was taken at the following stations: No. 4108, Kaiwi Channel, 411 to 442 fathoms; 4110, Kaiwi Channel, 449 to 460 fathoms. The type of *N. nigrum* was taken south of the Philippine Islands, at a depth of 500 fathoms.

Nannobrachium nigrum Günther, Deep-sea Fishes, Challenger, 1887, 199, pl. 52, fig. B, south of the Philippines.

KEY TO HAWAIIAN SPECIES OF DIAPHUS.

a. No luminous areas about eye ..... *urolampus*, p. 591
aa. Luminous area covering entire snout ..... *chrysorhynchus*, p. 592
aaa. A narrow luminous streak above eye and one below it ..... *adenomus*, p. 592

Diaphus urolampus Gilbert & Cramer.

One specimen from station 4016, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 305 to 318 fathoms. The types were from 295 and 310 fathoms.

The species has the following characteristic disposition of the photophores: Upper pectorals immediately below lateral line, the supraventrals, upper supra-anals, and posterolaterals in contact with the lateral line; the fourth thoracics high on sides, on a level with pectoral base; second and third ventrals elevated, on the same level, a little above ventral base; supra-anals 2, forming a slightly oblique line which traverses the fifth ventrals; first anal (interpreted as one of the supra-anals in the description cited below) elevated, nearly vertically above the second; the second to sixth anals forming

a line parallel with base of anal fin, the seventh elevated, on a line joining sixth with posterolateral; 6 posterior anals. The distinguishing features are especially the elevated second ventral, the presence of but 2 (instead of 3) supra-anals, and the very high position of the uppermost series.

The differentiation of the upper half of each photophore and its superficial separation from the lower half by a pigment band can be made out only when the photophores are uninjured and are still protected by the scales. It is possible that all species heretofore grouped in *Collettia* and *Æthoprora* possess the character of divided photophore. In this case we should range them under the oldest name, *Diaphus*, as we do not consider the presence or the extent of the preocular photophore of generic importance. If the current system of minute subdivision be followed to its logical extreme, *D. urolampus* must be considered the type of a new genus, distinguished by the absence of preocular photophores, and *D. chrysorhynchus* the type of another characterized by the large preocular photophore, which covers the entire snout (as in *Æthoprora*).

Diaphus urolampus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, p. 408, pl. 38, fig. 1.

Diaphus chrysorhynchus Gilbert & Cramer.

Four specimens were taken at the following stations: No. 3834, off Kaunakakai, Molokai, surface; 3921, off Honolulu, surface; 4117, off northwest coast Oahu, 253 to 282 fathoms.

The specimen from station 4117 came to hand in perfect condition and must have entered the trawl near the surface. All other specimens known, including type and cotypes, were obtained in the surface tow net.

The bluntly rounded snout, covered by the preocular photophore, gives a strong resemblance to the species of *Æthoprora*, which differ only in their simple photophores. It is not improbable that perfect specimens of *Æthoprora* and *Collettia*, with scales still in place, will show their photophores also to be divided by a black pigment line, in which case the species may be united under the oldest name, *Diaphus*. *Nyctophus*, Cocco, used by Brauer for this group, was proposed solely as an amended form of *Myctophum*, and is therefore not available.

The photophores of *D. chrysorhynchus* show the following characteristic arrangement: Two lower pectorals on each side forming diverging lines extending from first thoracics to middle of pectoral base, third pectorals high on sides, nearer lateral line than pectoral fins; fourth thoracics elevated, on a level with ventral base, vertically over the third thoracics; five ventrals, the first, second, and third pairs forming oblique diverging lines, the third a little above level of ventral base; supra-anals 3, forming a nearly vertical line from vent, the uppermost more widely spaced, and in contact with the lateral line; the first anal (interpreted as supra-anal in description cited below) elevated, in a line joining second anal and upper supra-anal; second to fifth anals in a straight or gently curved line, the sixth strongly diverging, in a line which includes the posterolateral; the posterolateral in contact with the lateral line; five anals in the posterior series.

In the arrangement of its photophores this species agrees very closely with *D. theta* Eigenmann & Eigenmann and *D. adenomus*, but *theta* has the upper lateral spots much less elevated and the first anal on a level with the others, while *adenomus* has the upper pectoral much less elevated, and those of the anterior anal group describe a wide curve. *D. chrysorhynchus* shows no variation in the number or arrangement of its photophores (except that in one specimen there are on one side 6 instead of 5 posterior anals) nor in the size of its preocular luminous area.

Diaphus chrysorhynchus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xix, 1897, 409, pl. 38, fig. 3 (not fig. 2, as erroneously indicated on the plate and in the description).

Diaphus adenomus, new species. Plate 68.

Type, a female with developed spawn, 16 cm. long, from Albatross station 4106, the Kaiwi Channel between Oahu and Molokai, depth 335 to 350 fathoms; type, No. 51588, U.S.Nat.Mus.

Head 28 hundredths of total length, excluding caudal; greatest depth of body 23; least depth of caudal peduncle 10; distance from last anal ray to first caudal ray 18; length of pectoral 10; length of inner ventral rays 17; base of anal 19; base of dorsal 21; diameter of eye 6; width of middle of interorbital space 8.5; length of snout 4.5; length of maxillary 20.5. D. 15; A. 15; P. 12; V. 9; scales in lateral line 36.

1. DIAPHUS ADENOMUS GILBERT. TYPE.

2. MYCTOPHUM MARGARITATUM GILBERT. TYPE.

Diameter of eye longer than snout, but shorter than interorbital width; maxillary very long and narrow, extending far behind middle of head, its posterior portion not at all widened; both premaxillary and mandible armed with broad bands of fine depressible teeth, which extend over the outer as well as the inner margins of the jaws; two small separate vomerine patches, one on each side of median line, a long narrow palatine band, and a longer broader pterygoid band, parallel to palatine band and extending farther backward; gill-rakers long and slender, 5+13 in number, toothed along their inner margins, the longest two-thirds the diameter of orbit.

Insertion of first dorsal and the outer ventral rays in the same vertical; base of last dorsal ray vertically above vent; front of adipose fin over last anal ray; pectoral reaching fourth thoracic photophore, the inner ventral rays barely reaching vent.

Scales caducous, all having fallen in the type. In one of the cotypes a few scales remain, which show that those of the lateral line are not enlarged, and that all have entire edges.

As in other species of *Diaphus*, the fourth thoracic photophore is elevated laterally to a point on a level with the base of the pectoral fin; the third ventral photophore is on the same level, the second ventral forming with the first and third an oblique line extending upward and backward; supra-ventral high, slightly nearer lateral line than base of ventral; supra-anals 3 in number, forming an oblique line from just before vent to lateral line, the upper supra-anal immediately below the lateral line, widely separated from second supra-anal; first anal remote from anal base, on a line joining second anal with upper supra-anal; second, third, and fourth anals lie near base of anal fin, the fifth and sixth diverging in a curved line which includes the single posterolateral; the latter is separated from the lateral line by one-fourth its distance from the anal base; five posterior anals in a straight line along anterior half of caudal peduncle; caudals 4 in number, equidistant in a curve at base of lower caudal lobe, the upper spot well below middle of caudal base; pectorals 3 in number, the upper at tip of opercular flap, the lower intermediate between the first thoracic and the spot at base of pectoral; a narrow luminous (golden) streak on upper orbital rim, and one along anterior half of lower margin, both of them conspicuously margined with black; no luminous patches on tail; a semicircular white glandular body between pectoral base and upper pectoral spot, similar to the one occupying the same position in *D. theta*. The division of the photophores can be made out only where they still lie protected beneath the scales.

General color dusky, the bases of all the fins except the pectoral black; anterior dorsal and anal fin blackish; opercle black, cheek silvery, snout whitish; interorbital space black, except a small whitish median area; a broad black subocular bar, from which a narrow black ring encircles anterior half of orbit; gular membrane black, its anterior portion violet; a black bar near tip of mandible, and one across mandible below eye; lining of buccal and gill-cavities and the peritoneum black.

The condition of all the specimens indicated that they entered the dredge near the bottom. They were taken at the following stations: No. 3920, off south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 4015, vicinity of Kauai, 318 to 362 fathoms; 4106, Kaiwi Channel, 335 to 350 fathoms.

This species resembles *D. engraulis* Günther, from the Philippines, but differs in the darker coloration, the different shape of the circumocular luminous patches, and the higher position of the upper supra-anal and the posterolateral photophores.

Centrobranchus Fowler.

Allied to *Rhinoscopelus*, but without lateral line and with the gill-rakers obsolescent. The slender snout protrudes far beyond the premaxillaries, and is hollowed out on each side to form a conspicuous nasal cavity, which is entirely roofed over by the expanded preorbitals; these are strongly convex outwards and cover the entire lateral portions of the snout, joining superiorly and anteriorly the mid-rostral ridge, and in contact below with the premaxillaries; their posterior margin is notched to give passage to the nasal openings; gill-rakers reduced to a few rudiments near angle of arch; photophores arranged as in *Rhinoscopelus* and *Myctophum*, all those of the lower series forming parallel rows, none of them elevated on the sides, and the caudal photophores but 2 in number.

Centrobranchus Fowler, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1903 (Jan. 13, 1904), 754 (*chœrocephalus*).

Centrobranchus chœrocephalus[a] Fowler. Plate 69, Fig. 1.

Dorsal 11; anal 18; pectoral 13; ventral 8; scales in a longitudinal series 39; in a transverse series 10, excluding the median row above and below.

Greatest depth of body 20 hundredths of total length without caudal; least depth of caudal peduncle 4; length of head 26; diameter of orbit 7; interorbital width 8; length of snout 7.5; projection of snout beyond premaxillaries 4.5; length of maxillary 14; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 45, from front of dorsal to adipose dorsal 29, from front of adipose dorsal to rudimentary caudal rays 27, from tip of snout to ventrals 37, from tip of snout to origin of anal 53; base of anal 24; distance from last anal ray to base of median caudal ray 26; length of pectoral 12; length of ventral 10.

Body very slender, ventral outline a little more strongly curved than dorsal; behind the vent the form tapers rapidly to the very long and slender caudal peduncle; eyes small, the diameter a trifle shorter than length of snout; cleft of mouth strongly convex upward, extending well behind the orbits, and overpassed anteriorly by the strongly protruding conical snout; maxillary a very slender rod, not at all widened toward tip; premaxillary teeth in a single series; mandibular and palatine teeth in narrow bands; head of vomer with a pair of small round prominences covered with teeth; inside the palatine band is a shorter wider patch of teeth on each side median line of roof of mouth; preopercular margin entire, but little oblique; gill-rakers nearly obsolete, represented only by 2 to 4 small protuberances on each limb near the angle, each rudiment bearing minute spines.

The first dorsal ray is over the fourteenth scale of the mid-lateral series, and over the tips of the ventrals; base of ventrals vertically below the ninth scale of this series, first anal ray below the eighteenth; the pectorals fail to reach the middle of ventrals, and the ventrals do not reach the vent.

Scales thin, with entire edges, rather firmly adherent, those of the mid-lateral series larger than the others, but largely concealed anteriorly by the series above and below them; they bear no tubes; head entirely invested with scales, which cover mandibles and snout; 2 to 4 series of scales cover the basal half of the anterior portions of dorsal and anal fins.

Photophores arranged as follows: Preoculars 2, one at the upper, the other at the lower end of a narrow vertical pigment band on the anterior orbital rim, both minute, but the lower easily visible, the upper usually concealed beneath the protruding margin of the frontal in alcoholic specimens and made out only on dissection; mandibulars 3; opercular 2, the upper large, the lower minute and rudimentary beneath the preopercular margin, visible only on dissection; pectorals 3, the upper very slightly above and in front of the base of the upper pectoral ray, the middle immediately below base of lower ray, the lower concealed beneath the opercular margin, nearly midway between base of pectoral and the second thoracic photophore; thoracics 5, forming with their fellows 2 gently diverging series, the first, second, and third pairs usually a little more widely spaced than the others, the third and fourth pairs usually less widely spaced than the fourth and fifth; ventrals 4, evenly spaced, the lines parallel; anals 5+11, the break in the series over the middle of the anal fin; the second and third antero-anals often more widely spaced than the others; caudals 2, in a horizontal line immediately in front of the rudimentary caudal rays, more closely approximated than those forming the anal series; supraventrals 1, halfway between base of ventrals and middle of sides; supra-anals 3, forming a very oblique gently curved line, the upper encroaching on the mid-lateral row of scales and vertically above the vent, the middle one halfway between middle of sides and the fourth of the ventral series and slightly in front of the latter, the lowermost occupying a similar position with reference to the third of the ventral series, which it more closely approximates; posterolateral 1, over the break in the anal series and just below the mid-lateral line; the antero-anals vary from 4 to 7, in the following proportions, each side of each specimen separately enumerated: 4 in 2 cases, 5 in 64 cases, 6 in 68 cases, 7 in 8 cases; the postero-anals vary from 9 to 12: 9 in 15 cases, 10 in 84 cases, 11 in 42 cases, 12 on but one side of one specimen.

The combinations 5+10, 5+11, 5+12, 6+9, 6+10, 6+11, and 7+9 are found, those occurring most frequently being 6+10, 5+11, and 5+10, in the order named.

The sum of the anals varies from 14 to 17, as follows: 14 in 3 cases, 15 in 37 cases, 16 in 90 cases, 17 in 12 cases.

[a] This species was recognized by me as new and as representing a new generic type, and the descriptions here given had been prepared before the receipt of the paper by Mr. Fowler.

1. CENTROBRANCHUS CHŒROCEPHALUS FOWLER.

2. CENTROBRANCHUS GRACILICAUDUS GILBERT. TYPE.

In some specimens examined, a row of 5 to 7 luminous spots occupies the median line on the lower side of the caudal peduncle, one under each scale. Others have a row of similar but stronger spots on the back of the caudal peduncle. In either series the spots vary from 5 to 7 in number. Similar arrangements are found in *Rhinoscopelus coccoi* and *andreæ* (Lütken, Spolia Atlantica, Scopelini, pp. 243 and 245). From the fact that no individual possesses both the dorsal and the ventral series, Lütken suggests that the position of these spots may be a sexual character. Dissection of three specimens of each kind of *C. chærocephalus* has shown that such is the case, the males having the dorsal series of stronger spots. The smallest specimen showing a trace of these spots is 25 mm. long, and the longest specimen in which none are apparent is 28 mm. Males are somewhat more abundant than females.

General color dark on back, silvery on lower half of sides, with bluish and reddish reflections; dorsal and caudal dusky, base of caudal blackish.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: No. 3912, south of Oahu, surface; 3926, west of Oahu, surface; 3927, west of Niihau, surface; 3929, south of French Frigate Shoals, surface; 3930 near Laysan Island, surface; 3932, near Laysan Island, surface; 3980, south of Oahu, surface; 4009, east of Kauai, surface; 4011, west of Oahu, surface; 4145, west of Niihau, surface; 4188, between Honolulu and San Francisco, lat. N. 28° 13′ 42″, long. W. 145° 44′, surface.

Centrobranchus chærocephalus Fowler, Proc. Ac. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1903 (Jan. 13, 1904), 754, near the Sandwich [Hawaiian] Islands. (Type, No. 7972, A. N. S. P., Coll. Dr. Wm. H. Jones.)

Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, new species. Plate 69, Fig. 2.

Type 33 mm. long, from the surface at station 4145, west of Niihau Island; type, No. 51518, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely related to *C. chærocephalus*, with which it agrees in all essential features except the following: (1) Supra-anals arranged in an oblique line, the middle spot vertically above the vent, the lowest vertically above the fourth of the ventral series. The species differs from *C. chærocephalus*, therefore, very much as *Rhinoscopelus andreæ* (Lütken) differs from *Rhinoscopelus coccoi* (Cocco). (2) Anals averaging a little more numerous, in the 11 specimens collected, the sum of the two groups being 16 in 8 cases, 17 in 12 cases, 18 in 2 cases. The anterior group consists always of 6 or 7 spots (6 in 15 cases, 7 in 7 cases), while in *chærocephalus* 5 and 6 are equally abundant and 7 is rare. Of postero-anals, there are 9 in 3 cases, 10 in 7 cases, 11 in 12 cases. In *chærocephalus* 10 is much more abundantly represented than 11. The limited number of specimens in the species here described renders the averages not wholly reliable, but they are obviously different from the averages in *chærocephalus*. (3) Scales of mid-lateral series more persistent, and deeper in proportion to their width. (4) Body deeper and snout somewhat less projecting.

Dorsal 12; anal 19; scales in mid-lateral series 38 or 39. Greatest depth of body 23 hundredths of the total length without caudal; least depth of caudal peduncle 5; length of head 28; diameter of orbit 7; interorbital width 7.5; length of snout 7; projection of snout beyond maxillaries 4; length of maxillary 17; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 47, from front of dorsal to adipose dorsal 29, from front of adipose dorsal to rudimentary caudal rays 26, from tip of snout to origin of anal 56; length of pectoral 14; length of ventral 10.

With the exceptions noted, the shape of the body, size and relative position of fins, character of scales, and the number and arrangement of the photophores are as in *C. chærocephalus*.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: No. 3926, west of Oahu, surface; No. 3927, west of Niihau, surface; No. 3929, southwest of French Frigate Shoals, surface; No. 3930, near Laysan Island, surface; No. 4011, west of Oahu, surface; No. 4145, west of Niihau, surface.

KEY TO HAWAIIAN SPECIES OF MYCTOPHUM.

a. Three pairs of ventral photophores along the median line..... *fibulatum*, p. 596
aa. Four pairs of ventral photophores along median line.
b. Posterolateral single.
c. Supra-anals forming a straight line rising obliquely from near the last ventral..... *margaritatum*, p. 596
cc. Supra-anals forming an obtuse-angled triangle, the middle and lower photophores at about the same level, the lower much in advance..... *crenulani*, p. 597
bb. Posterolaterals two.
d. Supra-anals forming an obtuse-angled triangle..... *braueri*, p. 598

Myctophum fibulatum Gilbert & Cramer.

Two specimens, dredged at depths of 220 to 284 fathoms, do not differ from the type in number and distribution of the photophores. The species is peculiar in having but 3 equally spaced pairs of ventral photophores along median line, the second pair being displaced laterally, almost vertically above the first pair. The anterior pair of the supra-anals lies over the interspace between the third and fourth ventrals. A small black-ringed photophore on the anterior orbital rim escaped notice in the type. One small specimen was taken in the surface tow-net, at station 3889, north of Molokai; others were obtained at stations 3899, Pailolo Channel, 283 to 284 fathoms, and 4082, off the north coast of Maui, 220 to 238 fathoms.

Myctophum fibulatum Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xix, 1897, 411, pl. 38, fig. 2 (not fig. 3, as erroneously indicated on plate 38 and in the description).

Myctophum margaritatum, new species. Plate 68, Fig. 2.

Type 80 mm. long, from the surface at station 3930, off the south coast of Molokai; type, No. 51536, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely related to *M. affine* Lütken and *M. opalinum* Goode & Bean, from the Atlantic. These two species are insufficiently described, and may even prove to be identical with each other and with the species here described. Certain differences are, however, indicated in the descriptions as they stand.

Greatest depth of body 24 hundredths of total length without caudal; least depth of caudal peduncle 8; length of head 27; diameter of orbit 9; interorbital width 10; length of snout 4; length of maxillary 17; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 44, from front of dorsal to adipose dorsal 37, from front of adipose dorsal to rudimentary caudal rays 21, from tip of snout to ventrals 41, from tip of snout to origin of anal 57; base of anal 27; length of pectoral 15; length of ventral 12. D. 13; A. 20; P. 15; V. 9, the outermost ray minute; scales in the lateral line 40, the 41st on the base of the caudal fin and without tube; 9 scales in a cross-series excluding median rows on back and belly.

Body rather slender, heavy forward, snout very short and bluntly rounded, the profile descending in a strong, nearly uniform curve from occiput to front of nostrils; eyes very large, one-third length of head, slightly less than frontal width above their middle; snout and frontal region with low concealed median crests; mouth oblique, maxillary gradually w ening posteriorly, extending well behind the orbit, its length slightly less than two-thirds that of head; teeth minute, in narrow bands in each jaw, those on vomer in 2 small, widely separated clusters, those on palatines larger than the others, in single series; in addition to these, all the roof of the mouth, except its middle line, is covered with minute asperities; preopercle nearly vertical, its margin entire; opercle entire and unstriated, except for a short space below the upper posterior angle, where the margin is weakly ribbed and toothed; gill-rakers long and slender, 5+16 on outer arch, the longest slightly more than half the diameter of orbit.

First dorsal ray over the eleventh scale of lateral line; root of ventrals opposite the ninth or tenth; first anal ray under the eighteenth, last under the thirty-first; origin of adipose dorsal over the twenty-ninth; pectorals not reaching middle of ventrals; ventrals not reaching vent.

Scales all thin, not spinous, the margins entire or only gently notched or sinuate, those of the lateral line not enlarged.

Photophores arranged as in *M. affine* Günther and *M. opalinum* Goode & Bean; preoculars 1, minute, similar to those on body, on the lower anterior orbital rim; mandibulars 3; operculars 2, the one behind the tip of maxillary concealed beneath the margin of the preopercle; pectorals 3, forming a right angled triangle, the middle spot on lower edge of pectoral base, the upper encroaching on third scale of lateral line, the lower on line between pectoral base and the first thoracic spot; thoracics 5, the third and fourth less widely separated than the others, the 5 pairs arranged in 2 nearly straight gently diverging lines; supra-ventrals 1, nearly midway between the axil of the ventrals and the lateral line; ventrals 4, equally spaced; supra-anals 3, in an oblique line directed toward interspace between third and fourth ventrals; anals 13 to 17 (usually 14 or 15), in 2 well-separated groups, 8–10+5–7, the usual formula being 9+6, 9+5, or 10+5, the series throughout parallel with the lower outline; posterolateral 1, over the last antero-anal; caudals 2, closely approximated, the posterior little higher than the anterior; the third supra-anals and the posterolaterals encroach upon the series of scales which bear the lateral line, the former below the eighteenth, the latter below the twenty-eighth

scale of the series; each of these scales is greatly shortened in its lower half to make room for the special scale of the photophore, and is but little more than half the height of the other scales; the posterolateral is over, or very slightly in advance of the last antero-anal, the latter vertically over the fourth anal ray before the last and below the front of the adipose fin.

The photophores are invariable in number and position, except those of the anal series. Our material includes 63 specimens. As each side must be tabulated separately, we have for consideration 126 cases:

The antero-anals are 8 in number in 7 cases, 9 in number in 88 cases, 10 in number in 31 cases. The postero-anals are 5 in number in 62 cases, 6 in number in 55 cases, 7 in number in 9 cases. Combining these gives a total range of 13 to 17, distributed as follows: 13 in 3 cases, of which 2 occur bilaterally, 1 unilaterally; 14 in 37 cases, of which 24 occur bilaterally, 13 unilaterally; 15 in 74 cases, of which 60 occur bilaterally, 14 unilaterally; 16 in 10 cases, of which 6 occur bilaterally, 4 unilaterally; 17 in 2 cases, of which none occur bilaterally, 2 unilaterally.

The usual combinations are 9+5 (32 cases) 9+6 (48 cases) and 10+5 (23 cases), one or another of these combinations occurring on one or both sides of 56 out of the 63 specimens at hand. The 2 sides do not vary independently in this species. Perfect bilateral symmetry occurs in 46 specimens, and in 6 others the lack of symmetry is plainly due to the dropping out of the second or the penultimate member of the anterior group. In no case does the difference in number of anals on the 2 sides exceed 1.

General color dusky brown on upper half of head and body; sides of head and lower half of sides silvery, the latter everywhere coarsely specked with brown; anterior dorsal dusky, base of caudal blackish, other fins translucent. In the type, 7 scales on the back of the caudal peduncle are underlaid by pearly (luminous) spots, agreeing in this respect with *M. opalinum*. None of the smaller specimens (47 mm. and less) shows any trace of this luminous area.

M. margaritatum agrees in outline very closely with Lütken's figure of *M. affine* (Spolia Atlantica, II, Scopelini, 1892, p. 252). It seems to differ in the more numerous scales of the lateral line, in the more anteriorly placed break in the anal series, the more elevated posterolateral, and in the somewhat different range of variation in the number of anal spots. In *M. affine*, the antero-anals vary from 7 to 10 (frequently 8 or 9); in *M. margaritatum*, the number 7 does not occur, and 8 very rarely, 9 and 10 prevailing. In *M. affine*, the postero-anals vary from 4 to 6 (frequently 5 or 6); in *M. margaritatum*, no specimens have 4, but a few have 7.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3878, south of Lanai; 3926, west of Oahu; 3927, west of Niihau; 3929, southwest of French Frigate Shoals; 3930, near Laysan Island; 3931, near Laysan Island; 3932, near Laysan Island; 3980, south of Oahu; 4010, west of Oahu; 4011, west of Oahu; 4145, west of Niihau, and 4188, between Honolulu and San Francisco, lat. N. 28° 13′ 42″, long. W. 145° 44′ 00″; all at the surface.

Myctophum evermanni, new species. Plate 70, Fig. 2.

Type, 29 mm. long, from station 3980, south of Oahu, taken at the surface; type, No. 51521, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Related to *M. boops* and *M. humboldti*, but with a short postero-anal series of photophores (4 to 6), the first of the series much farther back than in related species, a little behind the last anal ray. In *M. boops*, Richardson, and *M. humboldti* (Risso), the break in the anal series is but little behind the middle of the fin.

Total length, excluding caudal, 22 mm.; greatest depth of body 22 hundredths of this length; least depth of caudal peduncle 7; length of head 33; diameter of orbit 8; frontal width over middle of eye 9; length of snout 7; length of maxillary 23; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 51; from front of dorsal to adipose dorsal 36; from tip of snout to front of anal 50; base of anal 26; ventrals 16; pectoral broken. D. 15, the 4 anterior rays much shortened; A. 20; lateral line with 39 tubes; 9 longitudinal series of scales where body is widest, not including the median series above and below.

Head and body very slender, the caudal peduncle deeper in proportion; head tapering forward, the snout not bluntly rounded; maxillary very long, little widened posteriorly, half its length behind middle of eye; eye little longer than snout; preopercular margin not very oblique.

Origin of the dorsal slightly behind insertion of ventrals, its posterior rays slightly overlapping the anal; vertical from front of adipose dorsal passing through the posterolateral photophore and the

base of the fourth anal ray before the last; ventrals reaching front of anal; the pectorals are broken in the type; in some of the cotypes they are intact and are comparatively short, not reaching the middle of the ventrals, and falling a little short of the anterior supra-anal.

Scales thin, entire, caducous, those of the lateral line very little larger than the others.

Arrangement of photophores: As in *M. boops* and *M. humboldti*, the 3 supra-anals are so disposed as to form an obtuse-angled triangle, the uppermost in contact with the lateral line vertically above origin of anal fin, the second midway between the upper supra-anal and the last ventral photophore, the third anterior to the second and on a level with it, a little behind second ventral pair; supra-ventral on a level with base of pectoral, a little higher than third supra-anal, somewhat nearer lateral line than ventral base; pectorals forming the usual right-angled triangle, the lower vertically above the second thoracic pair, the upper somewhat nearer lateral line than pectoral base; posterolateral in contact with lateral line, slightly behind last antero-anal; two opercular spots, upper the largest and lower the smallest of all the photophores; mandibulars 3 as usual; no preocular photophore can be detected in these young specimens. The first and second pairs of thoracics are more widely separated than the other pairs, which are evenly spaced, the 2 lines diverging posteriorly. The 4 ventral pairs are evenly spaced and form parallel lines.

The anals vary from 12 to 14, the antero-anals from 7 to 9, the postero-anals from 4 to 6. They are distributed as follows in the 70 cases (35 specimens): Antero-anals 7 in 6 cases, 8 in 58 cases, 9 in 6 cases; postero-anals 4 in 6 cases, 5 in 57 cases, 6 in 7 cases; totals, 12 in 6 cases, 13 in 57 cases, 14 in 21 cases. Combinations found bilaterally are 7 + 5, 7 + 6, 8 + 5, 9 + 4; 8 + 5 occurs on one or both sides of 30 of the 35 specimens in the collection. As *M. humboldti* has typically 8 + 8 anals, and *M. boops* 8 + 10, it would be entirely inadmissible to identify *M. evermanni* with either of these species. In one of the cotypes of *M. californiense* Eigenmann, I find the anals 6 + 11. The 2 caudal photophores in *M. evermanni* are arranged a little obliquely and are separated by an interspace a trifle wider than that between the pairs of postero-anals.

General color blackish, except cheeks, nostrils, and a part of the opercles, which are whitish; base of caudal lobes black.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3878, south of Lanai; 3926, west of Oahu; 3927, west of Niihau; 3931, near Laysan Island; 3932, near Laysan Island; 3980, south of Oahu, and 4145, west of Niihau; all at the surface.

Named for Dr. Barton Warren Evermann.

Myctophum braueri, new species. Plate 70, Fig. 1.[a]

Type, 57 mm. long, from station 3980, south of Oahu, surface tow; type, No. 51527, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely related to *M. reinhardtii* Lütken, from the Mediterranean, differing, in so far as appears from Lütken's figure and very brief description (Spolia Atlantica, II, Scopelini, 1892, 257), in the slightly lower position of the anterior supra-anal photophore, the slightly higher insertion of the supra-ventral, and the much longer dorsal and anal fins (with 11 and 16 rays, respectively, in *M. reinhardtii*).

Greatest depth of body 21 hundredths of total length without caudal; least depth of caudal peduncle 7; length of head 28; diameter of orbit 13; frontal width over middle of eye 8; length of snout 5; length of maxillary 19; distance from front of snout to tip of dorsal 45; from front of dorsal to adipose dorsal 37; from front of adipose dorsal to rudimentary caudal rays 18; from tip of snout to ventrals 41; to origin of anal 58; base of anal 28; length of pectoral 30; of ventrals 12. D. 14; A. 22 (23 in other specimens); P. 14; V. 8; scales in lateral line 40 or 41, 9 in a cross-series, excluding median rows along dorsal and ventral outlines.

Body very slender, eye remarkably large, mouth oblique, snout short but pointed, upper profile not abruptly decurved; orbital diameter little less than half length of head; interorbital width a little less than three-sevenths; maxillary reaching the vertical from posterior border of eye, greatly widened posteriorly and bearing a lengthwise ridge parallel with its dorsal margin; a narrow strip of its ventral portion protrudes below premaxillary near its tip; gape of mouth showing a double curve, convex upward in its posterior portion, concave upward anteriorly; mandible upturned toward symphysis, its tip acute, protruding a little beyond premaxillaries.

[a] *Myctophum lutkeni* on plate, by error.

1. MYCTOPHUM LUTKENI GILBERT. TYPE.

2. MYCTOPHUM EVERMANNI GILBERT. TYPE.

Teeth on jaws and palatines in very narrow bands; broad bands investing the mesopterygoids; head of vomer bearing on each side a strongly protruding lobe, devoid of teeth, the concave interspace bearing minute asperities; gill-rakers long and slender, 4 + 14 in number on outer arch; preopercular margin vertically placed and evenly rounded.

Insertion of first dorsal ray slightly behind the vertical from base of ventrals, the last dorsal ray vertically over the first anal ray; adipose dorsal over second postero-anal photophore, well in advance of last anal ray; pectorals very long and pointed, their tips reaching vent and extending beyond tips of ventrals.

Scales thin, with entire edges, and caducous, occasional scales only being preserved in our material.

Arrangement of photophores: Agreeing with *M. reinhardtii* in the obtuse-angled triangle formed by the 3 supra-anals, in the presence of 2 posterolaterals, in the wide separation of the 2 caudals, and in the normal position of the supra-ventral. A minute preocular present on lower anterior orbital rim, similar to other photophores, but much smaller; first and second, and second and third pairs of thoracic photophores more widely separated than the others, the third and fourth pairs nearer together than the others; upper pectoral spot immediately below third scale of lateral line; supra-ventral on a level with middle pectoral and middle supra-anal spots, and constantly a little above anterior supra-anal; upper supra-anal, upper posterolateral and upper caudal spots in contact with lateral line at 18th, 26th, and 40th scales, respectively; lower posterolateral in advance of upper, and very slightly in advance of last antero-anal.

The number of photophores is as follows: Preoculars 1; mandibulars 3; operculars 2, the lower not concealed; pectorals 3, the middle one immediately below the base of lowest pectoral ray, the lower one on a line joining the middle pectoral and the lower opercular spots; thoracics 5, those of the last pair more widely separated; ventrals 4, the third and fourth pairs less widely spaced than the others; anals 6 to 8 + 6 to 8 (13 to 15); caudals 2; supraventrals 1; supra-anals 3; posterolaterals 2.

The anals form the only variable groups. In the 17 specimens (giving 34 cases) of the collection, we find them distributed as follows: Antero-anals 6 in 14 cases, 7 in 18 cases, 8 in 2 cases; postero-anals 6 in 2 cases, 7 in 23 cases, 8 in 9 cases. In both groups then, the mode is 7, the anterior group varying principally toward 6, the posterior group toward 8. The totals of the 2 groups, in the 34 cases, are as follows: 13 in 7 cases, 14 in 25 cases, 15 in 2 cases. In the type there is a well-developed luminous patch on the lower side of the caudal peduncle, and an incipient patch on the dorsal surface.

General color dark, with bluish reflections from opercles and scales on sides; caudal with a dusky patch at base of each lobe; other fins translucent.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3878, south of Lanai; 3927, west of Niihau; 3980, south of Oahu; and 4145, west of Niihau; all at the surface.

Named for Dr. August Brauer, the author of a most useful review of the genus *Myctophum*.

Dasyscopelus spinosus (Steindachner).

Forty-nine specimens, the longest 69 mm., were taken at the surface about the Hawaiian Islands, and in the vicinity of Laysan Island. They agree in all essential features with the excellent descriptions and figures cited below. The pectoral fins are a little longer and more pointed than previously represented, reaching with their tips a little beyond the ventrals, but not quite to vent. The scales of the lateral line are little longer than the neighboring scales. They are almost wholly concealed by the overlapping series above and below, the scales of which are arranged vertically with reference to them.

Dorsal with 13 or 14 rays, anal 19; 40 scales in lateral line, 9 in a cross-series, excluding the mid-dorsal and the mid-ventral rows.

Variation in number and disposition of photophores is confined to the anal series. The total number of these varies from 13 to 15 (abnormally 12 in the anterior group on one side of one specimen), the prevailing number being 14 (7 + 7). The following combinations occur: 7 + 7 and 7 + 7 in 26 specimens; 7 + 7 and 7 + 6 in 3; 7 + 7 and 6 + 7 in 1; 7 + 7 and 7 + 5 in 1; 7 + 6 and 7 + 6 in 6; 7 + 8 and 7 + 8 in 1; 7 + 8 and 7 + 7 in 1; 7 + 8 and 8 + 7 in 1; 7 + 8 and 6 + 7 in 1; 8 + 6 and 8 + 6 in 5; 8 + 6 and 8 + 7 in 2; 8 + 7 and 8 + 7 in 1. From this it appears that the predominating combinations are 7 + 7, 7 + 6, and 8 + 6. In the anterior group, 8 occurs in 17 cases, 7 in 79, and 6 in 2; in the posterior group, 8 occurs in 5 cases, 7 in 65, 6 in 27, and 5 in 1. Thus, while 7 is the prevailing number in each group, the anterior group varies most frequently toward 8, the posterior group in the

opposite direction. This compensatory variation is not due solely to the shifting of the photophore from the anterior to the posterior group, or in the opposite direction, for the supra-anals maintain a constant relation to the last antero-anal, whatever the number.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3878, south of Lanai; 3926, west of Oahu; 3927, west of Niihau; 3930, near Laysan Island; 3980, south of Oahu; 4009, west of Oahu; 4011, west of Oahu, and 4145, west of Niihau; all at the surface.

Scopelus spinosus Steindachner, Ichthy. Notizen, V, 1867, 11 (author's reprint), pl. 3, figs. 4–4a. China.
Scopelus (*Dasyscopelus*) *spinosus* Lütken, Spolia Atlantica, Scopelini, 1892, p. 239, pl. 1, figs. 1–2. Tropical Atlantic; Maldon Island, S. Pacific.

Dasyscopelus pristilepis Gilbert & Cramer.

One of the most abundant species at the surface, where young and half-grown specimens were frequently taken in the tow-net. One adult was found in the stomach of a dolphin, in the Honolulu market.

D. pristilepis agrees with *D. asper* (Richardson), the type of the genus, and differs from *D. spinosus* in the greatly enlarged thickened scales of the lateral line. The depth of these scales, when fully exposed, exceeds their distance from the base of the dorsal fin. In *spinosus*, the scales of the lateral line are very little if at all enlarged. In both species, the scales of the lateral line are overlapped and almost wholly concealed by the series above and below them, and the tubes of the lateral line are strongly developed, forming keel-like projections. *D. asper* differs from *pristilepis* in the presence of a large preocular photophore, extending from middle of eye forward to around nostrils; furthermore, the anal spots are 10+4, and the 2 caudal photophores are widely separated.

The number and distribution of the luminous spots in *D. pristilepis* have been tabulated in the 94 specimens of the collection. No variation was found, except in the anterior and posterior anals. These have for their normal formula 7 for the anterior group and 4 for the posterior, but the anterior may vary from 6 to 8 and the posterior from 3 to 5. A plus variation in the anterior group is more frequently connected with a minus variation in the associated posterior group, the 2 varying in a compensatory manner. For this reason, the variation in the total number of the anal spots found on one side of any individual is no greater than the total variation found in each group separately, and comprises only the numbers 10, 11, and 12. The combinations 6+3 and 8+5, although within the ascertained range of variation of anterior and posterior groups taken separately, do not occur in our material.

The 2 sides of a fish do not always agree in the number and arrangement of the spots. We must therefore tabulate each side separately, giving thus for consideration, with our material, 188 cases. Of these, we find in the anterior group: 6 photophores in 11 cases, 7 photophores in 160 cases, 8 photophores in 17 cases. In the posterior group: 3 photophores in 21 cases, 4 photophores in 157 cases, 5 photophores in 10 cases.

As already stated, the size of the 2 associated groups is not purely a matter of chance. Thus when the anterior group contains 6 photophores, only the combinations 6 + 4 and 6 + 5 are found, as follows: 6 + 4 in 5 cases, 6 + 5 in 6 cases. When the anterior series contains 7, it may be associated with 3, 4 or 5 in the posterior series, as follows: 7 + 3 in 9 cases, 7 + 4 in 147 cases, 7 + 5 in 4 cases. When the anterior series contains 8, only the combinations 8 + 3 and 8 + 4 are found, as follows: 8 + 3 in 12 cases, 8 + 4 in 5 cases.

Opposite sides of the same fish may vary independently, as appears from the occurrence of the following combinations: 7 + 3 occurs bilaterally in 2 specimens, unilaterally in 5; 7 + 4 occurs bilaterally in 66 specimens, unilaterally in 15; 7 + 5 occurs bilaterally in 1 specimen, unilaterally in 2; 6 + 4 occurs bilaterally in 1 specimen, unilaterally in 3; 6 + 5 occurs bilaterally in 2 specimens, unilaterally in 2; 8 + 3 occurs bilaterally in 4 specimens, unilaterally in 4; 8 + 4 occurs bilaterally in 1 specimen, unilaterally in 3. In deviations from the mode (7 + 4) there thus appears a distinct tendency toward a symmetrical variation. The chance nature of the association of groups on opposite sides of the same individual is evident from a consideration of the 15 specimens, noted above, in which 7 + 4 occurs unilaterally: the combination 7 + 4 and 7 + 3 occurs in 5 specimens; 7 + 4 and 7 + 5 in 1 specimen; 7 + 4 and 6 + 4 in 3 specimens; 7 + 4 and 6 + 5 in 2 specimens; 7 + 4 and 8 + 3 in 2 specimens; 7 + 4 and 8 + 4 in 2 specimens.

A minute photophore surrounded by a black ring is present on the lower anterior orbital margin. In the adult specimen only, 2 scales on lower edge of caudal peduncle cover luminous spots.

Specimens were taken at the following stations, all in the surface tow: Nos. 3878, south of Lanai; 3889, north of Molokai; 3912, south of Oahu; 3926, west of Oahu; 3927, south of Bird Island; 3929, south of French Frigate Shoals; 3930, near Laysan Island; 3980, south of Oahu; 4009, east of Kauai; 4010, east of Kauai; 4145, west of Kauai, Bird Island.

Dasyscopelus pristilepis Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., xix, 1897, 412, pl. 39, fig. 1.

Neoscopelus macrolepidotus (Johnson).

No Atlantic material has been at hand for comparison, but a single specimen from Japan[a] seems to to agree completely with the Hawaiian specimens. No individuals were taken at the surface, but it is perhaps doubtful whether the following stations, taken with other recorded depths, can be accepted as giving the vertical range of a bottom form: Nos. 3824, off the south coast of Molokai, 222 to 498 fathoms; 3892, off the north coast of Molokai, 328 to 414 fathoms; 3973, vicinity of French Frigate Shoals, 395 to 397 fathoms; 3979, vicinity of Bird Island, 222 to 387 fathoms; 3994, vicinity of Kauai, 330 to 382 fathoms; 4014, vicinity of Kauai, 362 to 399 fathoms; 4021, vicinity of Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms; 4025, vicinity of Kauai, 275 to 368 fathoms; 4041, off the west coast of Hawaii, 253 to 382 fathoms; 4137, vicinity of Kauai, 411 to 476 fathoms; 4166, vicinity of Bird Island, 293 to 800 fathoms.

Family MAUROLICIDÆ.

Argyripnus ephippiatus Gilbert & Cramer.

Three specimens were obtained at the following stations: Nos. 4085, off the north coast of Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms; 4121, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 216 to 251 fathoms.

The species has been referred by Garman (Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., XXIV, 1899, p. 399) to the genus *Valenciennellus* Jordan and Evermann. It differs, however, in the much more anterior position of the dorsal fin in comparison with the anal, and in the widely divergent arrangement of the photophores. An adipose dorsal is well developed, a character which escaped attention in the type owing to mutilation.

Argyripnus ephippiatus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 414, pl. 39, fig. 2.

Argyropelecus heathi, new species. Plate 72, fig. 1.

Type, 31 mm. long, from station 4107, Kaiwi Channel, between Oahu and Molokai, depth 350 to 355 fathoms; type, No 51632, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 3.5 in length to base of caudal; depth 1.9. D. VII + 8; A. 11[b]; P. 9. Depth of body less than in other species of the genus, contained 1.3 in length of trunk and tail; caudal peduncle very slender, its least depth but half its length posterior to last anal ray; eyes lateral in position but directed vertically upward, separated by a very narrow ridge; longitudinal diameter of eye 0.3 the length of the head; exposed portion vertically oblong in shape, the vertical diameter being half greater than the horizontal; pupil confined to extreme upper half of exposed area.

Cleft of mouth nearly vertical; when closed the mandible fits within the upper jaw; mandibular symphysis with a scarcely noticeable prominence; length of maxillary contained 1.2 times in head, premaxillary lying along the anterior margin of its proximal half; premaxillary teeth minute, in a single series, the lateral teeth directed toward angle of mouth; beyond end of premaxillary bone, the maxillary is provided with a single series of similar teeth, all or nearly all retrorsely set; mandibular series with slightly larger hooked teeth, in a narrow patch at symphysis, a single series laterally; no teeth can be detected on the vomer or palatine bones; gill-membranes widely joined, free from isthmus; branchiostegal rays 9; gill-rakers long and slender, 6 + 12 on the outer arch; pseudobranchiæ well developed; the preopercular angle bears 2 large spines, the longer one directed vertically downward, the other obliquely upward and backward; the angular bears a short triangular spine, and the clavicular symphysis a similar larger spine; the abdominal crest, between ventral and pectoral fins, formed by the union of 12 pairs of plates, each of which covers a luminous organ, the plates without ridges, serrations or spines; posteriorly, for a space corresponding to the last 3 plates, the crest is formed by a very thin bony lamella derived from the pelvic girdle, this plate increasing in height posteriorly and termi-

[a] Since the above was written, the Japanese specimen referred to has been made the type of a new species, *N. alcocki* Jordan & Starks (Bull. U. S. Fish Com. for 1902, 580, pl. 2, figs. 1 and 2), but as no direct comparison has been made with Atlantic material, the name is not adopted in this paper.

[b] A wider interspace in the middle of the series apparently indicates the loss of a ray, thus making 12 in all.

nating in a spine directed downward and backward, with a short spine at its base behind; in front of the spine, the margin of the plate is minutely serrulate; the plate before the dorsal fin is formed by fusion of the 7 protruding interspinals, which are regularly graduated in length, the last two of equal length and closely apposed, the others evenly spaced; no trace of an adipose dorsal fin; anterior anal ray under last ray of dorsal; distance from last anal ray to first rudimentary caudal ray slightly exceeding length of anal base; the anal consists of 6 closely-set anterior rays and 5 more widely-spaced shorter posterior rays; pectorals long, reaching base of ventrals. The ventrals are injured, but one fin being present, and in such condition that it can not be described. Caudal gently forked.

The genus *Argyropelecus* is supposed to be scaleless, but the species here described is covered with extremely thin, high and narrow scales, wholly similar to those of *Polyipnus*. But few of these scales remain, in scattered patches, in the type. Where they have been lost, no scale pouches are evident.

Photophores arranged as in other species of the genus: A group of 4 at the base of the lower caudal lobe, a group of 6 above the fifth to ninth anal rays, the distance separating these groups nearly twice the length of the anal series; a series of 4 between ventrals and anal, and a series of 12 along the ventral margin, between pectorals and ventrals; above the posterior portion of the ventral series is a second horizontal row of 6 spots, on a level with the base of the pectorals, and in advance of these are 2 spots at a higher level, the posterior higher than the anterior; a small spot behind lower margin of orbit, one behind and one before preopercular angle, a series of 6 on each side of breast in front of pectoral fins, and a series of 6, one at the base of each branchiostegal membrane; each spot or group of spots has a deeply pigmented area above it.

Color: Greater part of head and trunk blackish, middle of trunk with silvery sheen; snout and mandible largely translucent; caudal peduncle whitish, with a series of small black spots along anterior half of middle line, a dark blotch on middle line at base of caudal fin, and a black area in connection with each group of photophores; front of mouth whitish, back of mouth and gill cavity jet-black.

The stomach was everted in the type, indicating that it came from a considerable depth. But one specimen was secured.

Family CHAULIODONTIDÆ.

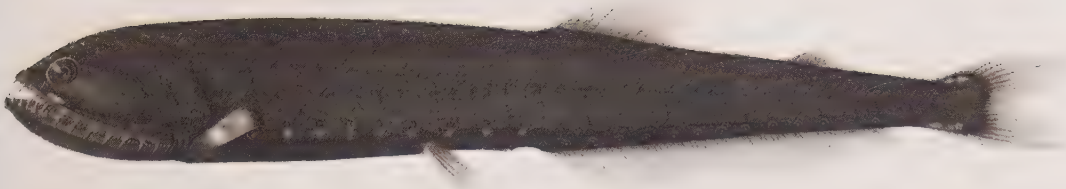
Cyclothone rhodadenia, new species. Plate 71, fig. 1.

Type, a female, 192 mm. long (excluding caudal), from station 4108, Kaiwi Channel, depth 411 to 442 fathoms; type, No. 51584, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Very closely allied to *C. elongata* (Günther) (Deep-Sea Fishes, Challenger, p. 173, pl. 45, fig. B), from the Indian Ocean south of New Guinea, differing in the more numerous branchiostegal rays, the more posteriorly inserted ventrals, the more anteriorly placed adipose dorsal, the development of the glandular areas on caudal peduncle, and minor details in number and arrangement of lateral photophores.

D. 14; A. 30 or 31; P. 11 to 13; V. 8. The type and the single cotype measure respectively 192 mm. and 76 mm. in total length, exclusive of caudal fin. Below is a table of comparative measurements, expressed in hundredths of this length.

	Type.	Single cotype.
	mm.	*mm.*
Total length without caudal	192.0	76.0
Length of head (in hundredths)	21.5	22.5
Snout	4.0	4.0
Orbit	2.8	3.2
Interorbital width	4.0	3.0
Length of mouth to tip of maxillary	17.5	19.0
Length of mandible	18.5	19.0
Greatest depth of body	14.0	15.5
Least depth of caudal peduncle	4.0	4.6
Distance from snout to dorsal	58.0	58.0
Base of dorsal	11.0	11.0
Distance between dorsals	14.0	12.5
From front of adipose to base of middle caudal rays	18.5	19.0
Distance from snout to ventrals	44.0	44.0
Ventrals to anal	13.0	11.5
Base of anal	37.0	37.0
Caudal peduncle behind anal	9.0	11.0
Length of pectorals	9.0	8.5
Length of ventrals	8.0	9.0



1. CYCLOTHONE RHODADENIA GILBERT. TYPE.

2. CYCLOTHONE CANINA GILBERT. TYPE.

3. ASTRONESTHES LUCIFER GILBERT. TYPE.

Eye small, two-thirds length of snout, which equals interorbital width; interorbital space containing a pair of narrow parallel lengthwise ridges, which fork anteriorly, the branches diverging to either side of nostrils; posteriorly, these ridges extend along sides of occiput, where they gently diverge; a similar ridge extends backward above the opercles; on median line of occiput, posteriorly, is a low rounded tubercle marked with radiating ridges; suborbital covering much less than half the cheek, forming a sheath overlying upper portion of maxillary for its entire length; teeth similar in both jaws, long slender subequal canines widely and equally spaced, and separated by 8 or 10 uniformly short teeth less than one-fourth their length; 12 canines along each side of the upper jaw; head of the vomer with a pair of short bramble-like teeth hooked backward; palatines with a single series, the first 2 or 3 elongate and canine-like, the others minute; roof of mouth, inside the palatine bands, with wide patches of small prickle-like teeth, 2 or 3 of the anterior outer ones enlarged; gill-rakers of the 2 series on each arch widely different; those of the outer series very long and slender, of the usual type, those of inner series much shorter, very slender and sharp, and fixed in an erect position; those of the outer series of the first arch 9 + 12 in number, the longest equaling the diameter of the orbit.

Both pectoral and ventral fins are broken, so nothing can be given as to their length; distance from axil of ventrals to vent two-fifths distance from ventrals to pectorals (one-half that distance in *C. elongata*); origin of dorsal vertically over the second or third anal ray; adipose dorsal more anteriorly inserted than in *C. elongata*, above the seventh anal ray before the last, and midway between last dorsal ray and base of middle caudal ray.

In the type of *C. elongata*, Günther seemed to find traces of scale-pouches on the caudal peduncle, but in other specimens, Alcock (Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. 1891, 127, and 1892, 354) denied the presence of scales. In our type of *C. rhodadenia*, we are fortunately able to settle this question. The integument is preserved, and but little worn. Immediately behind the head, along the edge of the shoulder-girdle and below, 5 large scales are evident, all but one covering photophores. Another similar scale was detected in relation with one of the luminous glands on the tail, and others are almost certainly present covering other photophores. The scales are excessively thin and membranous, and are wholly concealed beneath the skin. They were detected by the concentric striæ showing through the somewhat hardened integument and were in 2 instances dissected out. Although the integument is in equally good condition over the general body surface, no further traces of scales could be detected. Those in connection with photophores probably would be the last to disappear in forms which were losing their scales.

The photophores are arranged as follows: Subocular 1, a definite photophore like those of the upper lateral series, located below the anterior part of the orbit, connected with a small oblong white glandular patch below and behind it; mandibulars 1, on the inner face of each ramus near the symphysis, a definite glandular body apparently connected with a small photophore; operculars 2, one indistinct, behind tip of maxillary, the other accompanied by a white glandular body, on preopercle at level of eye; branchiostegals 9, one at base of each interradial space, except the two anterior and the two posterior spaces; pectoral 1, vertically above base of pectoral fin and immediately behind shoulder-girdle, a little nearer pectoral than line of back. Upper lateral series 12 or 13, extending from just behind pectoral fin to a point opposite front of anal, each organ consisting of an upper inconspicuous luminous body, and a lower conspicuous white gland, composed of white convoluted tubules, which communicate with the photophore proper. Lower lateral series 43, forming continuous series from the isthmus to the base of lower caudal lobe; 4 are in advance of pectorals, the 2 lines strongly converging forward, 11 between the pectoral and ventral fins, 5 between the ventrals and the front of anal, 19 along base of anal, 1 under middle of caudal peduncle, and 3 along lower lobe of caudal; the vent lies between the fourth and fifth pairs of the ventral series; the first anal pair are vertically over the third anal ray, in line with the ventral series, and spaced equally with them; the second and third pairs of the anal series diverge from anal base in an obliquely curved line having its convexity directed upward and forward, the third pair being a little above level of upper lateral series, which is discontinued before it reaches them; the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh pairs again approximate the anal base, but the fourth and seventh are slightly above the fifth and sixth, the 4 thus forming a curved line with its convexity downward; from the eighth on, the lines are parallel and straight, the spaces between the spots gradually increasing posteriorly; there is no interruption between the anal and caudal series; the first caudal spot lies before the first rudimentary rays, the second over the

middle of these rays, the third at a higher level, opposite the middle of the developed rays of lower lobe; a single small glandular patch on the back of the tail and 2 much larger ones below, each with a curved band of black pigment along its posterior margin. In addition to these there are along the sides numerous much smaller photophores, probably of simpler structure, arranged in definite series, each of these organs appearing as a light central dot surrounded by a narrow black ring. In one series they are arranged intersegmentally along the mid-lateral line; above and below this are two parallel lateral series, equally spaced, the spots in each series segmentally arranged and so disposed that they form with those of the other series obliquely transverse lines, those above the lateral line running upward and backward, those below, downward and backward. Others are disposed along the back and on the sides of the head, where no definite arrangement has been detected.

General color brownish black above, jet-black below; fins finely speckled, the pigment spots on rays of vertical fins usually arranged in cross-lines, which often correspond to the articulations of the rays. In life the glandular portions of all the photophores were brilliant ruby-red, including the lower portions of the upper lateral row, the lower portion of the subocular spot, the preopercular spot (surrounded by a silvery line), and the patches on upper and lower sides of caudal peduncle.

Stomach deeply cæcal, the sac sharply tapering to its posterior end, extending one-third the length of the abdominal cavity; pyloric cæca large, 6 in number.

Specimens were taken at stations Nos. 4019, vicinity of Kauai, 409 to 550 fathoms, and 4108, Kaiwi Channel, 411 to 442 fathoms.

Cyclothone canina, new species. Plate 71, fig. 2.

Type, 38 mm. long, from station 4005, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 480 to 577 fathoms; type, No. 51545, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Differing from other species of the "*microdon*" group in the development of 3 pairs of slender canines near the mandibular symphysis. There are also other characteristic details of dentition, and minor differences in the proportions of the fins, the dorsal being a little larger, the anal a little shorter than in other species.

Length to base of caudal 60 mm.; head 22 hundredths of this length; snout 3.5; interorbital width 3; distance from tip of snout to end of maxillary 19; length of mandible 20; greatest depth of body 14; least depth of caudal peduncle 5; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 59; length of dorsal 20; distance from last dorsal ray to base of middle caudal rays 22; distance between pectorals and ventrals 22.5; from axil of ventrals to front of anal 14; length of anal base 27; distance from last anal ray to base of middle caudal rays 15; length of pectorals 12; length of ventrals 9; distance from ventrals to vent 5. D. 14; A. 18 (rarely 19); P. 13; V. 7; branchiostegals 14; gillrakers 9 + 15 or 16 on outer arch.

Mandible acute and projecting well beyond premaxillaries; teeth of mandibular series minute anteriorly, increasing in size along middle and posterior portion of jaw, 2 or 3 of the posterior teeth again diminishing; teeth not enlarged at intervals along the sides of the jaw, nearly erect, and numbering about 100 in each ramus; near the symphysis are 3 pairs of curved canines, the anterior pair smallest, the posterior largest; 3 pairs of similar incurved canines opposed to them in the premaxillaries, shorter than those in the mandible, the posterior again the largest; maxillary teeth increasing in length posteriorly, 2 or 3 of the posterior teeth again smaller; about 80 teeth in each maxillary, none of them greatly inclined forward, and none of them much larger than the corresponding mandibular teeth; every second or third tooth along middle and posterior part of the maxillary a little longer than the others, with the point turned downward; vomerine teeth forming 2 series gently converging forward, regularly increasing in size posteriorly, usually 3 in each series; palatine teeth confined to the anterior end, in 2 small detached groups, the anterior consisting of a moderate canine with 2 minute teeth to one side, which are detected with difficulty; posterior group consisting of 2 anterior teeth directed inward toward the middle line, and 2 or 3 others directed backward, the first of each set enlarged, all arranged in a single line; pterygoid teeth all small, forming a single, somewhat irregular series; gill-laminæ much shorter than in related species, their length less than the width of the arch to which they are attached; outer set of gill-rakers extremely long and slender, inner set shorter, fixed in an upright position.

An occasional large scale is still attached to sides of body in one of the cotypes. There is no adipose fin.

Arrangement of photophores: Subocular 1, with a short vertical bar of black pigment behind it. Preopercular 2, one under its lower angle, the other on level of middle of sides. Branchiostegal photophores 10 (rarely 11). In the lower lateral series there are 13 between isthmus and ventrals; 5 between ventrals and anal, the third of these opposite the vent, the fourth and fifth on the translucent strip of body wall between vent and front of anal; 11 (rarely 10) along base of anal; 3 along caudal peduncle; 2 on base of caudal, the anterior opposite the rudimentary rays, the posterior scarcely more elevated, at base of lower caudal rays; there is no break in the lower lateral series, and none of the spots are elevated. Spots of the upper lateral series 7 to 10 in number, sometimes ceasing before ventrals, sometimes continued to a point opposite the vent; all small, like those of the lower series, and not provided with special gland of convoluted tubes.

Color dark brown above and on sides, black on abdomen and sides of head; basal portion of each dorsal and anal ray and each interspinous and interhæmal bone black.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3981, vicinity of Kauai, 414 to 636 fathoms; 4005, vicinity of Kauai, 480 to 577 fathoms; 4018, vicinity of Kauai, 724 to 804 fathoms; 4026, vicinity of Kauai, 368 to 1021 fathoms; 4110, Kaiwi Channel, 449 to 460 fathoms; 4126, between Oahu and Kauai, 743 to 1278 fathoms; 4141, vicinity of Kauai, 437 to 632 fathoms; 4154, vicinity of Bird Island, 636 to 850 fathoms; 4180, vicinity of Niihau Island, 417 to 426 fathoms.

Very young specimens of this species were frequently found adhering to the trawl webbing in all parts of the trawl, and this was frequently the case when the trawl had not reached the bottom. As it was taken only in deep hauls (over 400 fathoms), it must be a truly bathybial, but not a bottom form. The great reduction of the gill-laminæ is in favor of its bathybial habit.

Cyclothone atraria, new species. Plate 72, fig. 2.

Type, 53 mm. long (not including the injured caudal fin), from station 4187, the vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 508 to 703 fathoms; type, No. 52055, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 23 hundredths of total length without caudal; eye 2; distance from tip of snout to end of maxillary 19; snout 3.5; interorbital width 4; mandible 21; greatest depth (at nape) 14.5; least depth of caudal peduncle 5; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 58; base of dorsal 20; distance from dorsal fin to base of middle caudal ray 24.5; distance from base of pectorals to base of ventrals 23; from base of ventrals to front of anal 12; base of anal 30; distance from the last anal ray to the middle caudal ray 14; length of pectorals 12; of ventrals 10; distance from ventrals to vent 5. D. 15; A. 16; scales in about 28 transverse series, 15 or 16 in advance of the line joining first rays of dorsal and anal fins; gill-rakers of outer arch 7 + 13; branchiostegals 10.

Anterior half of maxillary containing very minute teeth, those near middle scarcely discernible; posterior half with about 17 teeth, regularly increasing in size posteriorly, all but 2 or 3 of the posterior teeth equally inclined forward and with slightly recurved tips, none of them enlarged or canine-like; premaxillary with 6 to 8 small teeth somewhat increasing in size anteriorly; mandibular teeth fine, close-set, inclining obliquely forward, those posteriorly increasing in length; anteriorly on each side are 2 widely-separated well-defined canines.

The scales have all fallen, but scars persist and are conspicuous. In other species known to us no trace of scales persists.

Color uniform black on head and body, and apparently also on the vertical fins.

Photophores are present as follows: Subocular 1; preopercular 2; branchiostegals 9; of the lower lateral series, 13 between isthmus and ventrals (the 3 anterior crowded), 5 between ventrals and front of anal (the last nearly opposite first anal ray), 15 from front of anal to base of caudal, the latter arranged as in *C. canina;* the upper lateral series contains 8 photophores.

The type only is known.

Family ASTRONESTHIDÆ.

Astronesthes lucifer, new species. Plate 71, fig. 3.

Type, 75 mm. long, from station 4026, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 368 to 1,021 fathoms; net probably not on the bottom; type, No. 51516, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Very closely related to *A. martensii* Klunzinger, from the Red Sea, differing in the very elongate pectorals and ventrals, and the much smaller eye.

Length to base of caudal 66 mm. Of this length the head forms 22 hundredths; diameter of orbit 4; bony interorbital width 4; length of snout 6; mouth measured from tip of snout to end of maxillary, 18; length of barbel 30; greatest depth of body 15; least depth of caudal peduncle 6; distance from tip of snout to base of dorsal 52; length of dorsal base 13; distance between dorsals 16; from front of adipose dorsal to base of middle caudal rays 21; distance from tip of snout to base of ventrals 48; length of anal base 15; distance between the lower adipose fin and the anal 7.5; length of ventrals 21; length of pectorals 18; height of dorsal 19. D. 12, the first ray very short, the last split to the base; A. 19; P. 6; V. 7.

Interorbital width equaling diameter of orbit, rather strongly grooved, and bounded on each side by 2 sharp ridges, which are closely apposed over the middle of the orbit and diverge forward and backward from this point; a minute bluntish protuberance at the upper posterior margin of the orbit, and behind this a third ridge, outside the 2 which bound the interorbital area; mandible massive, slightly protruding beyond premaxillaries; teeth notably smaller than those figured by Lütken (Spolia Atlantica, Scopelini, pl. 3, fig. 7) from Klunzinger's type of *A. martensii*. Near tip of mandible a very long slender canine, double on one side in the type, single on the other; nearer the symphysis a second pair, no longer than the shortest teeth on sides of mandible; teeth on one side of the mandible subequal and arranged regularly in pairs, one pair near the outer margin of the jaw alternating with another nearer its inner margin; posteriorly where overlapped by the maxillary, a few small teeth only, in line with those of inner row; arrangement less regular on the other side of the mandible, some of the teeth apparently fallen; two pairs of canines in front of premaxillaries, the inner pair not half the length of the outer; sides of premaxillaries with a few small canines like those in the mandible, apparently also arranged typically in pairs, though this is less evident; most of the canines slenderly arrow-shaped at tip; maxillary forming a trifle less than half margin of upper jaw and ending posteriorly in a short spine; it bears a single row of 15 to 20 very slender, close-set teeth, directed obliquely downward and backward; a single minute tooth on each side of the head of the vomer, a series of similar teeth on palatines; no teeth on tongue; gill-rakers represented by short spinous teeth arranged in pairs, of which 12 are present on the horizontal limb of the outer arch; barbel longer than head, with a dilated tip, reaching about to middle of pectorals.

Dorsal more anteriorly inserted than in *A. martensii*, its insertion midway between nostril and base of caudal, slightly behind insertion of ventrals; ventrals midway between end of maxillary and front of anal; when declined, the ventrals reach slightly beyond pre-anal adipose fin; front of adipose dorsal over fourth or fifth anal ray, thus far in advance of middle of fin; pectorals extending over two-thirds their distance from ventrals.

In color this species agrees with *A. martensii*, being grayish silvery on sides of head and body, brownish black above, black on under parts; fins translucent, unmarked.

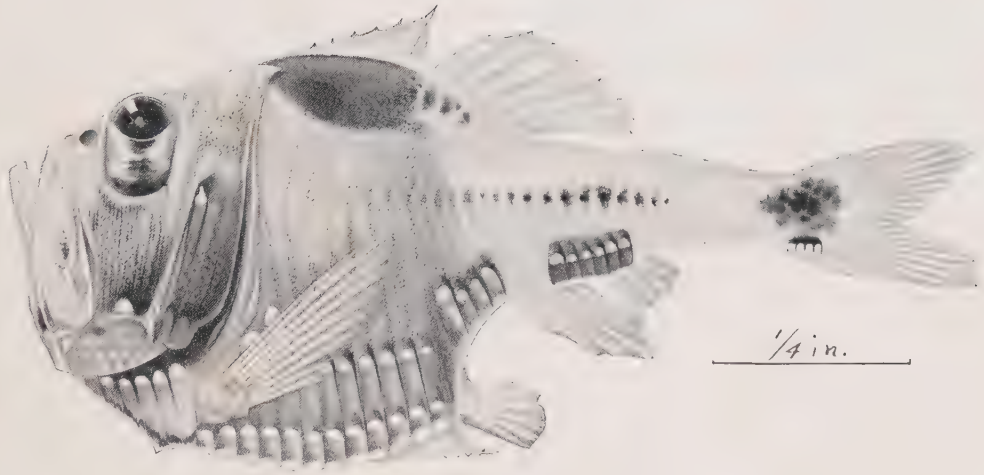
The photophores show a similar arrangement: Opercular 2. Branchiostegals 18, one for each ray. Jugulars 8, along the sides of the isthmus. Thoracics 22, 4 of these in advance of axils of pectorals. The jugulars and thoracics form continuous series, the 2 parallel anteriorly, strongly diverging posteriorly to reach the bases of the ventrals. Ventrals 22, the anterior 2 pairs in advance of the ventrals, between the diverging ends of the thoracic series. Anals 2+8, a wider interspace between the second and third; the last 2 are smaller than the others and diverge upward in a curved line. Caudals 4. The subocular photophore is shorter and rounder than in Lütken's figure, and is farther back, none of it under the pupil; its posterior end is much nearer the eye than the maxillary. The entire body is covered with minute pores, which appear black on the silvery portions, light on the blackish areas, and are arranged in more or less regular cross series.

A single cotype was obtained at station 3918, off the south coast of Oahu, depth 257–294 fathoms.

Family STOMIIDÆ.

Leptostomias, new genus.

Body extremely elongate, but little compressed, without scales; mouth very wide; anterior teeth slender, fang-like, unequal, projecting outside jaws in closed mouth; a pair of slender teeth on vomer, a similar tooth on each palatine and a pair on tongue; branchiostegal rays 17; no pseudobranchiæ; eye very small; pectoral without detached ray; ventrals inferior, far behind middle of length; dorsal and



1. ARGYROPELECUS HEATHI GILBERT, NEW SPECIES. TYPE.

2. CYCLOTHONE ATRARIA GILBERT, NEW SPECIES. TYPE

3. LEPTOSTOMIAS MACRONEMA GILBERT, NEW SPECIES. TYPE.

anal opposite and nearly equal; no lateral line; head and body thickly beset with minute photophores which can be distinguished only by the aid of a lens, and are most abundant along lower half of sides; two series of larger photophores along each side of ventral line.

Leptostomias Gilbert, new genus of *Stomiidæ* (*macronema*).

Leptostomias macronema, new species. Plate 72, fig. 3.

Type, 74 mm. long, from station 4177, vicinity of Niihau Island, depth 319 to 451 fathoms; type, No. 52056, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 13 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest depth (at occiput) 7; greatest depth of trunk 5; depth of caudal peduncle 3; width of trunk 3; length of snout 4; diameter of orbit 2; interorbital width 3; length of upper jaw 8; length of gular filament 60; distance from tip of snout to ventrals 65; from ventrals to front of anal 21; length of ventrals 8.5; base of anal 11; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 85; base of dorsal 8. D. 16; A. 20; V. 8; P. 7.

Snout rather slender, much as in *Eustomias*, its upper profile concave owing to the upward projection of the premaxillaries; teeth in a single series in each jaw, slender, fang-like, alternately long and short, about 7 or 8 on each side in mandible and premaxillaries, longest teeth a pair of canines near front of upper jaw corresponding to a pair of slightly shorter canines in mandible; a single slender tooth on extreme outer angle of vomer on each side, a similar tooth near middle of each palatine, and a pair on tongue; gill-rakers short, spine-like, 9 on horizontal limb of outer arch; gular filament very long, reaching nearly to base of ventrals, expanded near tip and then again tapering.

Color of head and body jet-black; barbel black on its basal half, translucent or whitish distally; fins translucent.

Four small photophores on side of head, one a short curved bar on hinder edge of orbit, the others small round spots, one on subopercle, one near tip of maxillary, one near mandibular angle; a series of photophores on branchiostegal membrane, one for each interradial space; in addition to the minute luminous points thickly covering the surface, there are 2 longitudinal series of photophores along each side of mid-ventral line, the lower series of each side passing between ventral fins and forming closely approximated pairs; of the latter, 42 are in front of ventral fins, 16 between front of ventrals and anal, 8 opposite base of anal, and 6 on caudal peduncle; the anterior spots of this series are somewhat irregular in arrangement. The upper longitudinal series are well below middle of sides, and extend from head to opposite front of anal, containing 63 photophores.

Only the type known.

Family PARALEPIDÆ.

Lestidium, new genus.

Like *Sudis*, but the skin wholly naked, except for a series of small scales along course of lateral line, which are wholly embedded and concealed beneath the skin; lateral line terminating about opposite middle of anal fin; dorsal inserted behind ventrals; adipose fin above last anal rays; mid-ventral region compressed and carinate, the fleshy keel extending from vent to isthmus; vomer toothless; premaxillaries forming entire margin of jaw and provided with a series of short, backwardly-hooked teeth; mandibles and palatines containing long fangs; branchiostegal rays 7 in number, the membranes overlapping and connate anteriorly, free from the isthmus; pseudobranchiæ present; a photophore directed downward and backward at lower orbital margin; sensory canals of head much branched, the tubes covering the opercles, mandibles, and preorbitals.

Lestidium Gilbert, new genus of *Paralepidæ* (*nudus*).

Lestidium nudum, new species. Fig. 236.

Type, 20 cm. long, from station 3899, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, depth 283 to 284 fathoms; type, No. 51615, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 22 hundredths of length to base of caudal; greatest depth 8.5; least depth of caudal peduncle 2; longitudinal diameter of orbit 4; interorbital width 2.7; length of snout 11; length of maxillary 10.5; tip of snout to ventrals 54, to dorsal 61, to anal 86. D. 9; A. 33; V. 10; P. 13; lateral line with 68 concealed scales.

Body elongate, compressed, deepest at nape, thence tapering gently to the very narrow caudal peduncle; head long, posteriorly compressed; snout long and sharp; eye in posterior half of head, its vertical diameter exceeding the horizontal diameter; interorbital space and occiput nearly flat; a pair of low ridges above each orbit; mandible included within margins of upper jaw, the latter transversely arched to receive it; the rounded end of mandible upturned to fit into an emargination of the premaxillaries; premaxillaries narrow, closely apposed to maxillaries, which fail to reach the vertical from front of eye; about half the width of the narrow maxillary for its entire length slips under the free margin of the preorbital, which continues as a conspicuous fold to below front of eye; upper jaw nonprotractile; the anterior arched portion of the premaxillaries toothless; near the front, on each side, is a long, depressible canine, preceded by a much smaller depressible tooth; behind these, after a short toothless interval, is a single series of short, fixed, bramble-like teeth, hooked backward, growing minute toward angle of mouth; all of the premaxillary teeth shut outside the mandible; mandibular teeth in 2 series, an outer row of short, fixed teeth and an equal number of inner, long, fang-like canines, which are depressible; the canines are widely spaced, about 8 in number on each side; palatine teeth similar, arranged in about 5 pairs, each consisting of an outer, short, fixed tooth and an inner, depressible fang, the middle fangs on each side a little the longest; vomer toothless; on each side of middle of tongue a lengthwise series of small, depressible teeth hooked backward; anterior nostril very small, closed from in front by a short, triangular flap; it is placed high and is distant from eye 0.3 the length of snout; posterior nostril a horizontal slit midway between anterior nostril and eye, and slightly above middle of orbit; gills 4 in number, with a slit behind fourth arch; gill-rakers represented by series of short, sharp spines on each arch; pseudobranchiæ well developed, occupying a pocket made by a fold of the membranous lining of the cheek and a ligamentous band from upper end of outer gill-arch; subocular photophore small, but well developed.

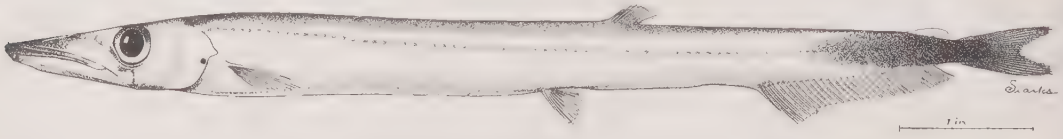


FIG. 236.—*Lestidium nudum* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Upper margin of pectoral but little below axis of body; longest rays two-fifths length of head; ventrals inserted midway between base of caudal and front of posterior nostril; front of dorsal well behind insertion of ventrals, behind middle of trunk a distance equaling half diameter of pupil; caudal forked, its lower lobe recurrent along lower line of caudal peduncle, with well-developed rays which reach to base of anal; vent overlapped by the short ventral fins, and distant from front of anal a distance about equaling length of anal base; adipose fin small, inserted above last anal rays.

The type was in perfect condition when taken, and showed no trace of scales or scale-pouches on the head or body. The lateral line is a wide tube, inclosed by a series of small scales which are wholly embedded and concealed. It does not open through tubes which penetrate the scales, but through minute pores occurring in groups of 3, above and below the scales. Posteriorly the scales diminish in size, and disappear, together with the lateral tube, opposite middle of anal fin.

Color translucent, with faint silvery luster; back a little darker; a Y-shaped blackish mark on occiput and nape; sides of snout and gill-membranes blackish; opercles largely bright silvery; a narrow black crescent around upper and lower contours of eye-ball; a narrow silvery streak anteriorly on each side of median line of abdomen, each streak with an inner line of coarse black specks; caudal peduncle washed with blackish and silvery, this area extending forward to middle of anal, but leaving a narrow translucent area above and below it; peritoneum and lining of opercles largely black; fins largely translucent; caudal a little dusky; anterior anal rays black-punctate at base; ventrals each with a small black basal spot.

Only the type specimen known; possibly captured by the trawl near the surface.

Famly STERNOPTYCHIDÆ.

Sternoptyx diaphana Hermann.

Several small specimens were secured, presenting no very wide differences in form or general appearance. One individual differs from all the others in having the 2 frontal ridges converging strongly backward, thus inclosing a narrowly wedge-shaped space. In other cases these ridges are parallel, their terminal spines diverging. Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3888, off the north coast of Molokai, 809 fathoms; 3904, off north coast of Molokai, 295 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294–330 fathoms; 4005, near Kauai, 480–577 fathoms; 4026, near Kauai, 368–1021 fathoms; 4105, Kaiwi Channel, 314–335 fathoms; 4110, Kaiwi Channel, 449–460 fathoms; 4111, Kaiwi Channel, 460–470 fathoms; 4154, near Bird Island, 636–850 fathoms; 4155, near Bird Island, 1164–1594 fathoms; 4166, near Bird Island, 293–800 fathoms.

Polyipnus nuttingi, new species. Plate 73.

Type, 83 mm. long, from station 4088, in the approach to the Pailolo Channel between Molokai and Maui, depth 297 to 306 fathoms; type, No. 51599, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 3.3 in length without caudal; depth 1.4; depth of caudal peduncle 8.5; horizontal diameter of eye 7.25; vertical diameter 6.25. D. 13; A. 17; P. 13; V. 7.

Closely resembling in form *P. spinosus* Günther, from the Philippines, and *P. stereope* Jordan and Starks, from Japan, but the posterior half of the body tapers more rapidly and forms a longer, slenderer caudal peduncle. The eye is larger, its horizontal diameter 2.2 in the head. The pair of crests on top of head are higher and very thin, provided with minute subequal spines equally spaced, the posterior 2 of these spines parallel to the others and not specialized. The post-temporals are movably articulated with the cranium, their proximal portions forming 2 slightly diverging ridges behind the occiput, each ridge minutely serrulate and terminating posteriorly in a backwardly directed spine, which is much shorter and weaker than in *P. stereope*. Through the lateral motion of the post-temporals, these spines can be approximated on the mid-dorsal line, or divaricated like the preopercular spines of cottoids. The distal limb of the post-temporal is directed downward and a little forward, its upper portion provided with a serrulate crest. There are no strong accessory spines directed downward and backward from the base of the post-temporal spine, but the serrations at the base of the spine are coarser than elsewhere. The pair of predorsal spines are weaker than in *P. stereope*, and the ridges converge less strongly forward. Both limbs of the preopercle are serrulate and the angle bears a claw-like spine hooked forward, this spine much smaller than in *P. stereope*. Cleft of mouth vertical, tip of mandible a little included; both maxillary and mandible very broad, the inferior mandibular margin serrulate, its angle with a strong triangular spine directed downward and forward; a broad supplemental maxillary bone present, with a smaller scale-like lamella overlying it proximally; premaxillary lying along anterior border of proximal six-tenths of maxillary; premaxillary teeth in a very narrow band or double series, the anterior row directed downward, the others hooked backward; the distal portion of maxillary, where it forms the border of the jaws, bears a similar single or double series of minute teeth; mandibular teeth in a slightly wider band at symphysis, in a single series laterally, those on corner in 8 or 10 short longitudinal series, which slightly diverge backward; gill-membranes broadly united, free from isthmus; gill-rakers very long and slender, 7 (6 to 8) on vertical limb of outer arch, 15 (14 to 16) on horizontal limb; rows of gill-laminæ much longer than gill-arches; where continued above the latter, they are firmly attached along inner side of shoulder girdle; branchiostegals 9; pseudobranchiæ large.

Front of dorsal fin midway between tip of snout and base of caudal; adipose dorsal low, the length of its base $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$ the distance between first dorsal fin and upper caudal rays; origin of anal fin vertically below middle of dorsal, the distance between its last ray and the middle of caudal base equaling the vertical diameter of eye; below and in advance of pectoral base a horizontal serrated ridge, forming the margin of a wing-like expansion of the coracoid; a downwardly directed spine marks the clavicular symphysis; the length of the narrow pectoral fin equals the distance from tip of snout to hinder edge of orbit.

The scales which form the ridge along the breast are more rounded in outline and are thinner than in *P. stereope*, the ridge is lower and the striæ and spines are fewer and weaker; the ridge along each side of abdomen is also much lower.

Dorsal region dark brown, a narrowly V-shaped extension of this color invading the silvery of the anterior part of the sides, extending downward to a point midway between dorsal and ventral profiles; middle of sides silvery, less brillant than in *spinosus* and *stereope*, the abdomen and lower parts generally purplish instead of silvery; base of ventrals and base of outer caudal lobes blackish.

The luminous organs are arranged as in *P. spinosus* and *stereope*, but those above the base of the anal fin are only 11 or 12 in number, and the series is less perfectly continuous, the anterior half being placed at an angle with the posterior half of the series, the sixth spot being decidedly nearer the base of the anal than the seventh; there is also a much wider interval between the anal and the caudal series, where the two are continuous or nearly so; all the photophores are directed downward, and are visible from a point below midventral line; none of them can be seen from the back; on the other hand, the mouth is directed vertically upward and the eyes obliquely upward and outward.

Nothing is definitely known concerning the habits of these fishes. The specimens taken by the *Albatross* were probably captured near the bottom, but their stomachs contained nothing but *Globigerina* and other *Foraminifera*.

The species is named for my friend and associate on the Hawaiian Expedition, Prof. C. C. Nutting, of the University of Iowa.

The relations of *P. nuttingi* to *P. spinosus* and *P. stereope* have been given in the body of the description. *P. spinosus* and *P. stereope* agree with each other in all details of color and form, differing so far as known only in the size of the accessory post-temporal spines. *P. nuttingi* is farther removed from both of these species, differing in the darker coloration of the lower parts, the broader dark area along the back and its longer V-shaped extension below the predorsal region, the arrangement of the anal photophores, the longer, slenderer caudal peduncle, and the weaker spination. In *P. nuttingi*, the accessory spines along the lower edge of the post-temporal spine are reduced to fine serrations.

Polyipnus laternatus Garman (Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., Vol. XXIV, 1899, p. 238), from the Barbados, is distantly related to these species, having palatine teeth, longer pectoral fins, and widely different form, predorsal blade, and spines. It should be eliminated from this genus. To the synonymy of *P. laternatus*, Garman refers by inadvertence Goode and Bean's figure of *Polyipnus spinosus* (Oceanic Ichthyology, pl. 39, fig. 148). The latter is merely a rough copy (reversed) of Günther's figure of the type of *P. spinosus* (Deep-sea Fishes, Challenger, pl. 51, fig. b), as appears at once on comparison. A number of disconcerting errors have crept into the list of plates and figures given in the Oceanic Ichthyology, so the greatest care must be exercised in referring to these figures. In the explanation of plate 39, fig. 148 is said to be *Argyropelecus olfersii*, while fig. 149 (labeled on the plate *Paralepis coregonoides*) is called *Polyipnus spinosus*. In this instance the names on the plate correspond with their use in the text, and the explanation of the plate should be disregarded.

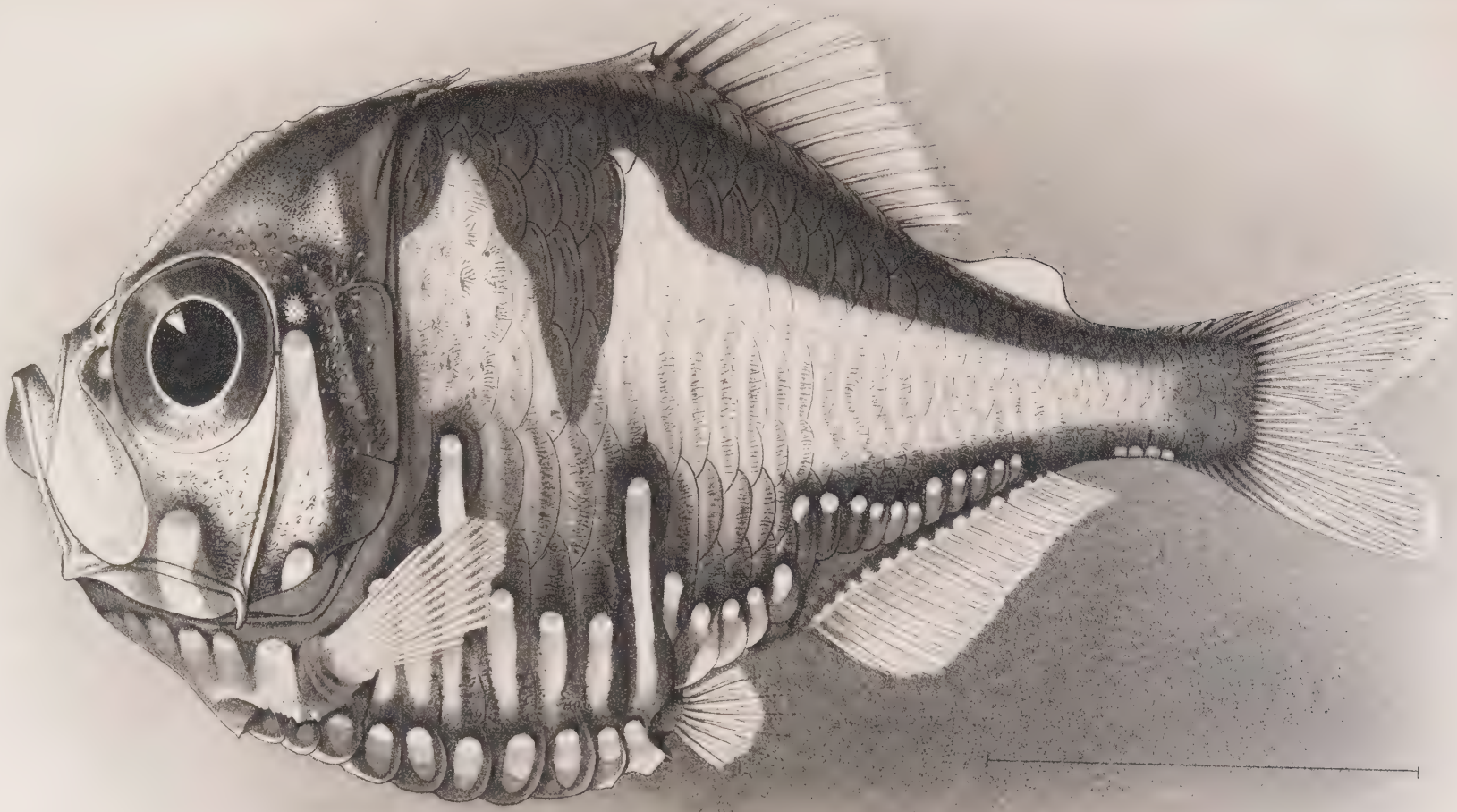
Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 4088, approach to Pailolo Channel, 297 to 306 fathoms; 4089, approach to Pailolo Channel, 297 to 304 fathoms; 4090, approach to Pailolo Channel, 304 to 308 fathoms; 4091, approach to Pailolo Channel, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4097, approach to Pailolo Channel, 286 to (?) fathoms; 4121, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 216 to 251 fathoms; 4134, vicinity of Kauai, 225 to 324 fathoms.

Polyipnus spinosus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 416; not of Günther.

Family HALOSAURIDÆ.

KEY TO HAWAIIAN SPECIES OF HALOSAUROPSIS.

a. Snout not produced far beyond the mouth, its preoral length less than one-third its preocular extent.
b. Vertex gently arched transversely ..... *kauaiensis*, p. 611
bb. Vertex transversely concave ..... *verticalis*, p. 611
aa. Snout much produced beyond the mouth, its preoral length nearly half its preocular extent ..... *proboscidea*, p. 612



POLYIPNUS NUTTINGI GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

Halosauropsis kauaiensis, new species. Plate 74.[a]

Type, 655 mm. long, from station 4018, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 724 to 804 fathoms; type No. 51612, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 40 hundredths of distance from tip of snout to vent; longitudinal diameter of orbit 5; interorbital width 6.5; preocular length of snout 16; preoral length of snout 4; length of maxillary 13; length of mandible 18; greatest depth of body 20; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 72; distance from tip of snout to base of ventrals 66; longest pectoral ray 21; longest ventral ray 12. D. 11 (including rudimentary ray); V. 9; P. 14 or 15; enlarged scales between gill-opening and vent 22 to 25; about 35 to 40 scales in a median series from occiput to front of dorsal; branchiostegals 13; gill-rakers 5 + 18 on outer arch; pyloric cæca 9.

Premaxillary band of teeth half length of maxillary band; teeth in both jaws large, arrow-shaped; palatine band tapering to a point anteriorly, and there separated by a very short interval from its fellow; at its posterior end, it is nearly as wide as the premaxillary band, and is separated from the narrower pterygoid band by about .4 its own length; pterygoid band extending far back into the mouth, and very narrow; tongue smooth; a wide band of teeth on the basibranchials; head scaleless, with the exception of the cheeks and a narrow strip above the opercles, which are covered with scales like those on body; vertex gently arched transversely. In adults the gill-rakers are short, the longest about .4 diameter of eye; in the young they are noticeably longer, more than half as long as eye; there are 5 or 6 on the vertical limb and 17 to 19 on horizontal limb of outer arch, including all rudiments.

Origin of the dorsal slightly behind middle of ventral fin, its height a third greater than the length of its base; base of ventrals below eleventh scale of lateral line, and nearer head than vent by two-thirds its own length; its outer ray shortened. In adults the inner ventral rays show union at base only, but in younger individuals they are joined by membrane nearly to their tips. Pectorals long, 1.6 in head, and falling but little short of vertical from base of ventrals; height of longest anal rays equal to half length of snout and orbit.

Scales of lateral line much enlarged. Photophores very narrow, vertically elliptical.

Color dark brown on back and sides, many of the scales with a light pearly spot at base; under parts, including snout, sides of head and subpectoral region and gill cavity, blue-black; ventrals blue-black; pectorals and dorsal dusky at base, whitish on terminal portion; anal dusky, lighter at base. Young specimens have a black vertebral band behind dorsal fin.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3887, off the north coast of Molokai, 552 to 809 fathoms; 3977, vicinity of Bird Island, 876 to (?) fathoms; 3989, vicinity of Kauai, 385 to 500 fathoms; 4018, vicinity of Kauai, 724 to 804 fathoms; 4019, vicinity of Kauai, 409 to 550 fathoms.

H. kauaiensis is most nearly related to *H. mediorostris* (Günther) from near the Philippine Islands, but the scales are much larger in the latter.

Halosauropsis verticalis, new species. Plate 75.[b]

Type, 295 mm. long, from station 4141, vicinity of Kauai, depth 437 to 632 fathoms; type, No. 51645, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 46 hundredths of distance from tip of snout to vent; longitudinal diameter of orbit 8; interorbital width 6; preocular length of snout 20; preoral length of snout 7; length of maxillary 16; length of mandible 20; greatest depth 15; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 77; distance from tip of snout to base of ventrals 72; longest pectoral ray 28; longest ventral ray 13. D. 11 (including anterior rudiment); V. 9; P. 14; enlarged scales between vent and gill-opening 25; about 40 to 45 scales on median line of back before dorsal fin; branchiostegal rays 12; gill-rakers 6 + 18 on outer arch, the longest two-thirds diameter of eye; pyloric cæca 9.

The greatest depth is at occiput, one-third length of head; snout longer than in *H. kauaiensis;* horizontal diameter of eye slightly exceeding interorbital width, equal to .3 the postocular part of the head ($\frac{1}{3}$ in *kauaiensis* of equal size, in which it exceeds interorbital width by .2 its length); occiput deeply concave, sending forward a narrow concave groove which tapers to a point and thus terminates slightly in front of nostrils; outlines of the brain very conspicuously marked on the occiput; maxillary extending slightly beyond anterior margin of orbit; premaxillary constituting slightly less than .4 of the dentary surface of the upper jaw; teeth distinctly arrow-shaped, constricted at a point below tip, then broadened; palatine bands with a straight inner and a convex outer margin, tapering from the

[a] *Aldrovandia kauaiensis* on plate, by error.

[b] *Aldrovandia verticalis* on plate, by error.

middle toward either end; their greatest width equals that of the premaxillary bands; their anterior ends are separated by a distance about equaling one-fourth their length; pterygoid bands much narrower and longer, and separated by a narrow interspace from palatine bands; tongue smooth, basibranchials toothed as usual.

With the exception of the cheeks and a narrow area above the opercles, the head is scaleless.

Origin of dorsal over middle of ventral fin; base of ventral fins below the thirteenth enlarged scale, and nearer head than vent by about half length of fin; outer ventral ray simple, shortened, and closely adnate to the second; the inner rays of the 2 ventrals joined by membrane, which apparently extends to their tips; pectorals very long, reaching somewhat beyond front of dorsal fin; longest anal rays half as long as snout.

Color brownish black on back and sides, with a black vertebral streak behind dorsal fin; head, belly, and lower parts generally a deep blue-black, as is also the lining of mouth and gill-cavity; fins dusky translucent; photophores borne beneath a series of much enlarged scales.

This species is very close to *H. kauaiensis*, but differs in the concave vertex, the longer snout and the differing proportions.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3985, vicinity of Kauai, 430 to 477 fathoms; 4141, vicinity of Kauai, 437 to 632 fathoms; 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, 313 to 800 fathoms.

Halosauropsis proboscidea, new species. Plate 76.[a]

Type, 422 mm. long, from station 4111, Kaiwi Channel, between Molokai and Oahu Islands, depth 460 to 470 fathoms; type, No. 51614, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 35 hundredths of distance from tip of snout to vent; longitudinal diameter of orbit 6; interorbital width 3.5; preocular length of snout 15.5; preoral length of snout 7; length of maxillary 9.5; greatest depth of body 15; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 71; distance from tip of snout to base of ventrals 67; longest pectoral ray 21; longest ventral ray 12. D. 11 (including anterior rudiment, the last ray cleft to the base, destroyed in the type); V. 9; P. 14; enlarged scales between vent and gill-opening 29; gill-rakers 4+11 on outer arch, several of the anterior being tubercular rudiments, the longest half the diameter of the eye; pyloric cæca 8.

The opercular margin is slightly nearer base of ventrals than tip of snout; snout very long as in *H. rostrata* (Günther) and *H. affinis* (Günther); middle of pupil occupying middle of length of head; horizontal diameter of the eye 0.3 postocular length of head; interorbital space very narrow, its width contained 1.4 in the ocular diameter; occiput and interorbital space flat or gently convex; maxillary extending slightly beyond anterior margin of orbit, its length 3.8 in head; premaxillaries constituting 0.3 the dentary surface of upper jaw; teeth showing a slight constriction below tip, the latter flattened but not widened; palatine bands crescentiform, the 2 fully confluent anteriorly on the median line, wider than the premaxillary bands, and tapering but little anteriorly; pterygoid bands very narrow and separated from the palatines by an interspace half the length of palatine band; tongue smooth, basibranchials with a wide band of teeth; head naked, except the usual scaly area on cheeks and above opercles.

Origin of dorsal fin but a little behind root of ventrals; base of ventrals below seventeenth enlarged scale, and nearer vent than head by half the orbital diameter; outer ventral ray shortened and adnate, the inner rays of the 2 fins united by membrane, at least in the smaller cotype; pectorals long, equaling length of snout and eye, but falling far short of base of ventrals.

Color light grayish brown, with a faint bluish tinge; a blue vertebral streak behind dorsal fin; head and a narrow streak along belly and lower side of tail blue-black, as are also the mouth and gill-cavity; dorsal, pectorals, and ventrals only faintly dusky.

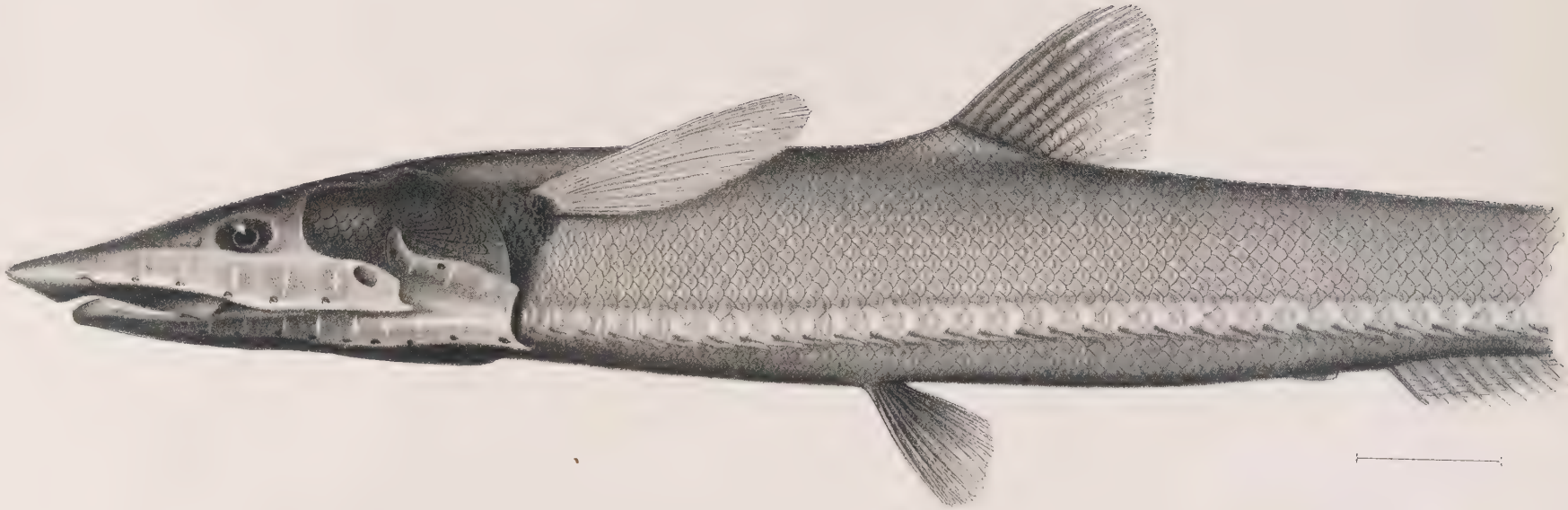
Photopores connected with a series of much enlarged scales.

A young specimen, 200 mm. long, considered a cotype, differs from the type in being everywhere jet-black, and in having the ventrals inserted a little farther forward, so that the origin of the dorsal is over the middle of their length, and their base is slightly nearer head than vent. In this specimen the gill-rakers are also 4+11; the branchiostegal rays 11.

H. proboscidea is closely related to *H. affinis* (Günther), from south of Japan, but has a longer, narrower head, with much narrower orbital space and more posteriorly inserted ventrals. It differs also in the anterior confluence of the palatine bands of teeth.

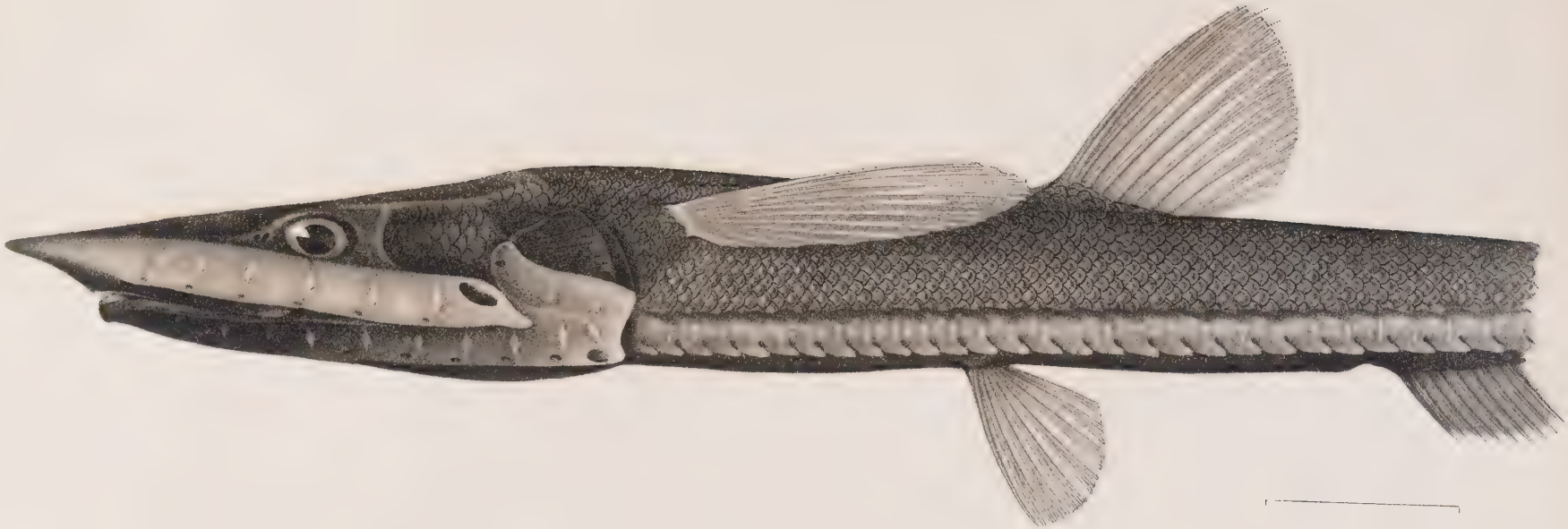
Specimens were taken at stations Nos. 4111, Kaiwi Channel, 460 to 470 fathoms, and 4138, vicinity of Kauai, 438 to 476 fathoms.

[a] *Aldrovandia proboscidea* on plate, by error.



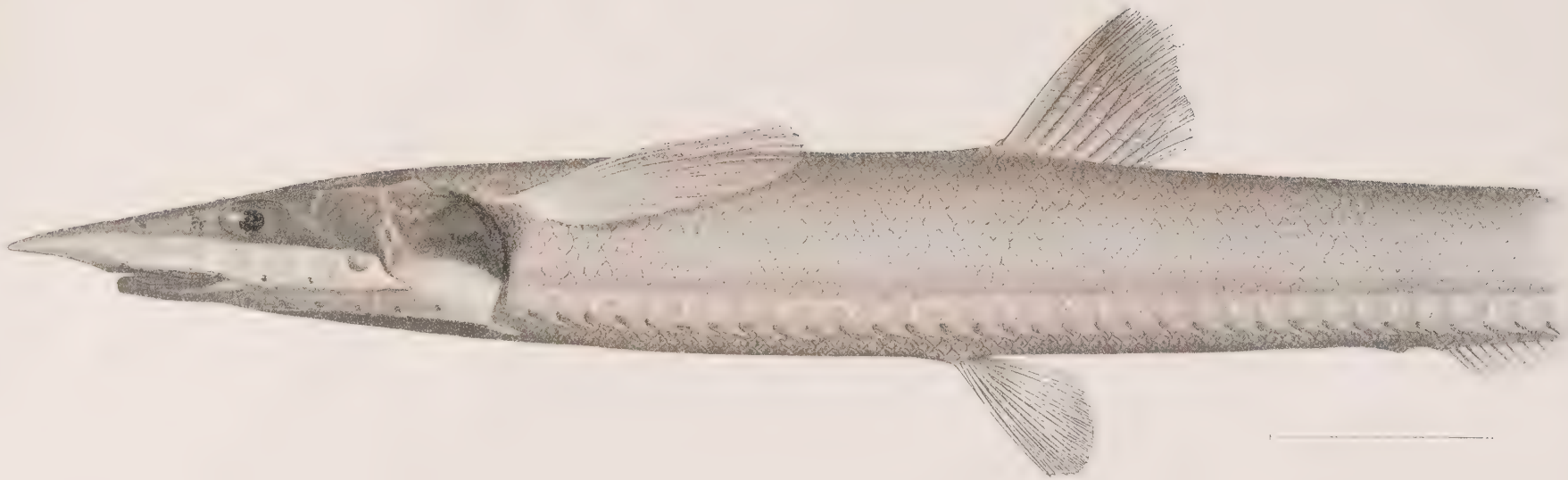
ALDROVANDIA KAUAIENSIS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.



ALDROVANDIA VERTICALIS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO LITH N.Y



ALDROVANDIA PROBOSCIDEA GILBERT TYPE

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

Family MACRORHAMPHOSIDÆ.

Macrorhamphosus hawaiiensis, new species. Fig. 237.

Type, 42 mm. long, from station 3940, near Laysan Island, depth 59 to 70 fathoms; type, No. 51618, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 49 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; length of snout 28; diameter of orbit 8; interorbital width over middle of eye 7; greatest depth of body 22; distance from tip of snout to dorsal 68; length of second dorsal spine 23; base of second dorsal 6. D. v–12; A. 18, the last ray cleft to the base; P. 15.

Most nearly related to *M. japonicus* (Günther) and *M. gracilis* (Lowe), the form more slender than in *M. scolopax* (Linnæus) or *M. sagifue* Jordan & Starks, the dorsal spine with very small spinelets

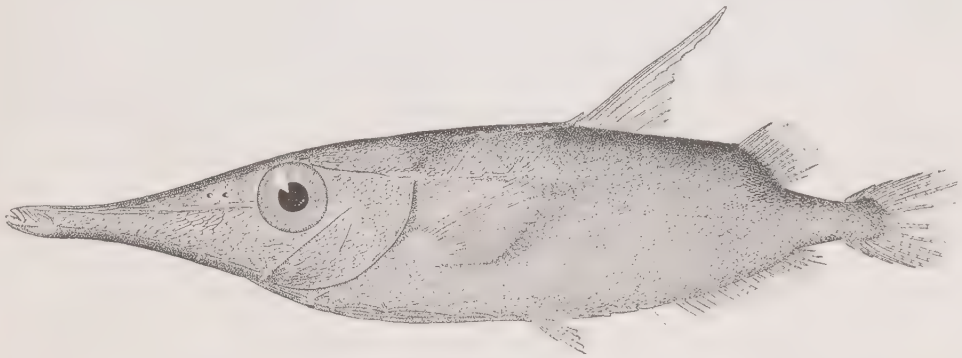


FIG. 237.—*Macrorhamphosus hawaiiensis* Gilbert, new species. Type.

along its posterior edge, perhaps smooth in adults; predorsal plate broader and less compressed than in *M. sagifue*, and top of head covered with coarser scales, the crests of which form sharply marked ridges; second dorsal spine compressed and strongly ridged, its tip reaching middle of soft dorsal, its length two-fifths the distance from gill-opening to base of caudal; in a smaller cotype, 25 mm. long, the spine reaches the second or third soft dorsal ray; ridges on top and sides of head show little or no trace of serration.

Color dark slate on back and top of head, bright silvery elsewhere.

Two specimens known from station 3940.

Family SYNGNATHIDÆ.

Ichthyocampus erythræus, new species. Fig. 238.

Type, 55 mm. long, from station 3847, taken with the tangles at a depth of 23 to 24 fathoms off the south coast of Molokai; type, No. 51548, U. S. Nat. Mus.

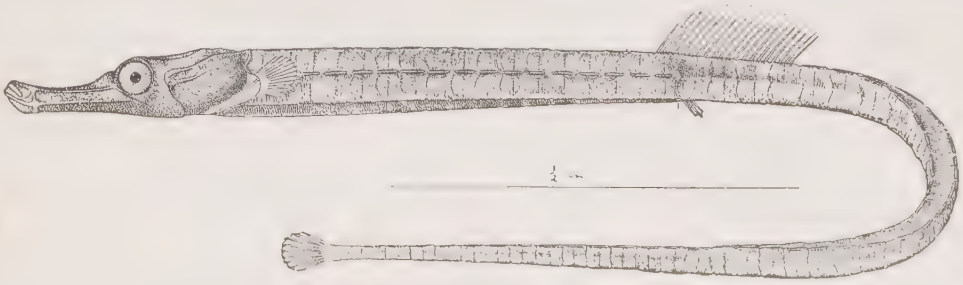


FIG. 238.—*Ichthyocampus erythræus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Head 23 hundredths of total length; snout 6; head and trunk 38; base of dorsal 8. Dorsal with 22 rays, beginning at the anterior margin of the ring containing the vent, and continued on $5\frac{1}{2}$ rings; pectorals with 14 rays, caudal with 6; rings 16 + 36, the anal ring enumerated with those of the trunk.

Snout short, compressed, with a thin low median crest in its proximal two-thirds, the edge of the crest minutely serrate; supraorbital rim elevated, shelving outward, continued backward and a little downward behind orbit as a wing-like ridge; occiput with a low median crest, which is not continuous, with a similar short nuchal ridge; a strong ridge along upper margin of opercle; trunk with 7 ridges—a pair of dorsal ridges, a corresponding pair of ventral ridges, a well-defined ridge along middle of each lateral face, and a low rounded mid-ventral ridge; the mid-ventral and the lateral ridges cease at anal ring, the other 4 continue on tail; all ridges are sharp, the faces between them concave; pectorals and caudal very short; a small anal with 5 rays developed immediately behind vent.

Color in life brick-red, the dorsal face crossed by 13 narrow greenish cross-bars, each narrower than one ring; a row of pearly spots along the pair of ventral ridges, one between each 2 plates.

Family PEGASIDÆ.

Pegasus papilio, new species. Fig. 239.

Type, 47 mm. long, from station 4149, near Bird Island, depth 33 to 71 fathoms (captured with the tangles); type, No. 51549, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 35 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest depth 20; greatest width at base of pectorals 45; at axil of pectorals 30; distance from vent to base of caudal 41; length of snout

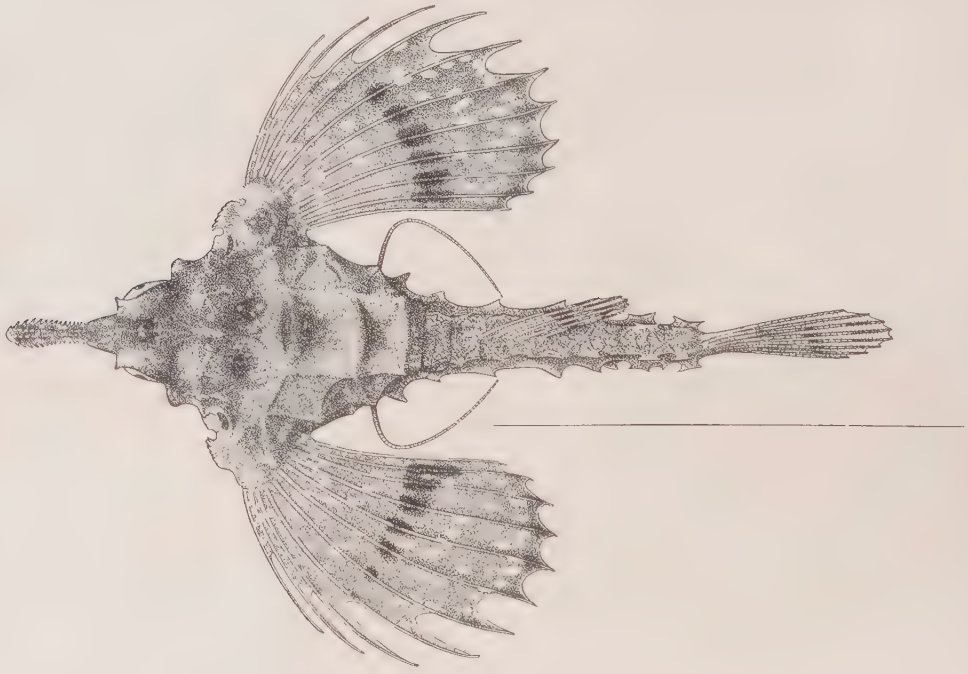
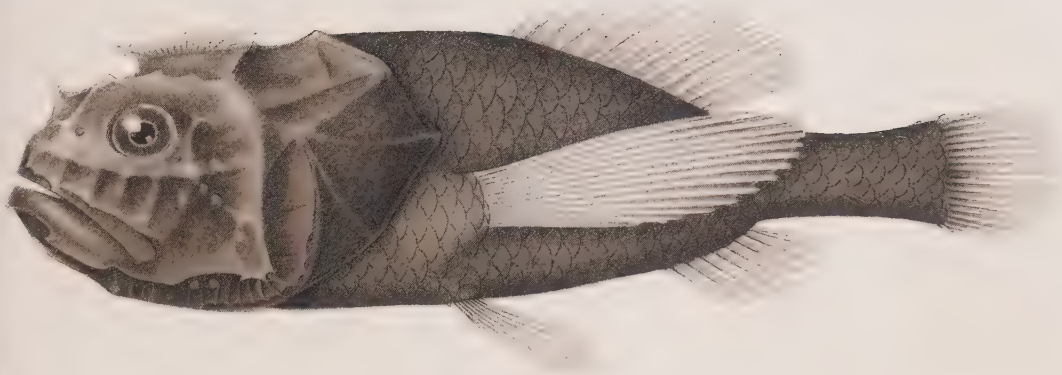


FIG. 239.—*Pegasus papilio* Gilbert, new species. Type.

18; width at middle of snout 3; length of maxillary 5; diameter of eye 8; width over middle of eye 12; longest pectoral ray 41; longest ray of caudal 21; distance from front of dorsal and anal to base of caudal 33. D. 5; A. 5; P. 11; V. 2; C. 8; tail with 8 rings.

Snout very long and slender, directed obliquely upward and forward at an angle of about 45° with the axis of the body; of approximately equal width throughout, and square in cross-section, each of the lengthwise ridges provided with a series of coarse retrorse spines; mouth toothless, very oblique,



1. MELAMPHAES UNICORNIS GILBERT. TYPE.

2. CHROMIS LEUCURUS GILBERT. TYPE.

having the same inclination as snout; interorbital space and occiput concave; supraorbital ridges elevated; a median and a pair of lateral conical tubercles on occiput; immediately behind occiput a pair of small pit-like depressions; behind these 4 longitudinal and 3 cross-ridges, their intersections tubercular and almost spinous, the intervening spaces concave; tail abruptly constricted behind disk; 8 caudal rings, quadrate in cross-section, the angles bearing sharp backwardly-directed spines; the last 2 or 3 rings bearing horizontal ridges at the angles, with spines at either end; on middle of sides of tail are 4 small intercalated plates, each bearing a spine directed backward, the anterior pair much smaller than the posterior; these plates alternate with those forming the angles of the tail, and are located in the intervals between first and second, second and third, fourth and fifth, and fifth and sixth plates; a strong spine directed backward on median dorsal line at base of caudal fin; and a similar smaller one below; dorsal and anal fins inserted on the second, third, and fourth caudal rings, and of equal size and opposite.

In life the head and body is olivaceous above, finely spotted with pearly white and mottled with light red; 3 indistinct double cross-bars of light red behind the pectorals, those on tail meeting below. Pectorals finely spotted with white; across middle of pectoral a wide dark reddish brown band, widest on inner rays, appearing black in spirits; near their tips, the rays are crossed with reddish brown. Dorsal barred with reddish chocolate and white; basal half of caudal rays spotted with reddish, distal half with brown, intermediate area white.

Other specimens were yellowish olive, with irregular reticulations of bright orange-red; tail barred with orange-red, the under parts pearly white; minute white spots on head, body, and pectoral fins, the latter spotted and barred with orange-red, but the blackish brown cross-band of the type very inconspicuous or wanting; caudal with 3, dorsal with 2 reddish cross-bars.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 4061, off the northeast coast of Hawaii, 24 to 83 fathoms; 4149, near Bird Island, 33 to 71 fathoms; 4164, near Bird Island, 40 to 56 fathoms.

Family BERYCIDÆ.

Melamphaës unicornis, new species. Plate 77, Fig. 1.

Type, 31 mm. long, without caudal fin, from station 4142, in the vicinity of Kauai, at a depth of 632 to 881 fathoms; type, No. 51517, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 41 hundredths of total length without caudal; width of head 15; interorbital width 10; diameter of eye 6; length of snout 13; length of maxillary 19.5; distance from snout to hinder edge of occiput 30; to front of dorsal 55; to front of anal 69; to base of ventrals 46; length of base of dorsal 25; base of anal 10; length of pectorals 34; length of ventrals 19; greatest depth 30; least depth of caudal peduncle 8; length of free portion of caudal peduncle 21.5. D. II, 12; A. I, 8; P. 14; V. I, 7; scales in lateral line 25.

Head very long, comparatively narrow; interorbital space narrow, less than twice the diameter of the small eye; snout long, high, and compressed, its anterior profile gently decurved; mouth moderately oblique, the maxillary falling a very little short of the vertical from the hinder margin of the orbit; mandible closing within the premaxillaries, but the symphysis produced into a short projecting acute tip; teeth minute, subequal, in a single, somewhat irregular series in the mandible; in 2 distinct rows, separated by an interval, in the premaxillaries; cephalic crests well developed, their margins usually finely spinous; a conspicuous pair bound the occiput, which forms thus a deep narrow groove with parallel sides; the spines on these occipital crests increase in length anteriorly and become inclined obliquely forward; a slender horn-like spine arising from middle of snout above nostrils, and directed nearly vertically upward; mandibular rami broadly winged along their outer and their inner margins, the inner meeting below to form a crest; preorbital not produced; preopercle forming a thin membranaceous structure, crossed by many transverse slender ridges, each ending in a delicate marginal spine; posterior border nearly vertical, the angle broadly rounded; two slender spines at lower posterior angle of cheek; opercle extremely thin and flexible, its margin without spines or serrations, marked by 4 ridges diverging from a common center, the lowermost nearly vertical, parallel with preopercular margin; gill-rakers slender, lanceolate, somewhat expanded, leaf-like, overlapping at base, with a few slender denticles on inner margin, 8 + 15 in number on outer arch; hinder edge of occiput equidistant between front of dorsal and nostril; origin of anal fin under the fifth dorsal ray before the last; free portion of caudal peduncle equal to interval between base of ventrals and front of anal; ventrals inserted

in advance of pectorals, which are inserted low; pectorals very slender, and extending nearly to middle of caudal peduncle; first 2 dorsal rays apparently spinous, but the third very distinctly articulated; one anal spine, which is compressed and rather long.

The scales have nearly all fallen.

Color, head jet-black; trunk, being partly denuded, appears light grayish or brownish, but was probably black in life, less intense than head; a distinct black bar at base of caudal, fins otherwise light, or only slightly dusky; body cavities lined with black.

A second specimen, 20 mm. long, without caudal, agrees with the type in fin-rays, scales, measurements, and color. The short median spine on snout is present.

The species was taken at stations Nos. 4005, vicinity of Kauai, 480 to 577 fathoms, and 4142, vicinity of Kauai, 632 to 881 fathoms.

Caulolepis longidens Gill.

A single specimen, 121 mm. long, taken at station 4155, near Bird Island, at a depth of 1,164 to 1,594 fathoms, agrees closely with the figure and description of the type given by Goode and Bean (Oceanic Ichthyology, p. 184, fig. 204), and with the description by Gilbert (cited below) of a specimen from the coast of California. With the exception of a slightly smaller eye, and a slightly shorter dorsal and anal (1 less ray in each fin), no differences have been detected.

Caulolepis subulidens Garman (Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., vol. 24, 1899, p. 60, pl. B), from the Pacific coast of Panama, seems to be distinguished by important characters. According to the figure, the depth at front of dorsal is decidedly less than at occiput, and the profile along base of dorsal is nearly straight; the ventrals are more anteriorly inserted and the space between ventrals and anal much longer; the premaxillary bone is produced posteriorly into a long slender process, which extends well beyond the broadly rounded end of the maxillary.

Length from tip of snout to base of caudal 101 mm.; greatest depth of body 50 hundredths of this length; least height of tail 10.5; length of head (to tip of preopercular spine) 38; greatest width of head 18; interorbital width 12; length of snout 12; length of maxillary 33; length of mandible 33; diameter of orbit 7; distance from tip of snout to dorsal 51; base of dorsal 41; distance from tip of snout to anal 74; base of anal 8.5; distance from pectoral to snout 37; from ventral to snout 49.5. Dorsal 18; anal 8; pectoral 15; ventral 7; 14 disks along the course of lateral line; about 12 scales in an oblique line downward and backward from origin of dorsal fin to lateral line.

Caulolepis longidens Gill, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., VI, 1884, p. 258, Atlantic coast of the United States; Gilbert, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXI, 1898, 565, coast of southern California.

Family POLYMIXIIDÆ.

Polymixia berndti, new species. Plate 78.

Type, 186 mm. long, from the Honolulu market; cotype from station 4115, off the northwest coast of Oahu, depth 195 to 241 fathoms; type, No. 51607, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 36 hundredths of total length without caudal; diameter of orbit 12; interorbital width 10; length of snout 7.5; length of maxillary 20; length of barbels 27; depth of body 33; least depth of caudal peduncle 9; length of pectoral 23; length of ventral 13.5; longest ray of upper caudal lobe 24; base of dorsal 38; length of fifth dorsal spine 8.5; length of first soft dorsal ray 17.5; length of fourth anal spine 8.5; base of anal 18. D. v, 30; A. iv, 17; P. 16 or 17; V. 7; lateral line with 35 or 36 pores, 5 scales in a vertical series between lateral line and front of dorsal, 13 or 14 between lateral line and front of anal.

Form much more slender than in *P. japonica* Günther; snout bluntly rounded, protruding beyond premaxillary teeth, its apex on a level with nostrils; nostrils small, pore-like, the anterior slightly larger, located midway between apex of snout and front of orbit; snout protruding beyond the premaxilla an axial distance about equaling one-sixth its length; snout covered with soft integument, in which are ramifications of the sensory canals; barbels reaching to below pectoral base, equaling length of head anterior to preopercle; maxillary extending well beyond vertical from hinder margin of orbit; its supplemental bone forms nearly half the extreme width of its dilated posterior portion, being much wider than in *P. japonica;* teeth minute, arranged as in other species, but in very

POLYMIXIA BERNDTI GILBERT. TYPE.

broad bands; both upper and lower margins of suborbital bones, preopercle, and subopercle minutely serrated; gill-rakers long, 4+9 in number; anterior portion of dorsal fin sharply falcate, longest ray twice length of fifth spine; ventrals extending but halfway to vent; upper caudal lobe apparently longer than lower.

Scales much larger than in *P. japonica*, although the number of pores in the course of the lateral line is about the same. Snout and a narrow strip along each superior orbital rim scaleless, the scales forming an uninterrupted wedge-shaped extension forward on middle of interorbital space; an oblique line running backward from above middle of orbit contains 7 scales; a low sheath of scales along base of dorsal and anal fins, consisting of a single series along anterior portion of base of each fin; caudal scaled in the greater part of its length.

Color, back olivaceous, anteriorly with the distal portion of each scale largely dusky, posteriorly each scale with a black intramarginal line; lower half of sides and belly bright iridescent-silvery; opercles dusky; mouth and gill-cavity white; peritoneum blackish; fins translucent, the anterior dorsal lobe with a black tip, which is continued forward as a narrow margin over the spinous portion of the fin; terminal part of upper caudal lobe blackish.

I take pleasure in naming this species for Mr. Louis E. Berndt, market inspector in Honolulu, to whose kind assistance the expedition owed much of its success. The type of the present species was secured for us by Mr. Berndt in the Honolulu market. It was not recognized by the fishermen, and doubtless lives at greater depths than the market fishes. The single cotype was taken at station 4115, off the northwest coast of Oahu, depth 195 to 241 fathoms.

Family BRAMIDÆ.

Collybus drachme Snyder.

Taken at station 4176, near Niihau, 537 to 672 fathoms. The type of this species certainly entered the trawl at or near the surface.

Family APOGONICHTHYIDÆ.

Amia maculifera (Garrett).

Station 3875, in channel between Maui and Lanai, in 34 to 65 fathoms.

Foa brachygramma (Jenkins).

Stations Nos. 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, 23 to 24 fathoms; 3849, south coast of Molokai, 43 to 73 fathoms; 3872, channel between Maui and Lanai, 32 to 43 fathoms; 3873, channel between Maui and Lanai, 32 to 37 fathoms; 3875, channel between Maui and Lanai, 34 to 65 fathoms; 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms.

Mionorus waikiki (Jordan & Evermann).

Stations Nos. 3872, channel between Maui and Lanai, 32 to 43 fathoms, and 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms.

Hynnodus, new genus.

Like *Epigonus*, but the palatines with teeth, and the body much more elongate; 2 anal spines; minute teeth in jaws and on vomer and palatines; all the bones of head unarmed except the opercle, which bears a single spine; eyes very large; tubes of lateral line very large, each scale perforated by a canal which opens on the outer surface beneath an antero-posterior bridge, on the dorsal and ventral side of which are wide external pores.

Epigonus occidentalis Goode and Bean may be a member of this genus, although it is said to have the vomer and palatines toothless.

Hynnodus Gilbert, new genus of *Apogonichthyidæ* (*atherinoides*).

Hynnodus atherinoides, new species. Plate 79.

Type, 117 mm. long, from station 3867, Pailolo Channel, depth 284 to 290 fathoms; type, No. 51601, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 31 hundredths of the total length to base of caudal; greatest depth 15; least depth of caudal peduncle 7.5; length of snout 7; diameter of orbit 14; length of maxillary 11.5; interorbital width 6; greatest width of head 16; distance from tip of snout to ventrals 33; to front of dorsal 36; distance between dorsals 12. D. VII–I, 10; A. II, 9; V. I, 5; P. 22 or 23. Scales in the lateral line 54; gill-rakers 6 + 16; branchiostegals 7.

Body extremely elongate, occiput depressed, broader than deep; snout and interorbital space flattish above, orbital rims not noticeably raised; mouth terminal, oblique; lower jaw included; maxillary in part slipping under the very narrow preorbital, not reaching vertical from front of pupil; teeth very small, slightly curved, in single series in jaws and on palatine bones, in a patch on head of vomer; tongue smooth; posterior nostril a transverse slit in front of upper part of orbit; the anterior a wide pore with raised margins, directed forward, slightly nearer eye than tip of snout; preopercle forming a narrow projecting rounded lobe at angle, but not striate; interopercle expanded below to form a very thin projecting lamina; opercle bearing a single strong spine, all other bones of head unarmed; 4 gills, with a slit behind fourth arch; pseudobranchiæ very large; gill-rakers long and slender. 6 + 16 in number, the longest one-third length of maxillary.

Dorsal spines slender, the first very short, about one-eighth length of second; a definite well-developed spine at beginning of second dorsal; first anal spine less than one-third length of second; all the spines strongly compressed. As the margins of all the fins are mutilated, their shape can not be given.

The scales of lateral line persist, but all others have fallen. The extent to which the head was covered can not be ascertained.

Color dark gray, darker along margins of scales; snout blackish; dorsals and anal dusky; mouth light, but the gullet, branchial chamber, and peritoneum jet-black; opercles appear blackish externally.

Two specimens were taken at station 3867.

Synagrops argyrea (Gilbert & Cramer).

A rare species, but 8 specimens secured. The original account of the species may be corrected as to the following details: Depth of body 3.5 in total length without caudal; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.7 in depth of body; eye averages a little smaller, being contained 3.3 to 3.4 in head; a distinct slender supplemental maxillary bone; each ramus of lower jaw usually containing only 4 (rarely 5) canines, instead of 7 as in type; upper end of base of pectoral on a level with lower margin of orbit.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 280 to 265 fathoms; 4084, off the north coast of Maui, 253 to 267 fathoms; 4102, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 132 fathoms.

Melanostoma argyreum Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 416, pl. 39, fig. 3.

Family SERRANIDÆ.

Grammatonotus, new genus.

Closely allied to *Callanthias*, differing in having but one opercular spine, in the presence of large pores on the head, and in the tubular anterior nostril; the canines are greatly reduced in size, and the snout is not scaled in front of the eye; lateral line single, running along base of dorsal fin, ending under last ray; scales large, minutely ctenoid, rough; dorsal fin continuous, not notched; soft dorsal and anal with middle rays produced into pointed lobes; ventrals very close together, with one spine and 5 rays, the outer ray longest; preopercle entire; opercle with a single pungent spine; gill membranes narrowly united, with 6 rays.

Grammatonotus, Gilbert, new genus of *Serranidæ* (*laysanus*).

HYNNODUS ATHERINOIDES GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

Grammatonotus laysanus, new species. Fig. 240.

Type, 38 mm. in total length without caudal, from station 3947, near Laysan Island, depth 97 to 199 fathoms; type, No. 51546, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 35 hundredths of total length without caudal; length of snout 5; length of maxillary 15; diameter of orbit 15; interorbital width 10; greatest depth of body 32; least depth of caudal peduncle 17; length of caudal peduncle 21; length anterior to dorsal fin 38; base of dorsal 47; longest dorsal spine 15; longest dorsal ray 23; length of third anal spine 13; longest anal ray 23; longest pectoral ray 25; ventrals 27. D. xi, 8; A. iii, 9; P. 19; V. i, 5. Tubes in lateral line 18; transverse rows of scales between upper end of gill-opening and base of caudal 25 or 26; scales in an oblique row between point of dorsal and vent, 10 or 11.

Caudal peduncle short and deep, more than half greatest depth of body; snout very short, evenly rounded, transversely convex, as is also the interorbital space and occiput; anterior nostril with a short broad tube, in front of eye; posterior nostril a small round pore widely separated from the anterior, located on upper orbital rim but little in advance of pupil; eye very large, three-sevenths length of head; mouth oblique, short, maxillary narrow, not reaching vertical from middle of eye; suborbitals very narrow, not concealing maxillary; in sides of premaxillaries a narrow band of fine villiform teeth and an outer series of small canines, the anterior 1 or 2 teeth of outer series a little enlarged; a deep notch

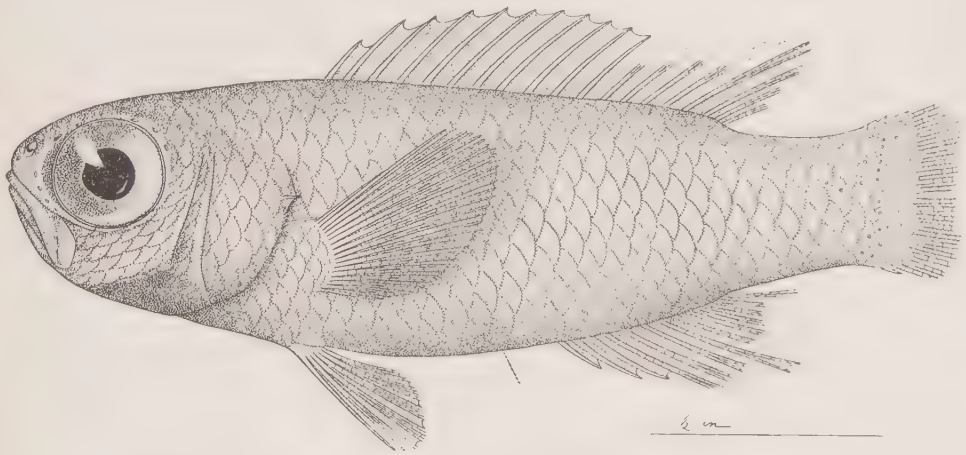


Fig. 240.—*Grammatonotus laysanus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

between premaxillary teeth anteriorly; mandible with a single series of teeth similar to outer premaxillary teeth, 1 or 2 of anterior teeth slightly enlarged; a few minute teeth on head and shaft of vomer, and on front of palatines; preopercle rounded, with entire margin; opercle with a horizontal rib ending in a single pungent spine; clavicles forming a sharp keel below on median line, embracing posterior part of isthmus and region immediately posterior; gill-membranes narrowly united anteriorly, forming a free fold across isthmus; branchiostegal rays 6; pseudobranchiæ large; gill-laminæ narrow, the anterior set of filaments on first arch and the posterior set on fourth arch shortened; a well-developed slit behind fourth arch; twenty long slender gill-rakers on horizontal portion of outer arch, the longest two-sevenths diameter of orbit; a series of large pores on mandible, and one extending from sides of snout around posterior half of orbital rim, and on suborbitals.

Dorsal spines slender and flexible, increasing in length to behind middle of fin; last 5 spines about equal; anterior rays of soft dorsal injured in type; fourth ray produced, overlapping rudimentary caudal rays; succeeding dorsal rays again rapidly shortened; anal spines regularly graduated, third spine about five-sixths the longest dorsal spine; anal fin, like soft dorsal, with middle rays produced into a a sharp lobe; sixth and seventh rays overlapping base of caudal, the succeeding ray rapidly shortened; caudal injured in the type, its shape unknown; outer ventral ray produced well beyond spine, overlapping the vent.

Scales large, the free margins finely ctenoid, rough to the touch; head wholly scaled as far forward as front of orbits; the short snout naked; exposed portion of maxillary scaled, but no scales can be detected on mandibles, or branchiostegal membranes; lateral line[a] ascending rapidly to the back, and running along base of dorsal fin, separated from it by a series of narrow half-scales which more or less coincide with and overlap the scales of the lateral line.

Color in life; light purplish red on upper parts, silvery below, a few minute scattered blue spots on posterior half of caudal peduncle; pectorals translucent; other fins light purplish red; anal margined with yellow; the projecting tips of membranes of dorsal spines yellow.

Only the type known.

Family LABRIDÆ.

Cirrhilabrus jordani Snyder.

Station 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms.

Pseudocheilinus evanidus Jordan & Evermann.

Stations No. 3873, channel between Maui and Lanai, 32 to 37 fathoms; 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms; 4073, off the north coast of Maui, 69 to 78 fathoms.

Family POMACENTRIDÆ.

Chromis leucurus, new species. Plate 77, fig. 2.

Type, 66 mm. long, measured to tip of middle caudal rays, from station 3875, Avau Channel, between Maui and Lanai, depth 34 to 65 fathoms; type, 51587, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 32 hundredths of total length to base of caudal (50 m.); greatest depth 51; least depth of caudal peduncle 16; diameter of orbit 12; interorbital width 11; length of maxillary 9; length of snout 9; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 40; highest dorsal spine 19; longest dorsal ray 25; second anal spine 23; filamentous caudal rays 60; length of pectoral 35; length of ventral 34. D. XII, 14, the last ray cleft to base; A. II, 15; P. 16. Tubes in lateral line 13; cross-series of scales 20 or 21.

Body short and deep, resembling *Pomacentrus*, with a short high caudal peduncle, which does not conspicuously taper toward tail; head short and small, a little less than one-third length, eye large, a little more than one-third head; mouth small; maxillary barely reaching vertical from front of eye; in the front of each jaw a wide band of villiform teeth, preceded by a single series of strong conical acute teeth, a little flattened at base, but uniformly tapering to the acute apex; the anterior series is continued on sides of jaw, the teeth of this series much reduced in size; free margins of preorbital and preopercle entire.

Dorsal spines evenly graduated, none of them as long or strong as second anal spine; both anal and soft dorsal have acute lobes, with filamentous tips which extend well beyond base of caudal; caudal deeply forked, both lobes filamentous, produced in long thread-like streamers; outer ventral ray filamentous, reaching same vertical as pectoral, which terminates above first soft ray of anal.

Scales large, ctenoid, caducous, rather irregularly imbricated; lateral line terminating under last dorsal spine.

Color in life, deep brownish black, more intense posteriorly and on soft dorsal and anal fins; posterior half of caudal peduncle and caudal fin white, as are also tips of posterior dorsal and anal rays; a blackish spot on base of pectorals, a lemon-yellow band behind it across basal portion of fin; ventrals lemon-yellow, outer ray and spine dusky; in a young cotype, the sides are much lighter, becoming dusky on caudal peduncle; soft dorsal and anal black.

Specimens taken at stations 3875, channel between Maui and Lanai, 34 to 65 fathoms, and 3982, vicinity of Kauai, 40 to 233 fathoms.

Dascyllus albisella Gill.

Station 3968, French Frigate Shoal, 14½ to 16½ fathoms.

[a] The lateral line has been omitted by error in the accompanying drawing.

Family ANTIGONIIDÆ.

Antigonia steindachneri Jordan & Evermann.

One specimen 63 mm. long to base of caudal, was dredged at station 3958, vicinity of Laysan Island, depth 173 to 182 fathoms.

For comparison with *A. eos* of equal size, we add the following data:

Length of head 37 hundredths of total length without caudal; diameter of orbit 15.5; interorbital width 12; length of snout 10; maxillary 9; distance from orbit to angle of preopercle 22; greatest depth 126; least depth of caudal peduncle 16.5; length of third dorsal spine 35; first anal spine 14.5; ventral spine 27.5; length of pectoral 37. D. VIII, 38; A. III, 35; P. 14. Between the nape and the anterior portion of lateral line are 14 series of scales running parallel with predorsal profile.

Compared with adults, the young are proportionally deeper, and have the spination of bones of head much less developed, the spines projecting but little beyond the margins of the bones; the scales are very rough, and the exposed portions are much higher than long, as in adults; but the spines are almost wholly confined to the margins of the scales, those arising from the central field, which give such a densely hispid appearance to the adult, being undeveloped, or present in small number; on sides of nape, immediately behind head, is a conspicuous band of larger scales, which scarcely overlap, and are embedded and concealed except for the projecting spinous margin; behind this band, the scales are reduced in size and densely crowded; scales on cheeks are also embedded and concealed, each being represented externally by a straight, vertical, spinous ridge; except for a wedge-shaped area in middle of frontal region, bounded laterally by ridges, the top of head, including sides of occiput and the preorbital, is scaleless.

Antigonia eos, new species. Plate 80, fig. 1.

Type, 83 mm. in total length (67 mm. to base of caudal), from station 4102, Pailolo Channel, depth 122 to 132 fathoms; type, No. 51593, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 37 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; diameter of orbit 16; interorbital width (at middle of frontal region) 12.5; length of snout 12.5; length of maxillary 9; distance from orbit to angle of preopercle 16; greatest depth 98; least depth of caudal peduncle 14; length of third dorsal spine (the tip injured) 45; first anal spine 14.5; ventral spine 27; length of pectoral 32. D. IX, 33; A. III, 31; P. 13; V. I, 5.

Somewhat deeper and more angular than *A. rubescens* Schlegel, from Japan, and much less so than *A. steindachneri* of equal size. The young are much deeper than adults, more sharply angular, and with high filamentous spinous dorsal fin. In a specimen 25 mm. long to base of caudal the depth is 128 hundredths of this length, the height of the third dorsal spine 100. *A. rubescens* changes comparatively little with age. In *A. eos* the base of soft portion of anal fin is nearly straight, much less curved than in *A. rubescens* and *A. steindachneri,* not more arched than base of dorsal.

Serrated edges in frontal region only moderately developed, the spaces between ridges completely scaled, thus partially concealing them; margin of preorbital with a few short strong spines; vertical limb of preopercle marked with curved serrated ridges, but the margin only minutely serrate; lower margin furnished with a few short, strong teeth; a strong spine marks the articulation of mandible, this spine absent or very inconspicuous in *A. rubescens.*

Head more extensively scaled than in *A. steindachneri,* the scales covering entire frontal region, preorbital, and snout, except the oblong area for reception of premaxillary spines; occiput largely naked; both limbs of preopercle densely scaled; scales on cheeks imbricated, numerous spinules springing from the central field as well as from the margin; scales on body with exposed surfaces much longer in proportion to their height than in *A. steindachneri;* those on posterior part of body with spines much longer and denser than those on anterior parts, the anterior scales having the marginal spinules much shorter and less conspicuous than those which arise from the central field; scales completely investing anterior aspects of the ventral, the first anal, and the third dorsal spines, these spines much less grooved than in *A. steindachneri.*

Even in adults the spinous dorsal is much more elevated than in related species, both third and fourth spines greatly elongate, slender, and delicate; the tips are broken in all of our specimens; the caudal fin is gently rounded.

Color in life light red, abdomen and opercles silvery.

A. eos is nearer *A. rubescens* than *A. steindachneri*, agreeing with *rubescens* in weaker spination and more complete scaling of head, in shape of scales, and in the presence of 9 instead of 8 dorsal spines. The two differ strikingly in outline and in the much shorter dorsal and anal fins of *rubescens*. In 11 specimens of *eos*, not including the type, the fin rays are as follows: Dorsal, 32, 32, 32, 32, 33, 33, 33, 33, 33, 34, 34; anal, 30, 31, 31, 31, 30, 30, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31.

In 5 specimens of *A. rubescens*, from Suruga Bay, Japan (Albatross station 3734), the fin rays are as follows: Dorsal, 27, 27, 27, 27, 27; anal, 25, 25, 26, 27, 27. In both species the dorsal spines are constantly 9 in number.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: No. 3858, Pailolo Channel, 128 to 138 fathoms; 4070, north coast of Maui, 45 to 52 fathoms; 4072, north coast of Maui, 56 to 59 fathoms; 4077, north coast of Maui, 99 to 106 fathoms; 4102, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 132 fathoms; 4104, Pailolo Channel, 123 to 141 fathoms.

Family ZEIDÆ.

Stethopristes, new genus.

Related to *Cyttopsis* and still more closely to *Zen* Jordan and Fowler. From the latter it differs in having the ventral spine greatly reduced and in having a continuous series of carinated spinous bucklers from throat to anus. From *Cyttopsis* it differs also in having 9 instead of 7 ventral rays. In *Cyttopsis* there are but 3 or 4 spinous plates, confined to the mid-ventral line behind ventral fins, the thorax being transversely flattened and without plates. In *Zen* there are in addition 2 flattened plates on the thorax, which is broad and transversely flattened, without trace of keel. In *Stethopristes* the breast is sharply keeled throughout, the ventrals appearing lateral in position.

Stethopristes Gilbert, new genus of *Zeidæ* (*eos*).

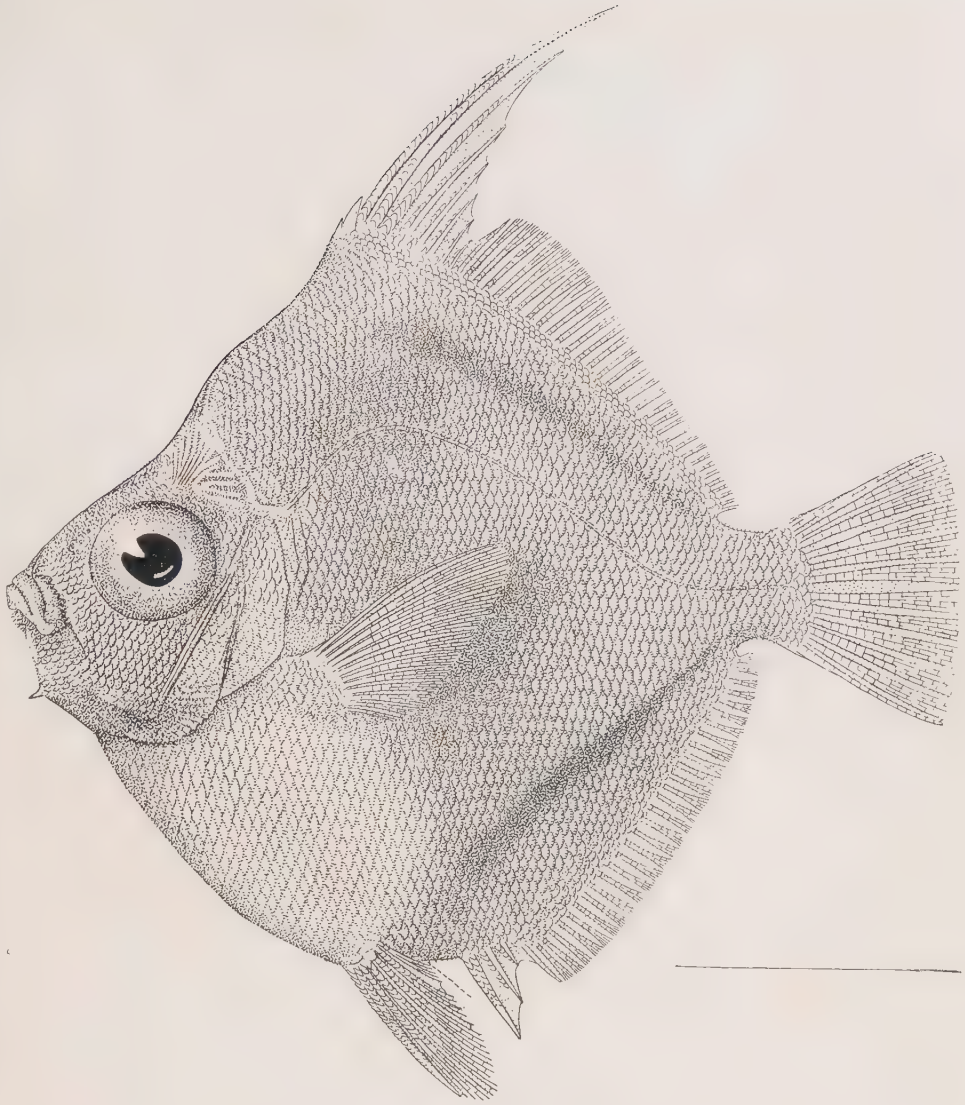
Stethopristes eos, new species. Fig. 241.

Type, 130 mm. long, from Albatross station 3867, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, depth 284 to 290 fathoms; type, No. 51626, U. S. Nat. Mus.

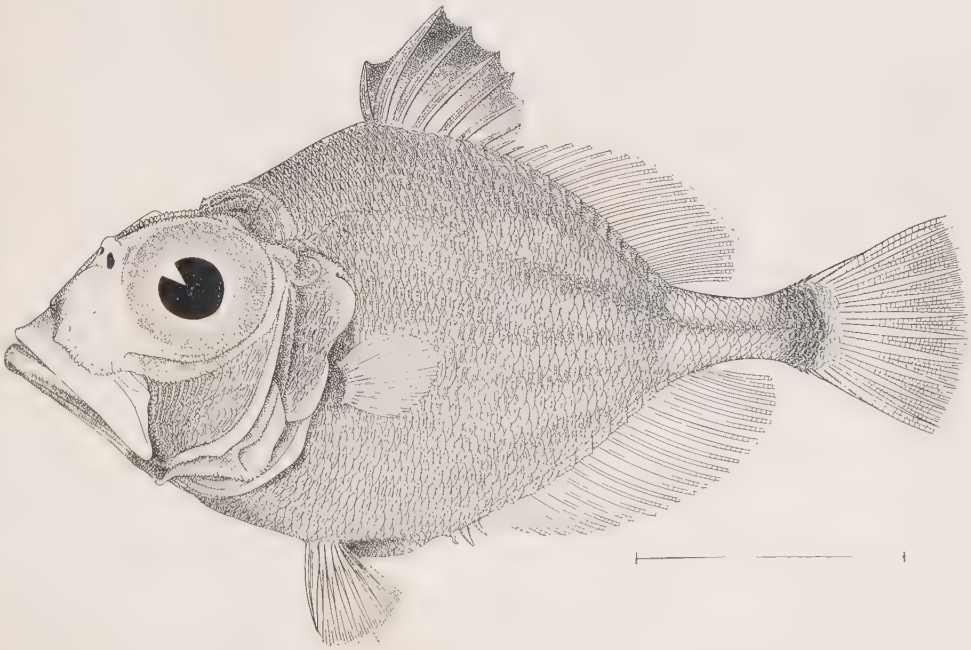
Head 40 hundredths of total length without caudal; eye 17.5; least frontal width 10.5; length of snout 16.5; length of maxillary 21; greatest depth of body 53; least depth of caudal peduncle 8; length of second dorsal spine 11; longest ventral ray 43; longest pectoral ray 14. D. VII, 27, the last ray cleft to the base; A. I, 29; V. I, 9; P. 14. Pores in lateral line 82 or 88; 15 oblique rows of scales between lateral line and middle of base of soft dorsal; branchiostegals 7.

Body deeply oval, with back and belly nearly equally curved, depth greatest under middle of spinous dorsal; maxillary reaching vertical from front of pupil, its length measured from tip of snout half length of head; teeth minute, in narrow bands in jaws and on vomer, these not more than half the width of the bands in the Japanese *Zen itea* Jordan and Fowler; preorbital of moderate width only, half as wide as diameter of eye, concealing only a very little of proximal end of maxillary; eye very large, slightly greater than length of snout; interorbital space and occiput flat, the median portion occupied by a deep elongate-oval pit which lodges the long premaxillary processes; each side of occiput occupied by a plate with minutely roughened surface, sending forward a triangular process which terminates in a spinous point above front of eye; the free margin of this process forms the upper orbital rim, and is furnished with minute teeth which increase in size anteriorly; mandibles terminating posteriorly in a blunt spinous point and anteriorly in a sharp spinous projection at each side of symphysis; other bones of the head smooth, without spines or serrations; branchiostegal membranes moderately joined across throat, forming a free fold; gills $3\frac{1}{2}$, the laminæ short; no slit behind last gill; gill-rakers little developed, short and barely movable, 9 on anterior arch; pseudobranchiæ well developed.

Anterior dorsal with strong short spines, the fin rounded in profile; second, third, and fourth spines about equal in length, two-thirds diameter of eye, the last spine joined by very low membrane to first soft ray; soft dorsal low, the rays increasing in length backward; dorsal rays, like those of pectoral and anal fins, all simple, unbranched, flattened in their distal half; anal similar to soft dorsal, but beginning and ending a little more posteriorly; it is preceded by a simple short strong curved spine, connected by membrane with the first ray; ventrals very large, their tips reaching to or beyond



1. ANTIGONIA EOS GILBERT, NEW SPECIES. TYPE.



2. CYTTOMIMUS STELGIS GILBERT, NEW SPECIES. TYPE.

middle of anal fin, rays all branched nearly to base, 9 in number, preceded by a minute spine; pectorals short, rounded, not reaching vertical from vent; caudal rays deeply forked, the outer ray above and below unbranched, preceded by 4 short spines at base of upper lobe, 3 at base of lower; caudal fin rounded, its length one-fifth total length without caudal.

Scales very small, cycloid, smooth, covering entire body and cheeks; head otherwise naked; rows above lateral line oblique, not parallel with back; no enlarged scales along base of dorsal and anal fins, where are only a series of small nodular projections corresponding in number to the rays; median line of breast and belly in front of anus furnished with a series of large strongly keeled plates,

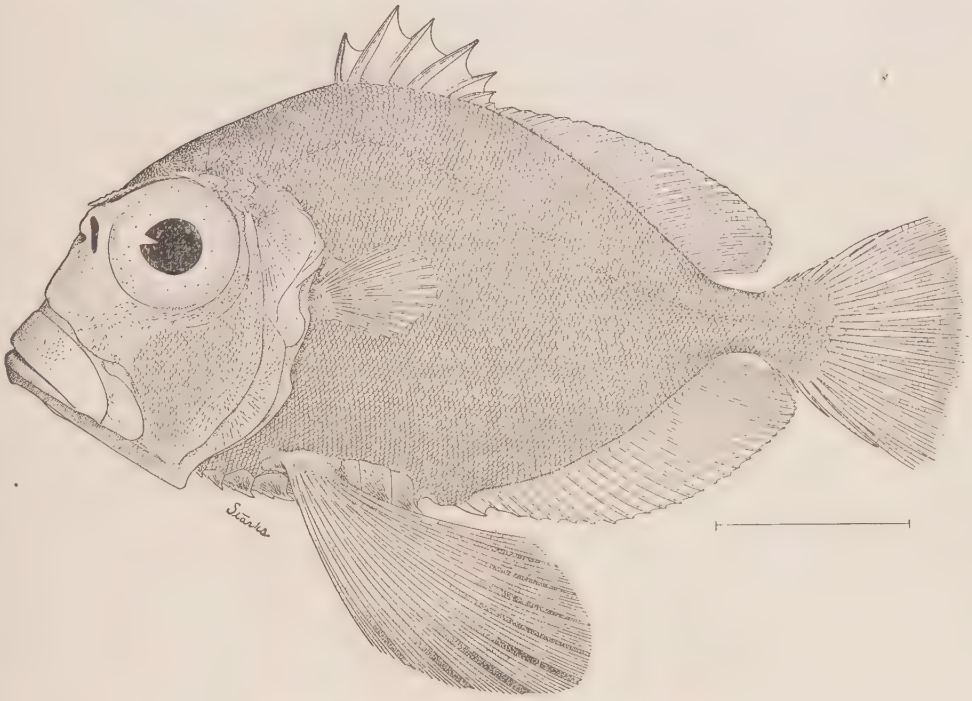


FIG. 241.—*Sthapeistes eos* Gilbert, new species. Type.

the keel bearing 2 or 3 compressed, backwardly directed spines, the posterior spine, the larger projecting freely; plates 10 in number, decreasing in size anteriorly, the 3 anterior ones small, but sharply keeled and spinous. In one of the cotypes there are 29 rays each in the dorsal and anal, and 11 plates in the ventral series.

Color in life silvery, overlaid with light rose color.

Specimens were taken at stations No. 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms, and 4134, vicinity of Kauai, 225 to 334 fathoms.

Family CAPROIDÆ.

Cyttomimus, new genus.

Allied to *Capromimus* Gill, from which it differs in having rough-ctenoid, instead of cycloid, scales in having the thoracic region wide and flat, without ridge or spinous scutes, and in the presence of teeth on vomer and palatine bones.

Cyttomimus Gilbert, new genus of *Caproidæ* (*stolgis*).

Cyttomimus stelgis, new species. Plate 80, Fig. 2.

Type, a female, 91 mm. long, from Albatross station 4122, near Barbers Point, south shore of Oahu, depth 192 to 352 fathoms; type, No. 51622, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 42 hundredths of total length without caudal; diameter of eye 19; interorbital width 15; length of snout 15; length of maxillary 24; greatest depth 53; least depth of caudal peduncle 7; length of second (longest) dorsal spine 17.5; length of pectoral 13. D. VIII, 23; A. II, 24. P. 14 (in both fins). V. I, 6. Pores in lateral line 53 to 56; branchiostegals 7.

Body rhombiform, compressed, deepest below first dorsal spine, the occiput and interorbital space depressed and flattened; thoracic region wide and flat, without scutes or enlarged scales; base of dorsal and anal fins convex in profile, their outlines rapidly converging to the very slender caudal peduncle, the ventral curve greater than the dorsal; greatest depth of body slightly greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ length to base of caudal; least depth of caudal peduncle $\frac{2}{5}$ diameter of eye; head very large, eye large, mouth oblique, with wide cleft, very protractile; interorbital region deeply excavated to receive the long premaxillary processes, which terminate above middle of pupil; distance from tip of snout to end of maxillary equal to length of snout and half eye; maxillary bone deeply grooved longitudinally, its distal end very obliquely truncate and emarginate; a wide fold of integument, reflected backward from upper lip, extends well under the projecting preorbital, conceals the exposed portion of premaxillary spines, and covers all but the posterior ridge of maxillary bone; teeth minute, broadly conical or triangular, present in very narrow bands (having the width of about 3 teeth) in jaws and on vomer and palatine bones; premaxillary band ceasing at a point two-thirds the distance from tip of snout to end of maxillary; preorbital wide, covering a portion of the premaxillary, the margin undulated, the surface marked with fine diverging ridges, which end at the anterior margin in minute spinelets; the bone is excavated to receive 3 wide diverging canals; other bones of suborbital ring are also furnished at margin with a series of minute spines; mandible deeply grooved, the marginal ridges roughened for a portion of their length, each terminating in a strong short spine at posterior end of bone; preopercle deeply grooved, its lower limb and angle minutely serrulate on both the ridges bounding the groove; interopercle similarly with 2 spinous ridges; opercle with a vertical spinous ridge parallel with its anterior margin, but otherwise without striæ or spines; interorbital space broad and flat, its width equal to length of snout, one-third length of head, its median portion soft and membranous; supraorbital rim a heavy, bony process, longitudinally grooved, the bounding ridges of groove rough-granular; the outer ridge is continuous with the posterior orbital margin, the inner ridge extending backward to base of occiput, where it forks to form 4 short, widely diverging branches, covering occipital region; all these ridges rough-granular; branchiostegal membranes widely united to form a free fold across the isthmus, with which they are not united; branchiostegal rays 7 in number; gill-laminæ narrow, inner gill-arch with a single series of filaments; gill-rakers short broad plates with roughened margins, 8 in number on horizontal limb of anterior arch; pseudobranchiæ large.

Pectorals very small, inserted just below a horizontal line from lower edge of pupil, their longest rays equaling length of ventral spine; soft rays of ventral fins slightly longer than pectoral, and barely reaching first anal spine. Insertion of ventrals vertically below pectorals; pectoral rays like those of dorsal and anal fins, expanded and flattened at tip, obliquely articulated, all simple, unbranched; rays of ventral and caudal fins profusely forked; first dorsal composed of 8 spines, of which the second is much the longest and much the strongest, over twice the height of the first spine; from the second, the spines decrease regularly in length and thickness, giving a steeply rounded profile to the fin, the eighth not spine-like in appearance, resembling the rays of the second dorsal, but stiffer and not articulated; all the dorsal spines longitudinally grooved or fluted; rays of second dorsal increasing in length from the first backward to beginning of posterior third, the last rays shortened, but longer than the anterior rays; anal fin similar to soft dorsal, but beginning and ending more posteriorly; anal spines 2 in number, short, strong, curved, the first longer than the second, the 2 spines joined by membrane, the second spine connected by low membrane to the first soft ray; caudal with the posterior margin gently convex.

Body completely scaled, except a narrow strip along bases of dorsal and anal fins; cheeks scaled, head otherwise naked; scales everywhere higher than long, the exposed portions vertically linear, of cycloid type, having entire edges and concentric striæ, but the exposed surface rendered very rough by numberless minute prickles, mostly arranged in vertical cross-series on each scale; the roughest scales

are on caudal peduncle, the series of prickles decreasing in number toward head, the scales on nape and cheeks being largely smooth; scales greatly reduced in size on nape and on breast and belly, in 4 oblique rows on cheeks; breast flat, without ridge, no enlarged or carinated plates on breast or belly; dorsal and anal fins in narrow scaleless grooves, bounded by series of enlarged scales, each of which is crossed by an oblique spinous ridge; 11 or 12 such scales along base of soft dorsal and anal fins; they decrease in size anteriorly along the base of spinous dorsal, finally merging into the smaller scales of back and nape; lateral line less arched than the back, but reaching axis of body first on caudal peduncle; six lengthwise series of scales between lateral line and base of soft dorsal.

Color grayish silvery, overlaid with more or less steel-gray, and with some plumbeous streaks and markings; a plumbeous bar below eye, involving posterior end of mandibles; a narrow plumbeous streak along middle of caudal penduncle, expanding posteriorly to cover whole base of tail; above and below this streak the caudal peduncle is flesh-colored, as is also the snout, interorbital region, jaws, and branchiostegals; spinous dorsal blackish, light at base; other fins whitish, unmarked; narrow blackish streaks on supraorbital ridge, diverging from middle of snout to margin of preorbital, on lips and along mandibles.

Capromimus abbreviatus (Hector) is described and figured by Günther (Deep-sea Fishes, Challenger, 1887, 42, Pl. X, fig. B) as having smooth scales and naked palate. *Antigonia mulleri* Klunzinger (Sitzungsb. Akad. Wissen. Wien, LXXX, 1880, 380, Pl. V, fig. 3) is placed by Günther in the synonymy of *abbreviatus*, but the author gives no indication of the nature of the scales or of the dentition. In the original description of *C. abbreviatus* (Hector, Trans. N. Z. Inst., vii, 1875, 239–250) the scales are said to be "very narrow and rough."

Only the type is known.

Family CHÆTODONTIDÆ.

Chætodon corallicola Snyder.

Stations No. 4031, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 27 to 28 fathoms; 4032, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 27 to 29 fathoms; 4034, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 14 to 28 fathoms.

Holacanthus fisheri Snyder.

Stations No. 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, 23 to 24 fathoms; 3872, channel between Maui and Lanai, 32 to 43 fathoms; 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms; 4031, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 27 to 28 fathoms; 4032, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 27 to 29 fathoms; 4033, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 28 to 29 fathoms; 4034, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 14 to 28 fathoms.

Family BALISTIDÆ.

Balistes bursa Lacépède.

Station 4032, Penguin Bank, south coast Oahu Island, 27 to 29 fathoms.

Family MONACANTHIDÆ.

Stephanolepis spilosomus (Lay & Bennett).

Stations Nos. 4147, near Bird Island, 23 to 26 fathoms; 4148, near Bird Island, 26 to 33 fathoms; 4167, near Bird Island, 18 to 20 fathoms.

Stephanolepis pricei Snyder.

Station 4021, near Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms.

Probably entered the trawl much nearer the surface than above indicated.

Cantherines sandvichensis (Quoy & Gaimard).

One young specimen taken with tangles at station 4163, vicinity of Bird Island, depth 24 to 40 fathoms.

Sides somewhat blotched with light and dark, the dark markings assuming form of faint bars on head, and at base of dorsal and anal fins; dorsal containing 36 rays, anal 32.

Family CANTHIGASTERIDÆ.

Canthigaster cinctus (Richardson).

Three specimens of this conspicuously colored species were dredged in shallow water about the islands.

Head 40 hundredths of total length without caudal; depth of caudal peduncle immediately behind anal fin 24; length of snout 26; interorbital width 10; diameter of orbit 12; length of gill-slit 7, not descending to level of lower pectoral rays; longest pectoral ray 15; height of dorsal 17; length of caudal 31. D. 10; A. 9; P. 17.

Back compressed; interorbital space gently concave; upper profile of snout longitudinally gently concave; entire body and head, except extreme tip and lower side of snout, covered with very short slender spines; nostril minute, consisting of a very short open tube, scarcely discernible without the aid of a lens; caudal fin gently convex, with the outer rays slightly produced.

Color in life light olivaceous; back with 4 broad brownish black bars directed downward and forward; one covers the back of caudal peduncle save a narrow space immediately behind dorsal fin, and narrows downward, its pointed lower end below axis of body and beneath front of dorsal; the second bar includes base of dorsal and an area in front of fin, narrowing to a point below middle of sides; the third bar crosses nape and ends at upper limit of base of pectoral fins; the fourth covers posterior half of interorbital space; upper and lower margins of caudal fin brownish black; snout dusky; the top and sides of head and the light intervals between bars covered with light yellow spots (not bluish, as given by Vaillant and Sauvage), which are usually roundish, and smaller than pupil; these sometimes arrange themselves in lines bordering the dark bars, those about eye frequently coalesce to form longitudinal streaks, and those on lower part of cheeks may unite to form a lengthwise, more or less broken line; there may be a line also bordering gill-slit anteriorly.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3850, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 66 fathoms; 4071, off the north coast of Maui, 52 to 56 fathoms; 4128, vicinity of Kauai, 68 to 90 fathoms.

Tetrodon (*Anosmius*) *coronatus* Vaillant & Sauvage, Revue et Mag. de Zool. (3) III, 1875, 286.

Family OSTRACIIDÆ.

Aracana spilonota, new species. Fig. 242.

Type, 94 mm. long, from station 3939, vicinity of Laysan Island, depth 59 to 163 fathoms; type, No. 51630, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 31 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest depth 44; greatest width (without spines) 50; width of lateral face 38; width of dorsal face 21; length of free portion of tail 19; length of snout 24; width over middle of eyes 18; diameter of orbit 16; length of gill-opening 5; longest pectoral ray 19; longest dorsal ray 15; longest caudal ray 23. D. 10; A. 9; P. 12; C. 11.

Body with 6 ridges, including a low ridge on each lateral face; no mid-dorsal or mid-ventral crest; a pair of strong spines near middle of dorsal ridges, and a corresponding but smaller pair near middle of ventral ridges, both compressed and slightly hooked backward; no other spines on body, but a series of low prominences along ventral ridges, which may develop into spines in other specimens; the body plates exhibit 5 to 7 low ridges radiating from center, each ridge with a series of small granules; abdominal plates with more prominent granules, but much less rough than in *A. aculeata* (Houttuyn); free portion of tail wholly invested with small movable plates, which cover lateral portions as fully as upper or lower sides; dorsal face gently convex, interorbital space strongly concave, upper profile of snout perfectly straight; breast not gibbous; eyes large, their diameter greater than distance separating

anterior margins of orbits; gill-opening very short, not descending to level of lower pectoral rays; caudal fin gently convex.

Color grayish olive above, lighter below; back and upper portion of sides of head, body and tail with small round brownish green spots, about one-third size of pupil; lower parts white, fins unmarked.

A specimen 36 mm. long, from station 3965, vicinity of Laysan Island, depth 116 to 147 fathoms, differs markedly in general proportions from the type. It is much broader, with wider flatter inter-

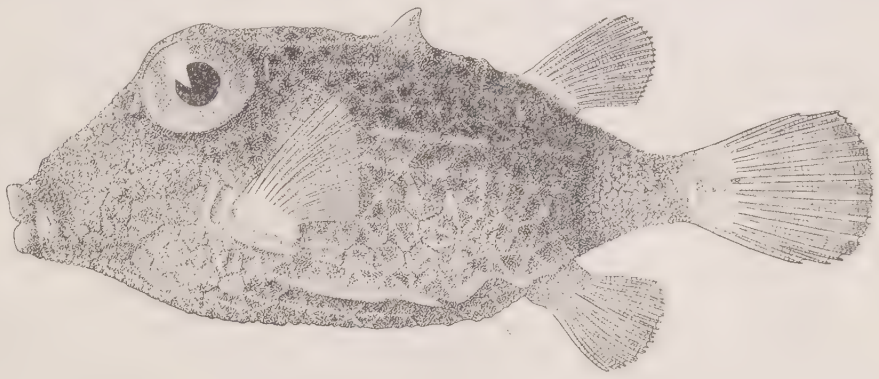


FIG. 242.—*Aracana spilonota* Gilbert, new species. Type.

orbital space, and the posterior half of the dorsal face deeply concave transversely, instead of convex. The breast is gibbous. In other respects, it agrees with the type and doubtless represents the last in the series of larval changes, which are very extensive in these forms.

But 2 specimens secured.

Family SCORPÆNIDÆ.

Sebastapistes coloratus, new species. Fig. 243.

Type, 77 mm. long, from station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 43 to 73 fathoms; type, No. 51631, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 47 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; diameter of orbit 16; width at middle of interorbital space 6; length of snout 11; length of maxillary 20; depth of body 38; least depth of caudal peduncle 9; longest (fourth) dorsal spine 20; eleventh dorsal spine 8; twelfth dorsal spine 15; longest dorsal ray 20; first anal spine 9; second anal spine 19; third anal spine 16; longest pectoral ray 31; longest ventral ray 24. D. XII, 9, last ray divided to base, appearing like 2 distinct rays; A. III, 5; P. 17. Tubes in lateral line 25 or 26.

Eye much longer than snout, 3 times the least width of interorbital space, which is moderately concave; from middle of interorbital space a pair of well-marked longitudinal ridges diverging anteriorly to base of nasal spines and posteriorly to occipital fossa, bridging the latter to join base of parietal ridge; occipital fossa deep, quadrate; preocular, supraocular, postocular, tympanic, parietal and nuchal spines present, the parietal and nuchal not in a straight line with the others; postocular broad and triangular, tympanic slender, erect, thorn-like, parietal and nuchal comparatively low and inconspicuous; a group of 3 or 4 very small spines on posterior orbital rim, followed posteriorly by a ridge terminating in a small spine, these in a direct line with lower suprascapular ridge and spine; a second smaller suprascapular spine, parallel with first, above point of origin of lateral line; upper preopercular spine much the largest, in a direct line with subocular ridge, and bearing a minute spinous point at its base; subocular ridge low but sharp, and bearing 3 minute spines; four short strong spines below upper preopercular spine, the second not smaller than the third; preorbital with two strong spines diverging from a common base; nasal, preocular, supraocular, parietal, preorbital, and lower preopercular spines accompanied by cutaneous flaps, which are of moderate width and mostly without

fringes; flaps also present on cheeks and opercles, along lateral line, and scattered on scales of trunk; supraorbital flap long and broad, often incised, usually extending to base of nuchal spine; maxillary not extending to below middle of the large eye; teeth very finely villiform, in a broad band in premaxillaries, a narrow band in mandibles, and still narrower bands on vomer and palatines; length of palatine band nearly equaling diameter of pupil; neither slit nor pore behind fourth gill-arch, the laminæ of which are much reduced; gill-rakers short, slender, toothed, 7 freely movable on horizontal limb of anterior arch.

Spinous dorsal evenly rounded; third and fifth spines equal, fourth a little longer; second anal spine much longer and stronger than third, a little shorter than fourth dorsal; only 3 or 4 of the pectoral rays branched, the upper 2 and the lower 10 or 11 simple; pectoral base not procurrent, the lower rays but little thickened and exserted; upper rays of lower division of fin longer than the others; ventrals reaching front of anal fin; vent separated from anal fin by a distance equaling one-fourth length of ventrals.

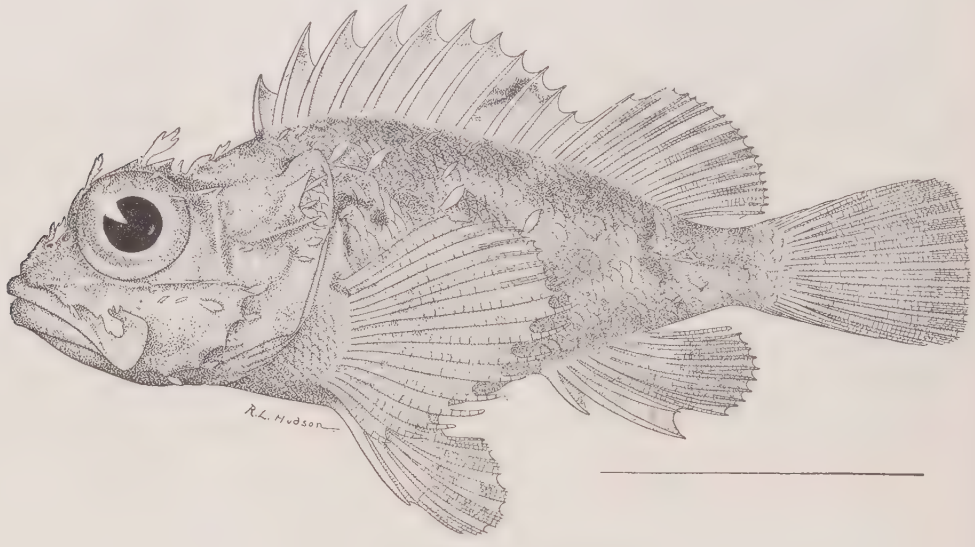


FIG. 243.—*Sebastapistes coloratus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Scales strongly ctenoid on sides, cycloid on belly, breast, and prepectoral area, these regions all completely invested; a small patch of ctenoid scales behind eye on uppermost portions of cheeks and opercles; remainder of head wholly scaleless.

Color in spirits: Upper half of body largely bright rose-red or purplish, traversed by a few irregular curved lines of the grayish olive ground color, one crossing back under last dorsal spines, one under last soft rays; lower parts all light grayish olive; interorbital space and upper part of eye bright red, lower half of iris yellowish or golden; red blotches on cheeks, opercles, branchial membranes and roof of mouth; sides of head sometimes with bright pearly blotches, a small red spot or blotch near base of pectoral rays; dorsals reddish, with much white pigment, the red more intense near margin of fin, the tips of spines narrowly white; a small blackish spot on terminal portion of eighth to ninth dorsal spines.

Specimens were taken at stations Nos. 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 73 fathoms, and 3850, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 66 fathoms.

Scorpænopsis altirostris, new species. Fig. 244.

Type, 62 mm. long, from station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 43 to 73 fathoms; type, No. 51636, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 52 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; diameter of orbit 15; width at middle of interorbital space 7; length of snout 14: length of maxillary 24; depth of body 40; least depth of caudal

peduncle 11; longest (fourth) dorsal spine 23; eleventh dorsal spine 13; twelfth dorsal spine 17; longest dorsal ray 23; first anal spine 12; second anal spine 26; third anal spine 18; longest pectoral ray 37; longest ventral ray 27; length of caudal 34. D. XII, 9, the last ray cleft to base; A. III, 5; P. 17. Tubes of lateral line 24 or 25.

Head large, compressed, with subvertical cheeks, snout short and high, without preocular depression. The species thus more closely resembles the small brightly colored *Sebastapistes* from the South Seas than it does other species of *Scorpænopsis*. Occipital fossa moderate, quadrate; a shallow pit below the eye; eye large, prominent, slightly larger than snout, more than twice width of interorbital space, which is deeply concave, its floor with a pair of inconspicuous ridges which do not cross the occipital fossa; at outer edge of each of these ridges near middle of interorbital space is a pair of conspicuous mucous pores; preocular, supraocular, postocular, tympanic, parietal and nuchal spines present, the tympanic duplicated (as an irregularity) in the type; parietal and nuchal spines not in a line with the others; a group of small prickles immediately behind eye on a level with upper end of gill-slit; behind these a ridge terminating in a spine, succeeded by the similar suprascapular ridge and spine; between the latter and the nuchal spine an oblique crest bearing several small spines; subocular

FIG. 244.—*Scorpænopsis altirostris* Gilbert, new species. Type.

crest low and sharp, with 4 low spines directed backward, each terminating a short secondary crest, the anterior 2 a little below the main ridge; upper preopercular spine short and strong, larger than the others, in line with the subocular ridge and bearing a smaller spine at its base; four short spinous points below upper preopercular spine, regularly graduated from above; margin of preorbital with 2 strong divergent spines, the posterior compressed and much larger than the anterior; preorbital also with a small spine directed upward and backward toward eye; below upper opercular spine a number of subsidiary spines and ridges: one or more small spines and ridges may also develop below lower opercular ridge; broad cutaneous flaps present on anterior nasal tube, and on supraocular, parietal, preorbital, and lower preopercular spines; a few accompany lateral line, and a small number are scattered on trunk, sides of head, maxillary and mandible; supraocular flap very long in the type, the margin variously cleft, nearly reaching front of dorsal when depressed; it is subject to great variation in its development, and is scarcely to be distinguished in some of the cotypes; maxillary wide posteriorly, reaching vertical from posterior edge of orbit; teeth in moderate bands in jaws, in a very narrow band (about 2 series) on vomer; palatines toothless; no trace of pore or slit behind fourth gill-arch; gill-rakers very short barely movable, with enlarged spinous tips, 7 or 8 on horizontal limb of anterior arch.

Spinous dorsal evenly rounded; fourth spine longest, equaling height of soft rays; fifth higher than third; second anal spine much longer than third, and also longer than longest dorsal spine; ventrals extending beyond origin of anal; upper pectoral ray and the lower 10 rays simple, the others branched; pectoral not procurrent, some of the simple rays of the lower half the longest.

Scales weakly ctenoid and somewhat deciduous on sides of body, cycloid on belly, breast, and prepectoral area; a few ctenoid scales on upper part of cheeks and opercles, the head otherwise scaleless; skin of sides and top of head quite generally covered with minute papillæ, most of which inclose a central prickle, these found even upon scales of head.

Color in life, snout, upper part of head and lower jaw, purplish; preopercle with a greenish spot; occiput brown, tinged with brassy; sides of body mottled with lilac, brick-red, vermilion, greenish, and pearly bluish white; a whitish streak running from belly obliquely upward and backward to dorsal fin; dorsal mottled with red and lilac, parts of it translucent, the tips of the spines usually white; caudal clouded with vermilion, the lower part tipped with lemon; anal clouded with lake-red, tipped with lemon; pectoral lake-red, upper part yellowish olive; ventrals lake-red; throat suffused with lilac; belly white.

Six specimens were secured, all from station 3849.

Peloropsis, new genus.

Allied to *Scorpænopsis*, but with head and belly closely compressed, the proximal half of rostrum much contracted, the scales all cycloid, the head naked, the belly and breast completely scaled, the pectoral fin not procumbent below and the third dorsal spine much produced beyond the others.

Peloropsis Gilbert, new genus of *Scorpænidæ* (*xenops*).

Peloropsis xenops, new species. Fig. 245.

Type, 152 mm. long, from station 3872, Avau Channel, between Maui and Lanai islands, depth 32 to 43 fathoms; type, No. 51604, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 47 hundredths of length from tip of snout to base of caudal; greatest depth 46; least depth of caudal peduncle 12; greatest thickness 22; diameter of orbit 9; interorbital width 5.5; length of snout 18; thickness of basal portion of rostrum 3.5; length of maxillary 23; length of longest (third) dorsal spine 35; fourth spine 25; eleventh spine 11; twelfth spine 14; longest soft dorsal ray 18; first anal spine 12; second anal spine 22; third anal spine 21; highest anal ray 27; length of caudal 33; pectoral 34; ventral 29. D. XII, 9, the last ray cleft to base and appearing like 2 rays; A. III, 5, the last ray cleft to base; P. 18. Tubes of lateral line bearing no definite relation to the scales, 23 in number; scales in irregular series, about 70 vertical rows above lateral line.

Body everywhere closely compressed, greatest width (at opercles) scarcely half the depth; region between eyes and nostrils uniformly contracted and compressed to a mere keel, snout in front and the interorbital behind abruptly widened; the interorbital space very deeply channeled, without ridges, its width but little more than half diameter of eye; occipital region much contracted immediately behind orbits, upper half of orbital rim prominently elevated and separated from rest of head; nasal spines small; low preocular, supraocular, and postocular spines present, and a high compressed parietonuchal ridge, consisting of 2 fused spines; occiput with a quadrangular depression a little below level of interorbital groove, separated from this and other adjacent regions by low ridges; a pair of shallow cup-like depressions on sides of interorbital space below that portion of supraorbital rim which lies between supraocular and postocular spines; a small and a large supraocular spine, and one behind middle of orbit; a wide excavated space intervenes between orbit and subocular ridge, which bears a series of 4 low spines directed backward; the ridge joins preopercle nearly midway between first and second preopercular spines, which are short, triangular, equal in length; a shorter third preopercular spine present, and a slight protuberance representing fourth spine; margin of preorbital with 2 small lobes, each provided with an indistinct spinous point; head, body, and fins well furnished with cutaneous flaps; on head they occupy the usual positions, in connection with nasal tube, supraocular and preocular spines, lobes of preorbital, and maxillary and mandible; on sides, the largest flaps are along lateral line, smaller ones being variously scattered; broad flaps are attached to tips of anterior dorsal spines; smaller flaps and filaments scattered over dorsal and pectoral fins; mandible protruding beyond snout, its tip with a short symphyseal knob; maxillary very broad, reaching a vertical slightly

behind orbit; teeth very fine, in narrow bands on mandible and vomer, in a broad band in premaxillaries; palatines toothless; no slit or pore behind fourth arch; gill-rakers scarcely movable, spinous, few in number.

Dorsal spines compressed, the third much produced beyond the others, the first spine about equaling the eleventh, the second equaling the seventh; third, fourth, and fifth spines all higher than the soft rays; membrane from last dorsal ray joining almost entire length of caudal peduncle. Second and third anal spines about equal, the third appearing longer, the three spines seemingly graduated; ventrals reaching half-way between vent and front of anal; pectorals to opposite middle of anal base; upper pectoral ray simple, second to seventh rays forked at tip, the remaining rays simple, thickened, a little exserted, the ninth ray longest; pectoral not at all procurrent below, the base of the lowest ray vertically under or a little behind the uppermost ray.

Scales all cycloid, small, somewhat irregularly arranged, completely investing the body; head and fins wholly naked.

Color in life very brilliant. Head, body, and fins bright vermilion, upper parts of head and body darkened with olive tint, and with small scattered purplish spots, which are also found on upper half

FIG. 245.—*Pteropsis xenops* Gilbert, new species. Type.

of pectoral fin; head, lower parts of body, and fins mottled with yellowish white; flaps and tentacles narrowly edged with bright lemon-yellow; a large blackish blotch below eye, one on opercle and one at base of pectoral; a conspicuous broad, yellowish white bar on each side of compressed part of rostrum; three groups of brownish spots along base of dorsal fins; conspicuous white spots on back of tail and at base of eighth and ninth dorsal spines; a larger blotch below the latter just above lateral line.

Only the type known.

Helicolenus rufescens, new species. Fig. 246.

Type, 105 mm. long, from station 4133, vicinity of Kauai, depth 41 to 165 fathoms; type, No. 51628, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 48 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; diameter of orbit 16; width of middle of interorbital space 5; length of snout 14; length of maxillary 24; depth of body 37; least depth caudal

peduncle 10; longest (third) dorsal spine 21; eleventh dorsal spine 9; twelfth dorsal spine 13; longest dorsal ray 17; first anal spine 7; second anal spine 22; third anal spine 15; longest pectoral ray 31; longest ventral ray 25. D. XII, 9; last ray divided to base; A. III, 5; P. 18. Pores of lateral line 25 or 26; vertical rows of scales above lateral line about 52.

Eye very large, oval, longer than snout; interorbital space very narrow, less than diameter of pupil, deeply concave; occiput gently concave, without pit or any special depression; occipital and supraorbital spines forming a single series, all the spines lying in a straight line, or the tympanic spine very slightly displaced to the side; spines all low but strong; preocular spine separated by a wide interval from 3 closely approximated over posterior part of eye, these followed by occipital and nuchal spines; occipital ridge short; two strong suprascapular spines, and 2 or 3 spines in front of these immediately behind orbit, one of the latter terminating a well-defined ridge; infraorbital ridge well-defined, bearing 3 low spines, in direct line with the uppermost and strongest preopercular spine, which bears a smaller one at its base; below this 4 small preopercular spines directed backward, the second shorter than the third; margin of preorbital bearing 2 strong spines directed downward and backward; nasal spines small. Short narrow flaps, usually fringed near tips, occur as follows: one on anterior nasal tube, and one each on preocular, supraocular, and parietal spines, the preorbital

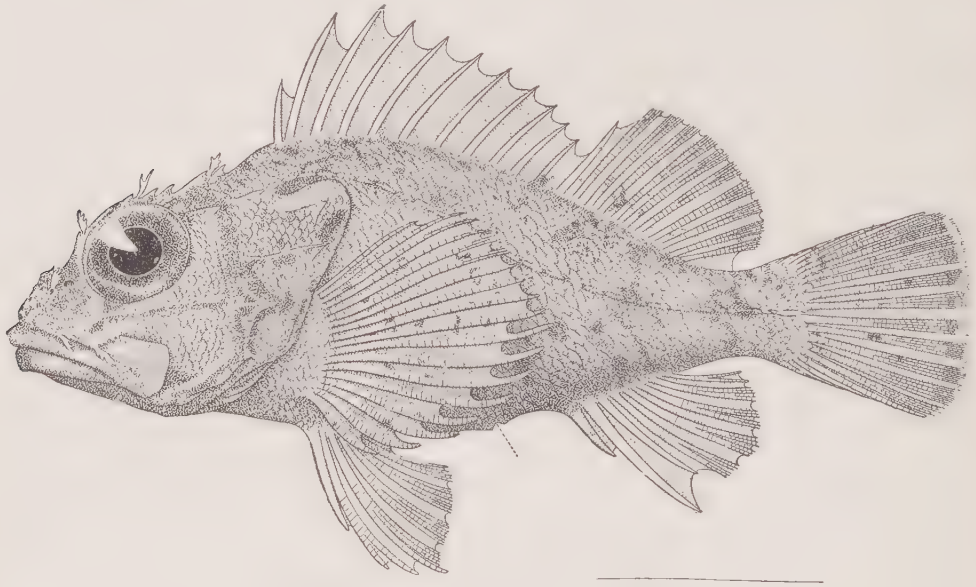


FIG. 246.—*Helicolenus rufescens* Gilbert, new species. Type.

spines and the lower 2 preopercular spines; a few simple flaps present along lateral line. Cheeks, opercles, and occiput covered with ctenoid scales, a few present also on interorbital space; snout, mouth-parts, and lower side of head scaleless; maxillary reaching a vertical from posterior margin of pupil; teeth in finely villiform bands on jaws, vomer, and palatines; branchiostegals 7, the inner extremely delicate, concealed in membrane; pseudobranchiæ large; gill-rakers very short, spinous, only 7 or 8 movable on horizontal limb of anterior arch; a very narrow slit behind fourth gill-arch.

Dorsal spines low and strong, the fin deeply notched between eleventh and twelfth spines; second anal spine longer and stronger than third or any of the dorsal spines; caudal truncate; ventrals reaching vent, which is separated from front of anal by a distance equaling one-third length of ventral fins; lower 12 pectoral rays simple, thickened, free at tip, some of them produced beyond the upper branched rays; uppermost 3 or 4 rays likewise simple.

Scales thin, rather weakly ctenoid, those on belly and breast smooth; tubes of lateral line with a membranous roof.

In life, blotched with bright vermilion and pearly white, the white most conspicuous on fins and in axil of pectorals; some dusky brownish specks and mottlings scattered on body, and on dorsal, caudal, and pectoral fins. Lining membranes of mouth, gill-cavity, and body cavity white.

A second smaller specimen (78 mm. long) was taken at station 4074, off north coast of Maui, depth 78 to 85 fathoms. It differs conspicuously in length of the supraorbital tentacle, which extends beyond the nuchal spines. The pectoral rays are in this young specimen all simple. The species is closely related to *Pontinus spilistius*, described from young specimens only. It may well be that adults of the latter have some of the pectoral rays forked, in which case the species would be referred to the genus *Helicolenus*, which is of doubtful validity.

Only 2 specimens obtained.

Pontinus spilistius, new species. Fig. 247.

Type, 90 mm. long, from station 4077, off the north coast of Maui, depth 99 to 106 fathoms; type, No. 51644, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 47 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; diameter of orbit 12; width at middle of interorbital space 4; length of snout 13; length of maxillary 21; depth of body 36; least depth of caudal peduncle 11; longest (third) dorsal spine 16; eleventh dorsal spine 8; twelfth dorsal spine 12; longest dorsal ray 17; first anal spine 6.5; second anal spine 19; third anal spine 15; longest pectoral ray 31; longest ventral ray 24.5. D. XII, 10, last ray divided to base; A. III, 5, last ray divided; P. 17. Pores in lateral line 24 or 25; vertical rows of scales above lateral line 55.

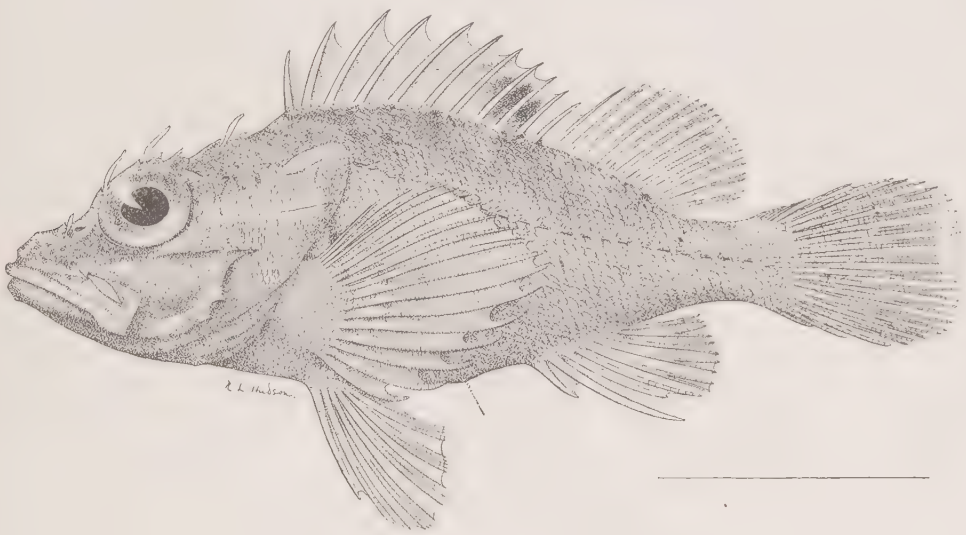


FIG. 247.—*Pontinus spilistius* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Eye shorter than snout, but more than twice width of the narrow, deeply concave interorbital space; occiput rendered concave by parietal ridges, but without pit or depression; nasal spines small; strong but low preocular, supraocular, postocular, tympanic, parietal, and nuchal spines, the postocular and tympanic displaced laterally, not in line with the others; two ridges below tympanic spine, immediately behind eye, the lower longer and stronger than the upper, and bearing a single strong spine on a level with the 2 suprascapular spines; opercular spines slender; a sharp ridge from preorbital along suborbitals to preopercle, joining the latter at base of the upper longest preopercular spine, which bears a smaller spine near its base; subocular ridge with 3 short backwardly directed spines; in the type, but 2 small preocular spines can be detected below uppermost spine, but in young specimens 2 more very minute ones are present, which evidently disappear with age; numbered from above, the latter form the second and fifth spines of the series; on margin of preorbital are 2 minute spinous points anteriorly, and a rather strong spine posteriorly; all the cirri are compressed, narrowly lanceolate, with entire edges; a pair of cirri present on nostril rim and one each at base of the preocular, supraocular, occipital, and the 2 posterior preorbital spines; a series also accompanies lateral line; maxillary falls short of vertical from middle of orbit; teeth finely villiform, in moderate bands on jaws and vomer, in a long narrow

band on palatines; branchiostegals 7, the anterior concealed; pseudobranchiæ large; gill-rakers clavate, toothed, short, about one-third diameter of pupil, 9 present on horizontal limb of anterior arch; a narrow slit behind fourth gill-arch; scales on cheeks mostly smooth, those on opercles and occiput strongly ctenoid; interorbital space, snout, mouth parts, and lower side of head largely naked.

Spinous dorsal very low, rounded, the last spine much longer than the preceding spines; first anal spine very short, the second longer and stronger than the third, or than any of the dorsal spines; pectorals reaching vertical from third anal spine; all the rays simple in the type, the lower thickened, with projecting tips, the longest rays just below middle of fin; ventral fins extending a little beyond vent, which is distant from front of anal slightly more than one-third length of ventrals.

Scales moderately ctenoid, those on breast, prepectoral area, and abdomen smooth; tubes forming lateral line membranous.

Color, reddish, with dusky mottlings along back, and lighter or reddish blotches at base of dorsal fin; a broad light reddish bar on tail; snout and top of head finely speckled with olive-brown; a black spot between seventh and tenth dorsal spines, and small dark spots at base of some of the spines and rays; two small dark spots dividing base of pectoral fin into thirds; mouth and gill-cavity white.

The species was taken at stations No. 4077, off the north coast of Maui, 99 to 106 fathoms, and 4098, off the north coast of Maui, 95 to 152 fathoms.

Setarches remiger (Gilbert & Cramer).

As in other species of *Setarches*, the lateral line is a very broad membranous tube overlying the scales. There are 25 or 26 segments of this tube corresponding to the sensory papillæ. In young specimens all the pectoral rays are simple, but in adults all are forked except the upper 2 and the lower 5 or 6 rays. The lower undivided rays are somewhat thickened.

The following details correct those given in the original description: Snout much longer than diameter of orbit; two lower preocular spines smaller than the others, but well developed; width of dilated end of maxillary contained $1\frac{2}{3}$ in diameter of orbit; a narrow band (or a single series) of minute teeth along entire length of palatines; ventral fins extending but $\frac{2}{3}$ distance from their base to vent; caudal fin truncate, with rounded angles; five heavy pyloric cæca; pseudobranchiæ well developed.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3865, Pailolo Channel, 256 to 283 fathoms; 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3883, Pailolo Channel, 277 to 284 fathoms; 3884, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3898, Pailolo Channel, 258 to 284 fathoms; 3899, Pailolo Channel, 283 to 284 fathoms; 3925, off the south coast of Oahu, 299 to 323 fathoms; 3942, vicinity of Laysan, 146 to 222 fathoms; 3943, vicinity of Laysan, 100 to 222 fathoms; 3947, vicinity of Laysan, 97 to 199 fathoms; 4058, off the northeast coast of Hawaii, 190 to 195 fathoms; 4082, off the north coast of Maui, 220 to 238 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Scorpæna remigera Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 418, pl. XL.

Plectrogenium, new genus.

Related to *Sebastosemus*, but much more slender, with broad head, the width of which equals the depth, and with dorsal fin divided to base; second anal spine longer and stronger than third; pectoral notched, its upper portion consisting of forked rays, the lower unbranched, some of them elongate, forming a projecting lobe; scales large and strongly ctenoid, covering head and pectoral fins; no occipital pit; interorbital region flattish; a series of very strong spines along sides of head.

Plectrogenium Gilbert, new genus of *Scorpænidæ* (*nanum*).

Plectrogenium nanum, new species. Fig. 248.

Type, 70 mm. long, from station 4082, off north coast of Maui, depth 220 to 238 fathoms; type No. 51598, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 40 hundredths of total length without caudal; depth of head at occiput 22; greatest width of head (without spines) 26; diameter of eye 15; width of middle of interorbital space 8; length of snout 10; length of maxillary 12; greatest depth of body 25; least depth of caudal peduncle 9; length of caudal peduncle from base of last anal ray 27; longest (fourth) dorsal spine 16; second anal spine 16; third anal spine 12; longest pectoral ray 25; longest ventral ray 22. D. X–II, 7; A. III, 5; P. 23. Scales in lateral line 28 or 29, $2\frac{1}{2}$ series above lateral line, 7 series between lateral line and vent.

Body elongate, little compressed, width two-thirds depth; upper profile of head rising in a gentle unbroken curve from snout to dorsal fin; head without pits or depressions; interorbital space wide, flat or very gently concave; a series of very strong, compressed, backwardly hooked spines along lateral profile of head, 1 on preorbital, 2 on suborbital stay, and 1 on preopercular margin; a smaller cusp at anterior base of each larger one, that at base of preopercular spine larger than the others; in front of the preorbital and the anterior suborbital spines several smaller spinelets; beneath the preorbital spine a second series of short backwardly hooked spines overlapping maxillary; opercular margin with 2 spines, the lower terminating a knife-like ridge which bears 2 smaller spines; supraorbital rim not elevated, bearing a row of strong spines directed outward and backward; within these a pair of curved, diverging, finely serrulate ridges; occipital ridges very short, with diverging spines; 2 or 3 paroccipital spines; a strong suprascapular spine; mouth very small, horizontal; mandible included; maxillary narrow, scarcely reaching vertical from front of pupil; finely villiform teeth in jaws, vomer, and palatines, the palatine band very narrow, the outer series in premaxillaries a little enlarged; branchiostegals 7, membranes distinct and free; pseudobranchiæ large; gill-laminæ much reduced, the posterior filaments of fourth arch rudimentary; slit behind fourth arch evident; gill-rakers short, unarmed, less than one-third diameter of pupil, 11 or 12 on horizontal limb of first arch.

Spinous dorsal low, with evenly rounded contour, the fourth spine highest, the tenth very short, its membrane not joined to the eleventh, which is much longer; twelfth spine as long as ninth and but little shorter than soft rays; first anal spine about as long as third, much shorter than second; base of

FIG. 248.—*Plectrogenium nanum* Gilbert, new species. Type.

anal equal to that of second dorsal, the 2 fins exactly opposite; upper pectoral rays slender, all but the upper 2 forked, about 8 of the lower rays simple and a little thickened, some of them produced, longer than the rays above and below them, but not so long as the longest pectoral rays, which reach to or a little beyond front of anal; third ventral ray longest, reaching first anal spine; caudal slightly emarginate.

Scales large, strongly ctenoid, those on head and pectoral fin much reduced in size; lateral line of normal type, each scale bearing a tube which opens in a pore near margin of scale; no cutaneous canal overlying the scales, as in *Setarches;* only mandibles, lips, and gill-membranes scaleless.

Color in life almost uniform rose-red; a dusky streak on membrane behind distal half of each dorsal spine, and a dusky blotch on middle of soft dorsal, these colors more intense in the young, where a faint dusky bar may often be detected beneath each dorsal fin, and a narrow streak on middle of caudal peduncle; mouth, branchial and abdominal cavities whitish.

Bones of head firm and not heavily channeled, the species not evidently adapted for life at considerable depths. Fifteen specimens were secured.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3952, vicinity of Laysan, 347 to 351 fathoms; 4079, off the north coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms; 4080, off the north coast of Maui, 178 to 202 fathoms; 4081, off the north coast of Maui, 202 to 220 fathoms; 4082, off the north coast of Maui, 220 to 238 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Tænianotus citrinellus, new species. Plate 81.

Type, 50 mm. long, from station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 43 to 73 fathoms; type, No. 51634, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 43 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; depth 54; depth of caudal peduncle 13; greatest thickness (at opercles) 14; length of snout 15; diameter of orbit 10; length of maxillary 20; interorbital width 6; first dorsal spine 23; second dorsal spine 35; longest (third) dorsal spine 37; last dorsal spine 25; first dorsal ray 30; longest dorsal ray 33; last dorsal ray 19; first anal spine 12; second anal spine 20; third anal spine 23; longest anal ray 28; longest caudal ray 35; longest pectoral ray 44; longest ventral ray 28. D. XII, 10; A. III, 6; P. 14; V. I, 5.

Body closely and everywhere about equally compressed; head scarcely wider, with vertical sides; eye immediately below upper profile; orbital rim elevated; interorbital space gently concave; three short but strong spines on supraorbital rim, the posterior the longer; two short strong spines on each side of occiput, one external and a little posterior to the other; two small weak suprascapular spines; opercle with 2 weak curved and diverging ridges, each ending in a weak spinous point; preopercle with 2 small triangular spines above angle, and a very small one below; preorbital crossed by 3 low ridges, which intersect at a common point, one running downward and forward from orbit and parallel with upper contour of snout, the second forming the anterior continuation of the suborbital ridge, the third intersecting the second nearly at a right angle, each ridge ending in an inconspicuous spinous point; nasal spines strong, closely approximate; a pair of very large supraorbital flaps reaching, when depressed, to base of first dorsal spine, each long and narrow, with its margin sparsely fringed; a large fringed cirrus arising from posterior margin of anterior nostril, which is in a short broad tube; when depressed, the nasal cirrus reaches to or beyond vertical from front of pupil; posterior nostril an oblong pore, close behind anterior; a short pedunculate flap on each side of tip of snout; a series of 3 long slender simple filaments on mid-guiar line; a series of similar filaments along mandible; mouth very oblique, mandible included; maxillary broad, not slipping under preorbital, reaching a vertical from front of pupil; teeth villiform and very small, in narrow bands in jaws; a few slight asperities on vomer; palatines toothless; branchiostegal membranes moderately joined across throat, and free from isthmus; branchiostegal rays 7; pseudobranchiæ large; gills 3½, no slit behind last arch; gill-rakers represented by small spinous tubercles on all the arches.

First dorsal spine inserted over posterior edge of orbit, equaling in length the next to the last spine, and two-thirds the length of the third; third spine a trifle longer than second, and the longest in dorsal fin; twelfth spine a little longer than the eleventh and obviously shorter than the succeeding ray; membrane from last dorsal ray joining caudal fin so as to include basal third of second ray; first ray short and entirely included; last dorsal ray cleft to base; anal spines regularly graduated, the third equaling in length the first dorsal spine; last anal ray cleft to base; pectoral fin long and narrow, the width of its base about one-third its length, the tips of the longest rays reaching a vertical from middle of anal fin (on right side, fin of left side still longer); ventral spine inserted vertically below upper pectoral ray, somewhat in advance of the lower, the pectoral base curved downward and backward; third ventral ray longest, failing to reach front of anal by less than one-tenth its own length; inner ventral ray attached by membrane to sides of abdomen; caudal fin rounded. With the exception of the last dorsal and anal rays, which are forked to extreme base (better, perhaps, to be considered 2 rays in each case, springing from the same basal), all the rays of the vertical fins simple; second, third, and fourth ventral rays forked for a short distance near their tips, all other ventral rays and all pectoral rays simple.

Scales small, irregular, very thin, scarcely imbricated, their outlines not to be made out until the skin is dried, appearing cycloid, but each bearing at its free edge a short spine, projecting at an angle with surface of scale; on sides of head scales are reduced to small scattered prickles; tubes of lateral line 22 in number bearing no relation to the scales; lateral line straight, oblique, not curved, parallel with outline of back; no cirri along course of lateral line; basal half of pectoral fin bearing small scales, each furnished with a minute prickle.

Color lemon-yellow, clouded with pale brownish; fins darker; dorsal and caudal with reddish brown tinge; a few minute pearly spots widely scattered on sides of head and anterior part of body and on pectoral fin, a small spot of the same color crossing each pectoral ray near its tip.

One specimen only was obtained.

TÆNIANOTUS CITRINELLUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH N.Y.

The species of *Tænianotus* have been very insufficiently described and figured. It is by no means evident that all the specimens listed as *Tænianotus triacanthus* Lacépède are conspecific. Günther's 2 figures (Fische der Südsee, I, pl. 57, figs. A & B) differ widely in other respects besides color, and must, if correct, represent more than one species. It is impossible to identify *T. citrinellus* with any of these, or with *T. garretti* Günther, the latter from the Hawaiian Islands and described from a colored drawing only. It is represented with very broad, short pectorals, strong cephalic spines, and very short anal spines, and differs in many other important details in addition to the color.

Dendrochirus barberi Steindachner.

One young specimen from station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 43 to 73 fathoms.

Family BEMBRIDÆ.

Bembradium, new genus.

Related to *Parabembras*, from which it differs in having much larger scales, a lateral line running near middle of body (as in *Bembras*), not parallel with the back, and a short mandible included within the upper jaw.

Bembradium Gilbert, new genus of *Bembridæ* (*roseum*).

Bembradium roseum, new species. Plate 82.[a]

Type, 90 mm. long, from station 3859, Pailolo Channel, depth 138 fathoms; type, No. 51617, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 40 hundredths of total length without caudal; depth 18; width of snout 14; length of snout 13 (to front of eyeball); eye 11; interorbital width 2; maxillary 18. D. IX–12; A. 11; V. I, 5; P. 25. Lateral line 28; $3\frac{1}{2}$ horizontal series of scales above lateral line.

Body elongate, gently compressed along dorsal region; head narrow, depressed, with long snout; lower profile perfectly straight from tip of snout to tail, upper profile gently and evenly curved, highest under spinous dorsal; mouth horizontal, lower jaw shorter than upper and included within it when the mouth is closed, maxillary reaching slightly beyond front of pupil; teeth uniformly minute, forming narrow bands in jaws and on vomer and palatine bones; interorbital space a very narrow groove, the raised margins of which are minutely serrate with backwardly directed teeth; they are nearly parallel, diverging gently forward and continuing to middle of length of snout, and diverging posteriorly more rapidly, not continuing behind line of orbits; a strong triangular backwardly directed spine immediately in front of orbit and behind posterior nostril; nasal bones curved, channeled, the raised margins with uniform small teeth directed backward; a low ridge traversing cheeks from preorbital to upper portion of preopercle, passing anteriorly to the inner side of a low sharp ridge which runs the length of the preorbital; suborbital ridge rising posteriorly, almost uniformly serrate with backwardly directed teeth, 18 to 20 in number, a few of the posterior teeth only becoming slightly larger; where the suborbital ridge joins the preopercle the margin of the latter is abruptly produced to form a sharp triangular prominence which bears a double spine but little larger than the last of the suborbital series; below this, the margin of the preopercle bears 3 or 4 small spinous points, confined to the region above the angle; opercle with 2 curved diverging ridges, ending each in a spine; upper rib curving around a thinner semicircular portion of membrane at upper end of opercular flap; seen from above, this has a pore-like appearance, and functions as does the pore in *Callionymus;* top of head with short ridges ending in spines, an occipital pair, one behind each eye, and 2 pairs on post-temporals; gill-openings widely cleft, the membranes wholly free from each other; gills $3\frac{1}{2}$, the laminæ very narrow; a wide slit behind last gill-arch; gill-rakers short but strong, the longest about $\frac{1}{3}$ diameter of pupil, decreasing in length anteriorly from angle of arch; 6 on horizontal limb of outer arch, the anterior 1 or 2 rudimentary and immovable; branchiostegal rays 7.

First dorsal short, of sharp moderately strong spines, the third spine longest, 16 hundredths of length to base of caudal; base of first dorsal 19; base of second dorsal 30; space between dorsals 2; first ray of soft dorsal simple, all the other rays forked for distal third or fourth of their length,

[a] By error labeled *Bembradium roseus* on plate.

last ray split to base; anal base 27 hundredths of length; first 2 anal rays simple, others forked near tips, the last divided to base; none of the lower pectoral rays modified; some of the upper rays longest, 24 hundredths of length; lower rays progressively shortened, the base obliquely procurrent; a few of the longer middle rays forked, but most of them simple; ventral fins inserted slightly in advance of lower base of pectorals; ventral spine strong, half the length of the third ray, which is the longest, 17 hundredths of length; all ventral rays forked; caudal truncate or slightly rounded, the rays all forked, except the shortened procurrent rays at upper and lower margins of the fin.

Scales very large, those above lateral line in series parallel with the back; scales marked with very fine concentric lines having their center near the free margin; they have no radiating striæ, but the free margin is densely beset with short spines; scales thus not of the normal type, having the pectination ctenoid and the concentric rings cycloid, though the center of the rings is again abnormal in position; scales below lateral line much smaller than those on back, and becoming still smaller on belly and breast, where their margins are mostly entire; cheeks, opercles, and occiput scaled, snout and jaws naked; small scales also covering bases of caudal and pectoral fins; lateral line descending in a curve to middle of sides, which it reaches under middle of soft dorsal.

Color in life, reddish above, over an olive ground; belly whitish; the red color intensified on cheeks, on opercles, in a blotch under spinous dorsal, one under soft dorsal and one on caudal peduncle; soft dorsal and caudal barred with red, and translucent, anal and spinous dorsal uniform red; pectorals marked with irregular red blotches; ventrals silvery, tinged with red.

In the cotype, 86 mm. long, from the same locality, there are 29 scales in the lateral line, and 24 rays in each pectoral fin. No other differences have been detected.

Only 2 specimens secured.

Family PERISTEDIIDÆ.

Peristedion hians Gilbert & Cramer.

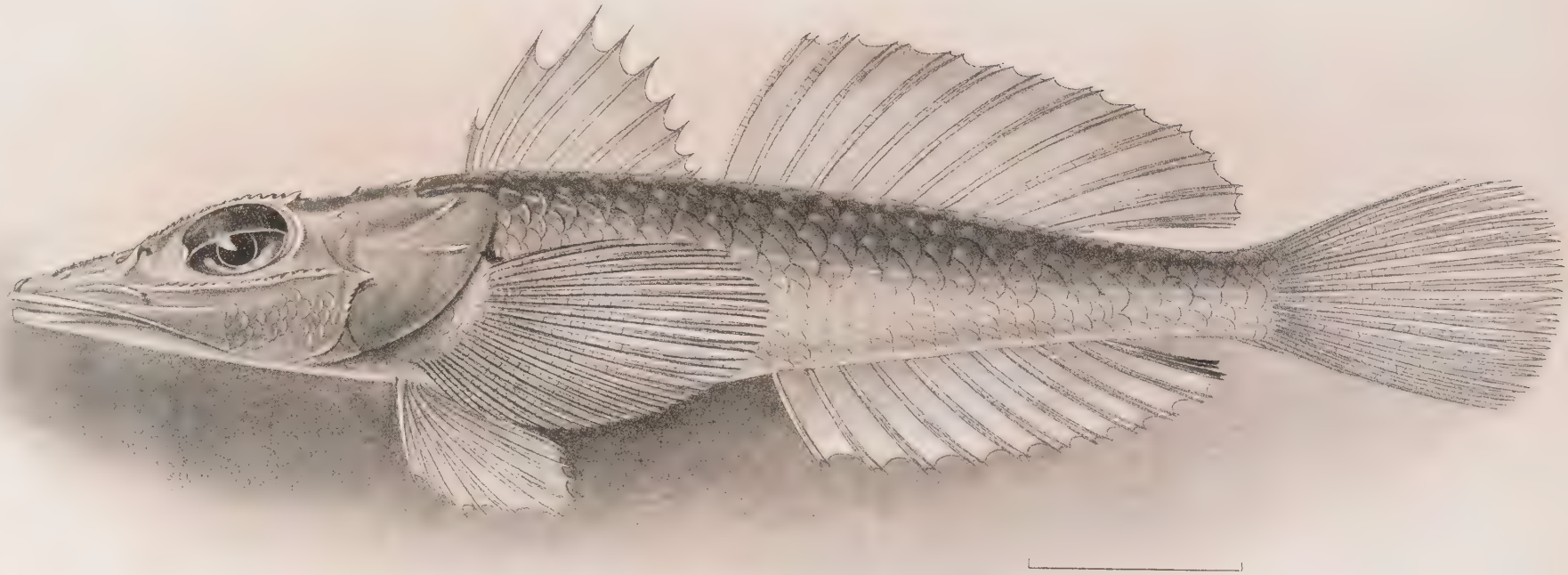
Frequently taken in depths of 225 to 350 fathoms, but never in large numbers. The following details may be added to the original description: Length of head contained 2.65 to 2.75 times in length. Of 10 specimens examined as to fin rays, 7 have D. VII, 21, A. 21; 2 specimens have D. VII, 21, A. 22; 1 has D. VII, 22; A. 22. Last dorsal spine attached by membrane to first soft ray, the notch between the 2 apparently deepest in adults. First 5 or 6 plates accompanying lateral line forming a short convex curve above pectorals. Mandibular joint opposite, or slightly in advance of, anterior third of orbit; spinous plates on mandibular rami compressed, attached by their edge; gill-rakers 4 + 22 in number, 2 or 3 at either end of series reduced to soft papillæ; 8 very short thick pyloric cæca; ovaries united posteriorly. The stomach contains the remains of small crustaceans, together with much that is unidentifiable.

Color in life dull reddish, young with much dusky marking, which is especially developed along margins of plates on head and body Adults nearly uniform clear red. Spinous dorsal black; pectorals black, narrowly margined with white in young, in adults dusky in distal half only.

In young specimens, the lateral margins of the head show usually 2 projections which disappear with age, one below anterior border of orbit, the other below posterior border; all the spines of the head are much higher in the young, the interorbital space appearing more deeply concave. Immediately above the long preopercular spine, there develops usually in older individuals a slender spine directed upward and backward.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3839, off the south coast of Molokai, 259 to 266 fathoms; 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3911, off the south coast of Oahu, 334 to 337 fathoms; 3912, off the south coast of Oahu, 310 to 334 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294 to 330 fathoms; 3919, off the south coast of Oahu, 220 to 257 fathoms; 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 3988, vicinity of Kauai, 165 to 469 fathoms; 4001, vicinity of Kauai, 230 to 277 fathoms; 4085, off the north coast of Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4130, vicinity of Kauai, 283 to 309 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms; 4134, vicinity of Kauai, 225 to 334 fathoms; 4136, vicinity of Kauai, 294 to 352 fathoms.

Peristedion hians Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. XIX, 1897, 419, pl. XLI, figs. 1, 2.



BEMBRADIUM ROSEUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH N.Y.

Peristedion engyceros (Günther).

This species has been known hitherto only from the type, which consisted of fragments of a dried specimen sent from the Hawaiian Islands to the British Museum. The investigations of the *Albatross* have now shown it to be abundant about the islands on sandy bottom at depths of 150 to 250 fathoms, about 60 specimens being secured at 17 stations. The following description is based upon this material.

Length of head, measured from front of premaxillaries to opercular margin, 2.5 in length from front of premaxillaries to base of caudal; depth 5.75; greatest width of head 3.65. D. VII, 20 (rarely 21); A. 20; P. 14 + 2.

The species differs strikingly from *P. hians* in the shape of the rostral processes, which are very slender, parallel, of nearly equal width throughout; the distance between them equals their length, and is about half length of snout without them; width of the snout opposite anterior nostril equal to its length; interorbital space deeply concave, with a median groove, which widens posteriorly; a small postocular spine, a much stronger spine at end of occipital ridges, and small spines at end of paroccipital opercular crests; upper orbital rim spinulose along its entire length; in the young are usually 2 preorbital spines which disappear in adults; behind snout, the lateral margins of head are expanded to form a thin knife-edge, which leads to the long preopercular spine; the anterior limit of the expanded edge marked by a projecting spine, to the base of which runs a vertical ridge from front of eye and an oblique ridge from middle of lower orbital margin; all the plates of the head minutely prickly; on median portion of snout 6 or 8 stronger hooked spines, distributed on the rostral ridges; interorbital width 0.65 diameter of eye, which is contained 4.4 times in head; premaxillaries protruding beyond mandible for a distance equal to 0.2 length of head; length of maxillary contained 2.3 times in head, and equal to the greatest external width at angles of mouth; the large barbel, when laid back, extending to base of ventral fins; along its anterior margin it bears a series of smaller barbels, mostly arranged in pairs; seven barbels, similar to these smaller ones, occurring on each side of symphysis, on lower lip and adjacent portions of mandible; the most posterior of these, on the mandible, is always paired; mouth toothless; gill-rakers 5 + 16 or 17, the terminal ones represented by papillæ; spinous dorsal joined to soft dorsal at extreme base; pectorals long, reaching fifteenth plate along lateral line, length of upper ray equaling distance from tip of snout to front of pupil; upper free ray contained 2.25 times in head.

Dorsal series of plates with strong backwardly-hooked spines which decrease in size posteriorly, almost disappearing on caudal peduncle; behind these 2 movable spines along base of upper caudal lobe; the upper lateral series of plates accompanies the lateral line, which opens externally in 3 pores for each plate, 1 above and 2 below the spine; behind the short anterior arch the spines are strong; 9 to 12 spines in front of middle of caudal peduncle bear at the base of the anterior side a short, strong, straight spine, directed obliquely forward; spines of ventral row of plates obsolescent, perceptible to the touch, but scarcely visible along course of anal fin; only 2 or 3 of the anterior plates of the series have well-developed spines. Dorsal series containing 29 or 30 plates, including 2 on base of caudal; 34 or 35 in upper lateral, 23 or 24 in lower lateral series, and 26 or 27 in ventral series, including 2 on base of caudal.

A specimen in life was pink, with a yellowish tinge, the tips of rostral processes, the fins and long barbels deeper pink or almost scarlet, the tips of fins and ends of barbels white; breast and belly white; upper parts of head and body marked with fine olive dots and lines, those on head arranged regularly and symmetrically; some specimens appear nearly or wholly plain, without spots and lines; pectorals whitish, streaked or spotted with olive; anal marked with 3 indistinct narrow yellowish vertical bars; other fins unmarked.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3919, off the south coast of Oahu, 220 to 257 fathoms; 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 3938, vicinity of Laysan, 148 to 163 fathoms; 3941, vicinity of Laysan, 70 to 146 fathoms; 3957, vicinity of Laysan, 173 to 220 fathoms; 3986, vicinity of Kauai, 55 to 362 fathoms; 3993, vicinity of Kauai, 201 to 218 fathoms; 4017, vicinity of Kauai, 305 to ? fathoms; 4079, off the north coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms; 4080, off the north coast of Maui, 178 to 202 fathoms; 4081, off the north coast of Maui, 202 to 220 fathoms; 4082, off the north coast of Maui, 220 to 238 fathoms; 4083, off the north coast of Maui, 238 to 253 fathoms; 4115, off the west coast of Oahu, 195 to 241 fathoms; 4116, off the west coast of Oahu, 241 to 282 fathoms; 4117, off the west coast of Oahu, 253 to 282 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Peristethus engyceros Günther, Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond. 1871, 663; Günther, Fische der Südsee, 168 (text figure).

Family HOPLICHTHYIDÆ.

Hoplichthys citrinus, new species. Fig. 249.

Type, a male, 175 mm. long, from Albatross station 3859, Pailolo Channel, depth 138 fathoms; No. 51610, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Very close to *H. langsdorfii* Cuvier & Valenciennes, from Japan, agreeing with that species in general proportions and in number of plates and fin rays. It differs in coloration, in the production of larger spinous lobes along lateral contour of head, in certain minor differences in the sculpturing of the lateral plates and the bones of the head, and in the shape of the fins.

Length of head 32 hundreths of total length without caudal; greatest width of head, at base of spinous ridges 22; depth of head 9; diameter of orbit 8; interorbital width 1.7; length of snout 11; length of maxillary 12; length of first dorsal spine 21; length of second dorsal ray 46; longest pectoral ray 22; longest ventral ray 12.5. D. VI–15; A. 17; P. 13 + 3; V. I, 5. Lateral plates 27.

Head greatly flattened; snout wide, spatulate, its longitudinal profile concave; lateral profile of head formed by a sharp dentigerous ridge, divided into 4 well-marked lobes: a preorbital lobe, a short lobe below front of eye, a greatly expanded rounded lobe below cheeks, and a fourth lobe constituting lower margin of opercle and ending in the very long curved preopercular spine; in *H. langsdorfii* the lobes are much less expanded and convex, this being especially noticeable in the one on the cheeks, between which and the preopercular lobe is but an inconspicuous notch.

Interorbital space very narrow, channeled, the margins minutely denticulate; minutely toothed areas and ridges on snout, cheeks, opercular bones, and occiput; these regions somewhat less rough

FIG. 249.—*Hoplichthys citrinus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

than in *langsdorfii* and the toothed area on the prefrontal wider; a short series of spinelets on interopercle, behind angle of mouth, and others on lower side of preorbital; opercle marked by 5 to 8 rough striæ, which diverge from the upper anterior angle; the strongest of these ribs ends in the long opercular spine; a short strong humeral spine present; broad bands of minute villiform teeth on jaws, vomer and palatines; lower jaw shorter than upper, everywhere included; maxillary extending backward to a vertical which intersects orbit midway between front of orbit and front of pupil; gills very small, laminæ extraordinarily short, scarcely longer than the transverse diameter of gill-arch; a single series of filaments on inner arch, which has no slit behind it; 10 or 12 short gill-rakers on horizontal limb of outer arch; pseudobranchiæ well developed; branchiostegal rays 7, the membranes broadly united below to isthmus, without free fold; lower ends of gill openings separated by a distance equaling 0.15 length of head; by the great production of the opercular flap, the upper end of the gill-slit appears as a small round pore on the upper aspect of the greatly flattened head, resembling the branchial pore in *Callionymus*, but this pore is simply the upper end of the wide slit.

Dorsal fins greatly elevated in the males, as is also the case in *H. langsdorfii*, but the details in the 2 species are widely different. In *H. citrinus*, the first dorsal spine is produced and filamentous, sometimes extending well beyond origin of soft dorsal, the upper margin of the fin deeply concave; some or all of the first 4 rays of soft dorsal are still more produced and filamentous, one or more of them in extreme cases reaching, when declined, beyond base of fin; the succeeding rays are entirely

included in the membrane and are equal in height, their length half that of head; a few of the posterior rays are shortened; last dorsal and last anal rays are cleft to the base; except the modified pectoral rays and a few at base of caudal lobes, all rays are forked, those of the anal fin near extreme tip only; in males of *H. langsdorfii*, there are no filamentous or free rays; the spinous dorsal has a convex outline, and some of the middle rays of the soft dorsal are the highest in the fin; anal rays not specially produced in males of either species; in *H. citrinus*, the caudal is truncate or slightly concave, this being more marked in males, where the lower caudal rays are a little longer than the upper. In *langsdorfii*, the caudal is convexly rounded in both sexes; the lower 3 (or rarely 4) pectoral rays are simple, thickened and longer than the rays immediately above them; they are largely free, being joined to one another and to the rest of the fin by a very low membrane at extreme base. They resemble strikingly the free pectoral rays of *Trigla*. The ventral fins are subjugular in position, their insertion being in advance of pectorals; they contain 5 branched rays in addition to the spine, the inner ray the longest, the others progressively shortened. Cuvier and Valenciennes have erroneously figured the ventrals as rounded in *H. langsdorfii*.

The fin rays are very constant in this species. We have found but 2 variations from the normal formula, the dorsal spines numbering but 5 in one specimen, the free pectoral rays increased to 4 on one side of another specimen.

The body is naked, with the exception of the series of lateral plates, which agree in structure and in number with those of *H. langsdorfii*. These plates are placed obliquely antero-posteriorly, the anterior upper portion nearly horizontal, its surface roughened by from 2 to 5 minutely denticulated ridges, the lower posterior part vertical and smooth. At the angle each of these plates is provided with a very strong spine directed backward. In this species and in *langsdorfii* a minute concealed spinous point can be detected below and behind the strong spine, but in no specimen have we seen the pair of equally strong spines figured by both Cuvier and Valenciennes and by Temminck and Schlegel, as characteristic of *langsdorfii*. The pores of the lateral line occur below the spinous crest in the soft intervals between the vertical laminæ. The plates are always 27 in number in both species.

Color in life very bright lemon-yellow or olive-yellow on all upper parts, including fins, white or silvery below, the boundary between the 2 colors coarsely freckled with brown spots, which cover also more or less of the back; faint traces of 4 dark cross-bars on back, seldom evident except in the young; soft dorsal translucent, with many round yellowish green spots; a basal series larger than the others, with each spot nearly half as large as pupil; a large black blotch at base of posterior dorsal spines; anal fin with a terminal orange band, but without black margin; upper margin of spinous dorsal orange; caudal with some orange, its base and terminal portion dusky. In one very young specimen, 95 mm. long, there is a broad black bar through the middle of the spinous dorsal; five dusky cross-bars are evident: 3 wide bars opposite spinous dorsal, middle of soft dorsal and end of soft dorsal, respectively, and 2 narrow bands, intermediate in position between the wide bars; there is also a very narrow subterminal dark line on the anal fin, similar to but fainter than that characteristic of adult specimens of *langsdorfii*. In no other specimen of *citrinus* is there a trace of the anal band.

In the stomach of one specimen were found remains of crabs and fishes. The specimens of *H. langsdorfii* with which we have compared *citrinus* were dredged by the *Albatross* May 11, 1900, at station 3717, off Hondo Island, Japan, at a depth of 75 to 100 fathoms. A specimen of the same species is at hand from Kagoshima. These differ somewhat from current descriptions and figures of *langsdorfii*, but probably belong to that species.

Specimens were taken at the following stations during the Hawaiian investigations: Nos. 3858, Pailolo Channel, 128 to 138 fathoms; 3859, Pailolo Channel, 138 to 140 fathoms; 3957, near Laysan Island, 173 to 220 fathoms; 3965, near Laysan Island, 116 to 147 fathoms; 4079, off the northeast coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms; 4080, off the northeast coast of Maui, 178 to 202 fathoms; 4081, off the northeast coast of Maui, 202 to 220 fathoms; 4103, Pailolo Channel, 132 to 141 fathoms; 4114, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 154 to 195 fathoms; 4120, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 167 to 216 fathoms.

Hoplichthys platophrys, new species. Fig. 250.

Type, a specimen 70 mm. long, from station 3952, near Laysan Island, depth 351 fathoms; type, No. 51620, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Differing from other known species of *Hoplichthys* in the small eye, wide interorbital space, the more complete union by membrane of the modified lower pectoral rays, and the weaker spines on head and lateral plates.

Head 37 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest width of head, at base of spine-bearing ridges 28; diameter of eye 7; interorbital width 5; length of snout 13; length of maxillary 15. D. VI-15; A. 18; P. 13 3; V. 1, 5. Plates 27.

Snout somewhat broader and more squarely truncate than in *H. citrinus*; eye very small; interorbital space much wider. The general spination of head agrees with *H. citrinus*, but the type is too young for a determination of details; spines along suborbital ridge, as well as those elsewhere on head, smaller than in *citrinus*, and not forming expanded lobes as in that species; mouth similar, with lower jaw shorter, the maxillary reaching a little past front of orbit; teeth very minute, but distinguishable in very narrow bands on jaws, vomer and palatines; branchiostegals 7.

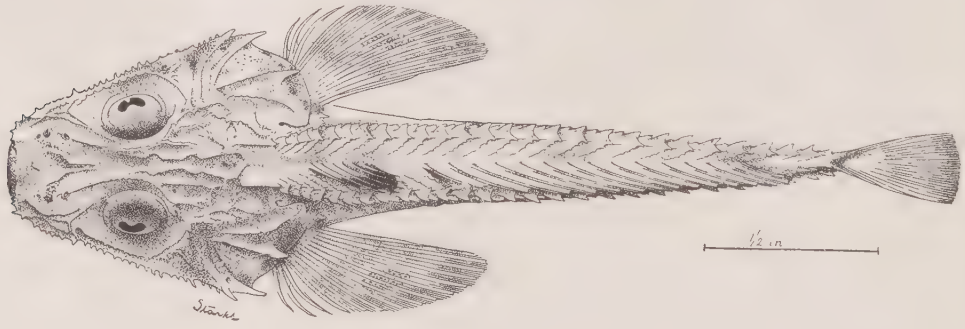


FIG. 250.—*Hoplichthys platophrys* Gilbert, new species. Type.

The structure of the fins is wholly like that of *H. citrinus*, except that the lower 3 pectoral rays are joined by membrane to one another and to the rest of the fin for more than half the length of the rays. In our smallest *citrinus*, 96 mm. long, there is no approach to this condition.

The plates agree in number and structure with the other species of the genus. There is a strong spine at the angle of each plate, with a small concealed one below and in front; the upper half of each plate contains a single denticulate ridge running downward and backward, the lowermost tooth on the ridge longer than the others. Young *citrinus* have also a single spinous ridge on upper half of each plate, the number of ridges increasing with age.

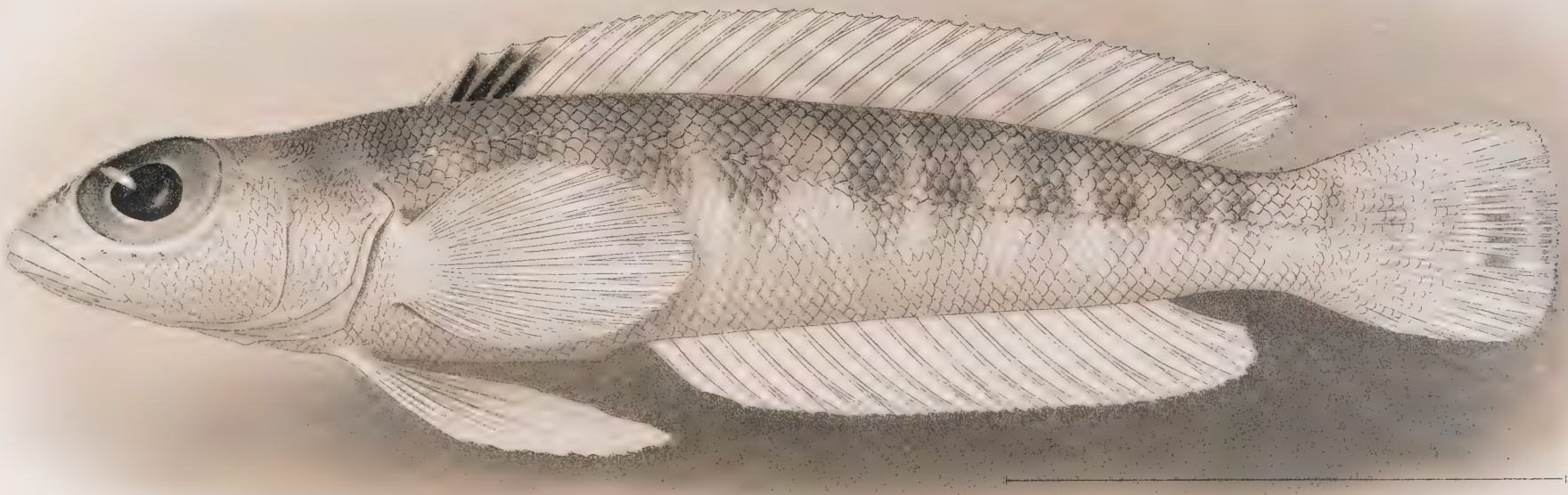
Color in spirits, light olive, without white or silvery pigment; 3 broad and 2 narrow bars on back, as in young of *citrinus* and in adults of *langsdorfii*. In *platophrys*, the bars below soft dorsal end each in a black blotch, below lateral plates. Head with some dusky markings above, and 3 small black spots below suborbital ridge; pectoral with dusky mottlings; spinous dorsal with a broad black bar occupying all but base of anterior rays, and a narrow white margin; soft dorsal with a dusky spot near base of each ray, and a dusky subterminal band; anal with a wide black submarginal band, edged with white; caudal with a dusky terminal band.

Only the type known.

Family PTEROPSARIDÆ.

Osurus schauinslandi (Steindachner).

Several specimens, mostly immature, were dredged in depths of 14 to 90 fathoms. Young specimens are more uniformly colored than adults, have the caudal emarginate but not deeply forked and the lobes not produced; the ventral fins are greatly produced, much longer than in adults, reaching base of fourth or fifth anal ray. In adults, the ventrals fail to reach origin of anal.



NEOPERCIS ROSEOVIRIDIS GILBERT. TYPE

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 73 fathoms; 3850, off the south coast of Molokai, 43 to 66 fathoms; 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms; 4002, vicinity of Kauai, 53 to 230 fathoms; 4024, vicinity of Kauai, 24 to 43 fathoms; 4034, Penguin Bank, south coast of Oahu, 14 to 28 fathoms; 4073, off the north coast of Maui, 69 to 78 fathoms; 4075, off the north coast of Maui, 49 to 57 fathoms; 4128, vicinity of Kauai, 68 to 90 fathoms; 4158, vicinity of Bird Island, 20 to 30 fathoms.

Parapercis pterostigma Jenkins, Bull. U. S. Fish Com. for 1899 (1901), 402.

Neopercis roseoviridis, new species. Plate 83.

Type, 71 mm. long, from station 4077, off the northeast coast of Maui, depth 99 to 106 fathoms; type No. 51650, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Most nearly allied to *N. multifasciata* Döderlein, from Japan, differing most conspicuously in the much larger eye and in the color.

Head 30 hundredths of total length, without caudal; depth 19; depth of caudal peduncle 9; maxillary 11; snout 7; eye 12; interorbital width 2. D. v–23; A. 20; P. 19 or 20. Lateral line with 55 pores (60 oblique rows running downward and backward above it); 21 scales in a cross-series from front of anal fin.

Head wide and much depressed at occiput; snout short and rounded; mouth oblique, maxillary reaching vertical from front of pupil; narrow band of villiform teeth in upper jaw, the outer series enlarged, especially anteriorly; lower jaw with a narrow band of villiform teeth anteriorly, which tapers laterally to a single series of larger teeth; a short series of enlarged teeth in a straight line in front of symphyseal part of mandibular band; a single series on vomer and palatines; a single strong opercular spine, head otherwise unarmed; gill-membranes broadly joined across throat, with a posterior free margin; branchiostegal rays 6, as in *multifasciata*.

Dorsal spines regularly graduated, the fourth and longest spine united fully by membrane to first soft ray; last dorsal ray reaching caudal base when declined; pectorals reaching vertical from first anal ray, ventrals to base of third anal ray; caudal gently convex.

Scales ctenoid, except on breast and abdomen; present on cheeks and opercles, but lacking on rest of head; lateral line convexly curved in its anterior portion, reaching axis of body at about middle of trunk.

Ground color light rose above, crossed by 5 pairs of broad brownish green bars, a single narrower dark bar across the nape; these bars correspond in position with the much narrower black bars of *multifasciatus*; no black spot at base of caudal; spinous dorsal largely black; three ill-defined cross-bars on median caudal rays; fins otherwise unmarked.

A cotype from the same station is 62 mm. long, and has the dorsal iv–23; anal 20; pectoral 19 or 20; scales in lateral line 57. Only 2 specimens obtained.

N. *multifasciata* is described and figured as having 5 dorsal spines. In 6 specimens examined, 4 have 4 spines, 2 have 5 spines.

Bembrops filifera, new species. Plate 84.

Type, a male, 223 mm. long, from station 4080, off the northeast coast Maui, depth 178 to 202 fathoms; type, No. 51613, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Differing from *B. caudimacula* Steindachner in the much smaller scales, and from all known species in the filamentous first dorsal spine and the coloration.

Head 37.5 hundredths of total length (caudal excluded); snout 13; eye 8; maxillary 14.5; interorbital width 1.3; greatest depth 12; least depth caudal peduncle 5.5. D. vi–14; A. 18; P. 26 and 27; V. i, 5. Scales in lateral line 64 or 65, $6\frac{1}{2}$ between lateral line and anterior dorsal rays.

Snout very long, depressed, spatulate, longitudinal, concave, resembling a duck's beak; mandible very projecting, dentigerous area at tip protruding above upper profile of snout; cleft of mouth a little oblique; maxillary reaching a vertical little in advance of pupil, and bearing at tip a long narrowly triangular fleshy flap; teeth villiform, everywhere in bands, inner teeth always longer, curved, readily depressible; premaxillary bands greatly widened anteriorly, a wide naked area separating them mesially; teeth also continued around on exposed surface of premaxillaries, and visible from above; vomerine patch divided into 2 portions by a naked mesial furrow, the very long narrow pala-

tine bands abutting against the posterior end of each lateral half; posterior nostril a roundish or oblong pore in middle of length of snout; anterior nostril a round pore in a short tube, which is prolonged at the inner side to form a flap, and is separated from posterior nostril by ½ length of snout; the narrow interorbital width gently concave; gill-membranes separate, the right side overlapping, the anterior end of gill-slit well in advance of eye; branchiostegal rays 7; large pseudobranchiæ present; gills 4; posterior series of filaments on fourth arch shortened; a wide slit behind fourth arch; gill-rakers slender, toothed, 13 in number on horizontal limb of outer arch, the longest one-fourth diameter of eye; angle of preopercle with 2 closely apposed short spines, the angle projecting, the margin above angle concave. As in other species, there are 2 opercular spines and one subopercular spine, the latter and the upper opercular spine of equal length, the lower opercular spine shorter; a single strong suprascapular spine above origin of lateral line; the 5 anterior scales of lateral line bear each a strong median crest on the summit of the tube, but are not armed with spines.

Origin of spinous dorsal above tip of opercular flap, its distance from tip of snout 38 hundredths of length to base of caudal; spines very slender and flexible, the anterior produced far beyond outline of fin, forming a filament which extends to base of third ray of soft dorsal and is 19 hundredths of the length; second spine (13 hundredths) when declined reaching tips of last 2 spines, and well separated from first dorsal ray; third and fourth spines, when declined, failing to reach tips of last spines; outline of fin slightly concave; first ray of soft dorsal longest (12 hundredths), and forked at tip as are all succeeding rays; last ray cleft to base; distance (6.5 hundredths) between last dorsal spine and first soft ray is two-fifths occupied by the membrane from the spine; anal fin beginning slightly before dorsal and ending slightly behind it, all the rays simple except the last, which is cleft to base; caudal gently rounded; middle pectoral rays longest (19 hundredths), their tips reaching vertical from second dorsal ray; ventral spine (6.5 hundredths) strong and curved, well separated from adjoining ray by movable membrane; fourth ventral ray longest (14.5 hundredths), reaching half the distance from its base to second anal ray.

Scales caducous and lost over the greater part of the head and body, most persistent along lateral line; they are thickly beset with short spines on margins, their exposed surfaces marked with fine concentric lines, which center near the free margin of the scale; scales smooth on breast and abdomen and along base of anal; their character on head can not be determined; a single series of scales on proximal part of dentary, one series on maxillary; the gular and gill membranes, and a narrow median tract on anterior half of snout naked; rest of head closely scaled.

Lateral line first curved upward toward origin of spinous dorsal, then gently decurrent, reaching its lower level opposite fourth anal ray; 5 or 6 scales between lateral line and front of soft dorsal; 4 scales between lateral line and middle of anal base; 9 series of scales between occiput and first dorsal spine.

Color in spirits, light olive brown on body, grayish on occiput, snout and opercles; upper part of eye black; iris margined with green in front and behind; a golden-green spot on anterior part of preopercle, a fainter one on the flap; very faintly marked greenish yellow blotches on back opposite third dorsal spine, third dorsal ray, and ninth dorsal ray; on lower half of side 9 conspicuous purplish dusky bands, narrower than the interspaces, running obliquely downward and forward, and reaching to or almost to base of anal; two of these bands are in front of anal fin, and do not reach midventral line; on dorsal half of body, these bars become obscure and the pattern is not evident; 2 or 3 of them, under soft dorsal, fork just above the lateral line, the branches diverging widely and reaching base of dorsal; anterior half of spinous dorsal black; soft dorsal with a vertical blackish streak lengthwise of distal half of each interradial membrane, becoming more intense toward margin of fin; tips of rays white; anal uniformly dusky; middle caudal rays whitish, dusky toward margin, with narrow whitish tips, the upper and lower rays dusky; a poorly defined small black spot on basal portion of some of the upper rays; pectorals dusky with lighter base and margin; ventral membrane blackish in distal portion, the rays white.

In the cotype, 53 mm. long, from station 4079, northeast coast of Maui, depth 143 to 178 fathoms, the fin rays are as follows: Dorsal VI–15; anal 17; pectoral 27; ventral I, 5; scales 59 to 62. In this immature specimen, the first dorsal spine scarcely protrudes beyond the other spines, the bars are confined to a series of short blotches along lateral line, and the black spot near base of upper caudal rays is very intense and conspicuous, oblong-oval, and ocellated with whitish; peritoneum jet-black. Two specimens obtained.

BEMBROPS FILIFERA GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

Chrionema, new genus.

Most closely allied to *Bembrops*, from which it differs only in the absence of a fleshy flap on the maxillary. From *Pteropsaron* it differs in the ctenoid scales, the low lateral line, and the absence of the pair of strong spines pointing forward at tip of snout. The scales of the lateral line are unmodified, while in *Pteropsaron* each scale of the lateral line has its free margin produced into from 1 to 3 acute lobes.

Chrionema Gilbert, new genus of *Pteropsaridæ* (*chryseres*).

Chrionema chryseres, new species. Plate 85.

Type, a female, 206 mm. long, from station 3813, off south coast Oahu Island, depth 264 to 183 fathoms; type, No. 51655, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 36 hundredths of total length (caudal excluded); snout 11; eye 10; maxillary (from tip of upper jaw) 15; interorbital width 1.5; greatest depth of body 15; least depth of caudal peduncle 5.5. D. VI–16; A. 24; P. 22, 23; V. I, 5. Scales in lateral line 76 on one side, 72 on the other; 12 scales in a vertical series between lateral line and front of soft dorsal.

Snout depressed and spatulate, but its median longitudinal profile not concave; interorbital space narrow, the margins slightly raised; mandible projecting, mandibular band of teeth fitting wholly outside premaxillary band anteriorly; maxillary nearly horizontal, extending beyond anterior third of eye, without barbel or fleshy flap at tip; teeth villiform, in bands in jaws, and on vomer and palatines; premaxillary band becoming very wide anteriorly, its teeth, especially those in posterior part of band, longer, curved, and readily depressible; posterior teeth of mandibular band, and some on vomer and palatines likewise longer, curved, and depressible, the 2 halves of the vomerine band in connection across median line, forming the usual V-shaped figure; palatine bands continued farther forward than usual, so that their anterior ends overlap and lie along outer sides of posterior third of each lateral half of vomerine band; anterior nostril a rounded pore with slightly raised margin, the posterior a horizontal slit; distance separating nostrils about equal to that between posterior nostril and front of eye; gill-membranes separate, not joined to isthmus; anterior end of gill-slit in advance of tip of maxillary; gills 4; posterior series of filaments on fourth arch about half length of others; a wide slit behind fourth gill-arch; gill-rakers slender, toothed, one-tenth diameter of eye, 14 on horizontal limb of outer arch; pseudobranchiæ large; branchiostegals 7; a short strong spine at angle of preopercle, with 1 or 2 obscure spinous points above and below it; opercle ending in 2 sharp spines, the upper of which is much the longer; subopercle ending in a similar spine, which ends at about the same vertical as the upper opercular spine; no other spines or serrations on head; opercular membrane greatly produced beyond the spines, forming a scaly flap which extends beyond base of pectorals; 2 short strong "humeral" spines just above origin of lateral line; anterior scales of lateral line not spinous, as in *Bembrops platyrhynchus*.

Origin of spinous dorsal just behind head, its distance from tip of snout 38 hundredths of total length without caudal; spines very slender and flexible, the second the longest, 12 hundredths of the length, the third and subsequent spines regularly shortened; distance from base of last dorsal spine to first soft ray slightly more than half diameter of eye, but the membrane joining last spine to back extending for half this distance; there are thus but 2 free scales between the fins; first ray of soft dorsal the longest (14 hundredths), the others rapidly shortened, only the first ray simple, the last ray forked to the base; anal fin beginning in advance of soft dorsal and terminating behind its end, all the rays simple, except the last, which is forked to the base; caudal fin gently rounded; longest pectoral rays (17 hundredths) below middle of fin, those above, and especially those below the longest rapidly shortened; ventrals inserted far in advance of pectorals, vertically below preopercular angle, the third ray the longest (15 hundredths); upper 2 pectoral rays and sometimes the lowermost rays simple, the others and all the ventral rays forked.

Scales small, closely adherent, rough-ctenoid, except those on breast, which are smooth; they completely invest body, cheeks and opercles, occiput, interorbital region, and a narrow median area on basal third of snout; the remainder of snout, the mouth parts, and the whole under side of head naked; 8 series of scales are crossed by a line from preopercular angle to below middle of orbit; scales extending well on bases of pectoral and caudal fins; lateral line beginning above opercular flap, strongly declined from its origin until it approaches anterior part of anal fin, from the base of which it is separated by only 5 or 6 scales; it then runs parallel with the anal base, and regains axial line only at base

of caudal fin; scales of lateral line wholly like the others, none of them bearing spines; longitudinal rows of scales converging slightly toward the back.

Color in life, olivaceous above, finely mottled with darker brown; 4 large dusky blotches on and below middle of sides, the last at base of lower half of caudal; smaller dark blotches occur in the lighter interspaces; top of head dusky, darker areas on cheeks, on anterior and upper parts of opercles, and on lips; a number of bright golden-yellow spots on upper parts; 1 on median line of occiput, 1 on anterior part of opercle, 1 on opercular flap, and 1 at origin of lateral line; the remainder are mostly arranged in cross-series on the back, and are associated with faint darker bars, which are located at origin of dorsal, under fifth dorsal spine, under fourth and tenth dorsal rays, and just behind last dorsal ray; the yellow spots constituting these bands seem arranged in 2 longitudinal series, 1 on each side along dorsal profile, the other on the level of opercular flap; in the latter series occur some faintly marked spots intermediate between the cross-bands already indicated; lower parts of head and body uniformly whitish; peritoneum blackish.

Only the type obtained.

Chrionema squamiceps, new species. Plate 86.

Type, 61 mm. long, from station 4098, off north coast Maui Island, depth 95 to 152 fathoms; type, No. 51635, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Differing from *C. chryseres* in the much more complete squamation of head, in the shorter anal fin, and in coloration.

Head 35 hundredths of total length (without caudal); snout 9; eye 12; maxillary 13; interorbital width 2.3; greatest depth 14; least depth of caudal peduncle 5.5. D. vi–16; A. 18; P. 23; V. i, 5. Scales in lateral line 67 and 69 on the 2 sides; 10 in a subvertical series between lateral line and front of soft dorsal.

Snout short, flattened, longitudinally slightly concave; interorbital space narrow, transversely convex; mandible protruding anteriorly; teeth small, depressible, present on jaws, vomer, and palatines, in narrow bands except on front of premaxillaries where they form a wide patch; vomerine band not interrupted mesially; palatine patches not overlapping vomer, but lying somewhat laterally at their anterior ends; maxillary reaching vertical from front of pupil or slightly behind that point, its tip without barbel or fleshy flap; nostrils well separated, the anterior round, the posterior a horizontal slit; gill-membranes wholly separate, the left overlapping; branchiostegal rays 7; gills 4, a slit behind last arch; pseudobranchiæ large; gill-rakers longer and more numerous than in *C. chryseres*, one-fourth the size of the large eye, 18 in number on horizontal limb of outer arch; angle of preopercle with 1 or 2 inconspicuous short spines; opercle with 2 spines, subopercle with 1, the lower opercular spine shorter than the other two; 2 short "humeral" spines, as in the preceding species.

Distance of spinous dorsal from tip of snout (36 hundreths of length) slightly greater than length of head; first spine the longest (15 hundreths), the last 2 more rapidly shortened than the rest, making upper outline of fin rounded; spines very slender and flexible, the first reaching origin of second dorsal, when depressed; 3 free scales on median line between fins, 5 scales from base of last spine to first soft ray; first and all succeeding dorsal rays branched, the last forked to the base, the first ray longest (15 hundredths); last anal ray forked to base, the others simple; base of anal fin 43 hundreths of length; caudal slightly concave, with the upper lobe longer than the lower; pectoral and ventral fins agreeing in structure with *C. chryseres*.

Scales slightly larger than in *chryseres*, adherent, everywhere rough-ctenoid, except on breast; as in *chryseres*, all the scales are marked with concentric rings and have no radiating ridges; head entirely scaled, except a narrow area on median line near tip of snout, the scaled portions including the preorbital, maxillary, gular membrane, mandibles, and entire lower side of head, except apparently the branchiostegal membranes; 6 series of scales between eye and preopercular angle; lateral line descending at first in a strongly convex curve to upper axil of pectorals, thence concavely to opposite anal fin; it runs parallel with the anal, separated from its base by 6 scales, and reaches axis of body only at extreme base of caudal; anterior scales of lateral line not spinous.

Ground color light olive, whitish below, a series of 3 large V-shaped blotches on and below middle of side, with a smaller spot in the middle of each interspace; a black bar at base of caudal; three dark bars, with lighter central areas, crossing the back but failing to reach middle of sides; these are

CHRIONEMA CHRYSERES GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH N.Y.

CHRIONEMA SQUAMICEPS GILBERT. TYPE.

PTEROPSARON INCISUM GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

placed one behind front of spinous dorsal, one behind front of soft dorsal, and one near end of soft dorsal; a black blotch on opercular flap and a vertical one at its anterior margin; a black dot at base of each anal ray, and some dusky shading on caudal and pectorals; fins otherwise unmarked.

Only the type obtained.

Pteropsaron incisum, new species. Plate 87.

Type, 52 mm. long, from station 3957, off Laysan Island, depth 173 to 220 fathoms; type, No. 51621, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Apparently very near *P. verecundum* Jordan & Snyder, from Japan (Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXIV, 1902, 472), differing in the absence of darker bands on back, and in the absence of scales on cheeks. The fin-rays, scales, and general proportions seem much the same. We find the vomer toothed, whereas *P. verecundum* is said to have it naked; but this is probably an error of observation, as teeth are present also on the vomer of *P. evolans* Jordan & Snyder, in which they are likewise said to be wanting.

Head 35 hundredths of the total length without caudal; depth 12; least depth of caudal peduncle 5; length of snout 9; length of maxillary 15; eye 11; interorbital width 1; distance from tip of snout to origin of spinous dorsal 40; distance from base of last dorsal spine to origin of soft dorsal 8; base of second dorsal 40; length of pectoral 20; length of ventrals 27. D.v–17; A. 22. Scales in lateral line 30; transverse rows 6; rows above lateral line at front of second dorsal 2.

Form elongate, widest at opercles; head not conspicuously flattened above; snout short, acute, narrowly triangular as seen from above; lower profile of head rising toward tip of snout more than upper profile descends; mouth oblique, slightly narrowing posteriorly, where it is on lower side of head; maxillary reaching vertical from middle of eye; mandible everywhere included within premaxillaries; teeth all villiform, arranged in very narrow bands in jaws; roof of mouth containing a deep longitudinal mesial groove into which fits the long narrow tongue; at its anterior end the tongue becomes suddenly dilated to form a disk-shaped process which in the closed mouth lies against the vomer; median and anterior portion of vomer toothless, but each lateral portion with a small patch of villiform teeth; vomerine teeth and groove as here described, also present in *P. evolans;* we have not been able to examine *P. verecundum* in this respect; premaxillaries very protractile; premaxillary spines extending to slightly behind front of eyes; each preorbital ends anteriorly in a strong spine directed forward, the tip of snout between the 2 spines deeply notched behind the mesial portion of the premaxillaries; the tip of snout is notched and spinous also in *P. verecundum* and in *P. evolans;* opercles slightly thickened along upper margin, terminating in a very short weak spine; bones of head otherwise unarmed; opercular membrane notched posteriorly, the portion above the notch forming a broadly rounded lobe with fimbriate margin, that below the notch produced to a point opposite middle of pectoral base; below this point, the margin entire or obscurely serrulate; branchiostegals 7, the membranes not united across throat; gill-slits continued forward to below middle of eye; gills $3\frac{1}{2}$, the laminæ exceedingly narrow; gill-rakers represented by tubercles only, 10 of these on horizontal limb of outer arch; pseudobranchiæ developed.

Four dorsal spines closely crowded at base, as in *verecundum;* fin largely jet-black, but the first spine produced into a white filamentous tip which extends well beyond tips of other spines and four-fifths the distance from its base to origin of second dorsal when the fin is declined; anal originating below first ray of soft dorsal, and extending beyond its last ray; caudal rounded; ventrals narrow, not widely separated, inserted well in advance of pectorals and longer than pectorals; the third and fourth ventral rays equal, extending to base of fourth anal ray; ventral spine very short, as in *verecundum.*

Scales cycloid, with entire edges, except those forming the lateral line; in the latter, the free margins are incised to form 3 or 4 coarse teeth. Scales entirely similar in *P. evolans.* Opercles and occiput scaled, but snout, preorbitals, cheeks, and lower side of head naked.

In spirits, the color is light grayish or brownish above, without trace of darker bars; opercles and lower side of head, ventrals, and anal with much heavy white pigment; spinous dorsal black, with white filamentous tip to first spine; other fins unmarked. In life, the middle of the side was marked with 4 oblong, bright, yellowish green spots.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3957, vicinity of Laysan, 173 to 220 fathoms; 3958, vicinity of Laysan, 173 to 182 fathoms; 3966, vicinity of Laysan, 116 to 168 fathoms.

Family CHAMPSODONTIDÆ.

Champsodon fimbriatus, new species. Plate 88.

Type, a female 80 mm. long, from station 4101, Pailolo Channel, depth 122 to 143 fathoms; type, No. 51629, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Differing from *Champsodon vorax* Günther (Shore Fishes, Challenger, 43, 52, pl. 23, fig. A) in the much deeper body and the shorter spinous dorsal.

Head 29 hundredths of total length, without caudal; depth 23 (19 in *vorax*); least depth of caudal peduncle 5.5; length of maxillary 19; snout 9; eye 5.5; interorbital width 3.5; distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal 37; distance between origins of first and second dorsals 12. (In *C. vorax*, distance from tip of snout to origin of spinous dorsal 31 hundredths of length; distance between origins of dorsals 16). D. IV–19; A. 17; P. 14; V. I, 5.

Top of head flat between the ridges, which are roughened and entirely similar to those in *vorax*. Mandible projecting much at tip, but laterally included; premaxillaries with a double notch anteriorly to receive mandibular tip; a short filament on upper part of eye-ball, and a smaller broader process behind it, this process lacking in *vorax;* process on anterior margin of preorbital bearing 2 more or less diverging sharp spines, not 3 as in *vorax*. Spine at angle of preopercle similar, long, compressed at base and curved; two shorter spines directed downward and forward on horizontal limb, and some irregular serrulations on vertical limb of preopercle; opercle without spine, very thin and flexible, striate, with a wide membranous margin which is much more coarsely fringed than in *vorax;* teeth similar, but more slender and less curved; but 2 or 3 small teeth directed backward on each side of head of vomer, these working directly against 2 small patches of similar teeth on the basibranchials of the fourth arch; no tongue present; a wide slit behind the fourth gill-arch; pseudobranchiæ present; gill-rakers 2 + 12 on first arch; gill-membranes not united; anterior end of gill-slits vertically below nostrils; branchiostegals 7.

First dorsal shorter than in *C. vorax* and more posteriorly inserted; also less widely separated from soft dorsal; spines usually 4 in number (4 in 10 specimens, 5 in 5 specimens counted), while in *vorax* they are usually 5, rarely 6. Pectorals very slender and short, with very fine rays, their length equaling that of snout and half eye; ventrals with the fourth ray longest, reaching anus; caudal widely forked; all the dorsal rays save the first are once forked near the tip, the branches not divergent, the last ray cleft to base; anal rays similar to those of dorsal.

Scales a little coarser than in *vorax;* each scale subcircular, attached centrally, elevated above the general surface, the margins free; posterior margin of each side with from 3 to 6 strong spines, of which the central ones are the longest; scales closely adherent, and completely investing head and body; the breast and belly, the opercles, except only the thin membranous margin, the cheeks, snout and top of head, the maxillary, premaxillary and mandible and the gular membrane, all closely covered; two lateral lines present on side, a line on each side of occiput running backward along base of spinous dorsal, numerous lines on head, and many cross lines above the upper lateral line and below the lower. Sensory organs are lodged in small freely-projecting papillæ, which project among the scales.

Color dusky brownish on back with 3 faint broad dark cross-bars; sides and below silvery, the sides speckled with brownish; fins all whitish, unmarked.

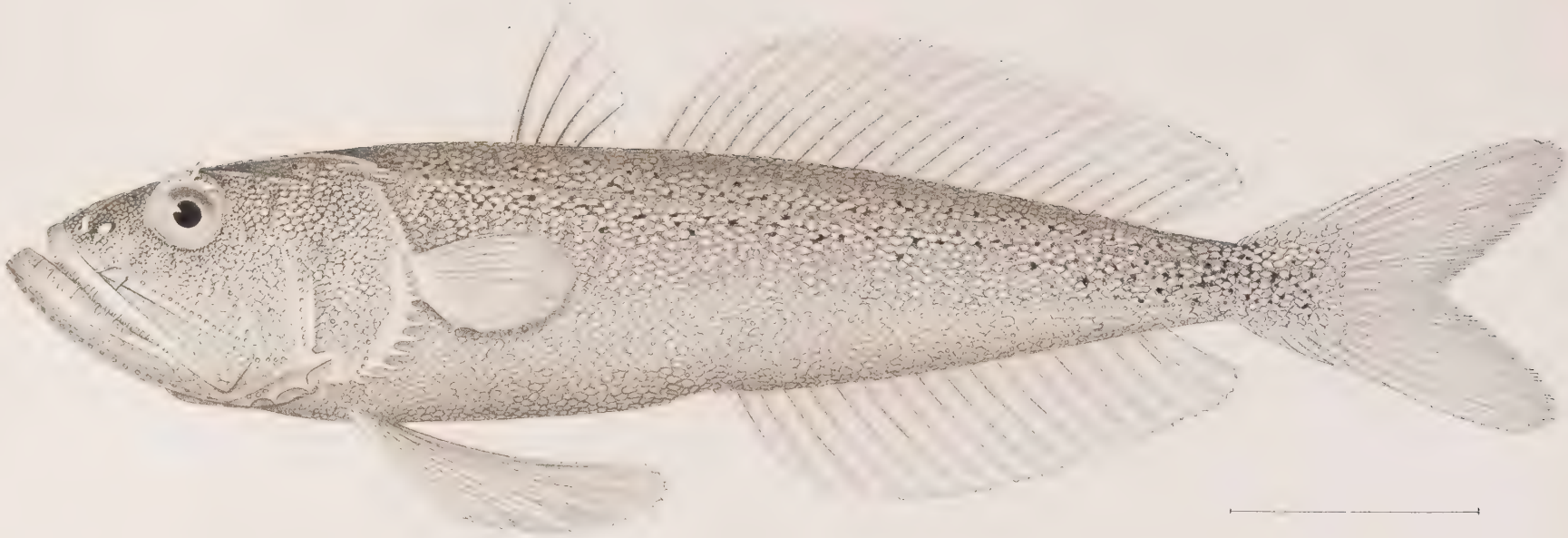
Many specimens were obtained at station 4101, but the species was not obtained elsewhere. In 15 specimens examined, the dorsal and anal fin counts are as follows: Dorsal IV–18, anal 16, 1 specimen; IV–18, anal 17, 1 specimen; IV–19, anal 17, 3 specimens; IV–19, anal 18, 1 specimen; IV–20, anal 17, 2 specimens; IV–20, anal 18, 2 specimens; V–19, anal 16, 1 specimen; V–19, anal 17, 1 specimen; V–20, anal 18, 3 specimens.

Family CALLIONYMIDÆ.

Callionymus cæruleonotatus, new species. Plate 89.

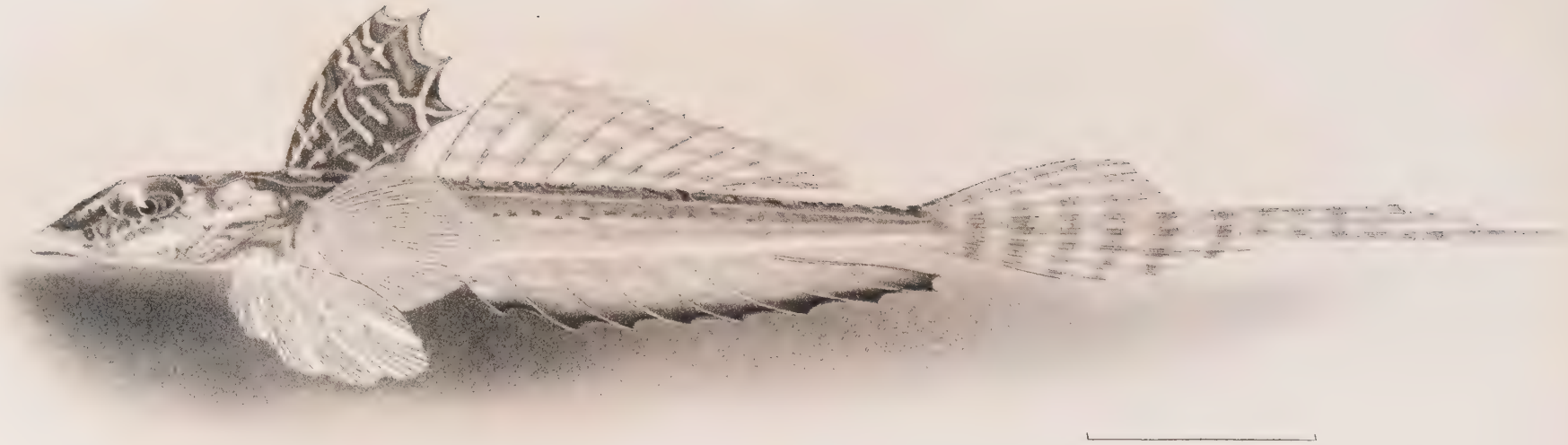
Type, 86 mm. long, 49 mm. to base of caudal, from station 4066, off east coast of Maui, depth 49 to 176 fathoms; type, No. 51603, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head (measured to opercular margin) 31 hundredths of total length without caudal; depth 12; width at base of pectorals 17; length of snout 9; diameter of eye 9; length of maxillary 10; distance between branchial pores 9; distance from tip of snout to first dorsal spine 28; length of first



CHAMPSODON FIMBRIATUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.



CALLIONYMUS CÆRULEONOTATUS GILBERT. TYPE.

dorsal spine 25; distance between dorsals 8; length of caudal 75; longest ventral ray 23; longest pectoral ray 24. D. IV–9; A. 8; P. 17.

Very slender, with slender preopercular spine bearing 4 or 5 hooked spines on upper surface, in addition to the terminal spine; interorbital space very narrow, but grooved; none of the dorsal spines produced, the second the longest, the third and fourth rapidly shortened; head comparatively narrow, its width half its length; snout short, maxillary reaching vertical from front of eye; teeth villiform, in moderate bands, in jaws only; 2 or 3 enlarged teeth directed backward and forward in the inner series, in the middle of each mandibular ramus; occipital region flattened, very slightly roughened; preopercular spine slender, straight, its tip hooked up to form a spine, its upper margin furnished with 4 or 5 other spines, retrorsely hooked and evenly distributed along its whole length, not grouped at its distal end as usual in this genus; lower margin of spine with 2 or 3 minute teeth, irregular in size and position; the usual strong hooked spine present at base on outer face; preopercular spine reaching half the distance from its base to opercular margin, its length half diameter of eye.

None of the dorsal spines produced or filamentous; upper outline of fin rounded; first spine equal to second or slightly shorter, the third and fourth rapidly shortened; tips of first, second, and third spines in the declined fin reaching the same vertical, which is that of the third ray of second dorsal; soft dorsal comparatively low, the last ray falling far short of base of caudal; anal similar to second dorsal, but higher, its ray slightly passing caudal base, its length slightly greater than that of soft dorsal and its insertion a little more posterior; the 3 middle caudal rays are produced to form a filamentous process, the total length of caudal equaling length of trunk (without head); the membrane of inner ventral ray joining pectoral at the middle of its base; pectoral extending beyond tips of ventrals, both fins passing front of second dorsal; lateral line single, as usual, and with a characteristic beaded appearance; it runs out on caudal fin, accompanying the fifth ray of the upper lobe for a distance equaling two-thirds diameter of eye.

Color in spirits, dusky olive on top of head and dorsal half of body, finely vermiculated with narrow dusky lines inclosing very small spots of the ground color; lower half of sides of head and body, including branchiostegal membrane, the upper surface of ventral fins with the membranes connecting them to base of pectoral, and the lower half of caudal fin golden-yellow, marked with bright blue spots and lines, each blue mark with a wide dusky margin; on lower side of head and trunk the blue spots frequently coalesce to form lengthwise lines; belly and lower parts generally plain dusky; a quadrate black blotch under spinous dorsal, a narrow dark bar under last dorsal rays, sometimes one also under first dorsal rays, and one on back of tail, these dark bars all faintly marked; a blackish streak from eye around tip of snout; spinous dorsal dusky golden, crossed by zigzag blue lines, each narrowly edged with blackish; soft dorsal translucent dusky golden, with irregular blue lines and blotches, arranged for the most part longitudinally. Anal similar to second dorsal, the blue lines more oblique, the marginal third of fin black; darker markings on caudal arranged in the form of cross-bars.

The above description is drawn from a male specimen. In females the middle caudal rays are not produced, and no trace of the blue and golden coloration can be detected. The anal is translucent, with a narrow black edge, the median caudal rays are faintly barred, and the spinous dorsal is black with narrow oblique lighter lines.

The pectoral rays vary in number from 16 to 18; one specimen has but 8 dorsal rays; otherwise the dorsal and anal fin rays present no variation.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3857, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, 127 to 128 fathoms; 3858, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, 128 to 138 fathoms; 4066, off the eastern coast of Maui, 49 to 176 fathoms.

Callionymus corallinus, new species. Fig. 251.

Type, 40 mm. long, from station 3873, Avau Channel between Maui and Lanai islands, depth 32 to 37 fathoms; type, No. 51581, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head, from tip of snout to opercular margin in front of pectorals, 40 hundredths of total length without caudal; from tip of snout to gill-opening 33; diameter of orbit 9; length of snout 12; length of maxillary 11; greatest width of head 27; greatest depth 18; length of preopercular spine 12; distance from tip of snout to front of anal 55; length of anal base 27; length of longest dorsal spine 23; longest dorsal ray 17; longest anal ray 16; longest ventral ray 30; length of pectoral 25; length of caudal

29. D. IV–9, none of the spines produced, the last ray cleft to base; A. 8, the last ray cleft to base; V. I, 5, the rays profusely branched, the membrane joining the pectoral fin a little above its middle; P. 18.

Form depressed anteriorly, wider than deep; occiput nearly flat; a slight prominence on each side median line, minutely rugose; bony interorbital space very narrow, less than half diameter of pupil, and not grooved; snout very narrow and sharp, longer than diameter of orbit; mouth horizontal, maxillary not reaching vertical from front of orbit; preopercular spine robust, straight, its tip reaching slightly beyond opercular margin, its inner edge with 6 or 7 strong slender curved spinelets, evenly and closely spaced, decreasing in length toward base of spine, the terminal one shorter than the one before it, but curved in the same direction; outer edge of spine smooth, but bearing a short retrorse spine near its base; gill-opening a minute pore superiorly placed.

None of the dorsal spines produced or filamentous in the type, a female; first spine longest, reaching, when declined, to base of second soft dorsal ray; second dorsal and anal fins beginning at the same vertical; caudal rounded; pectorals reaching well beyond ventrals, the latter slightly passing vent.

Ground color greenish olive above, silvery white on abdomen and throat; upper parts of head and

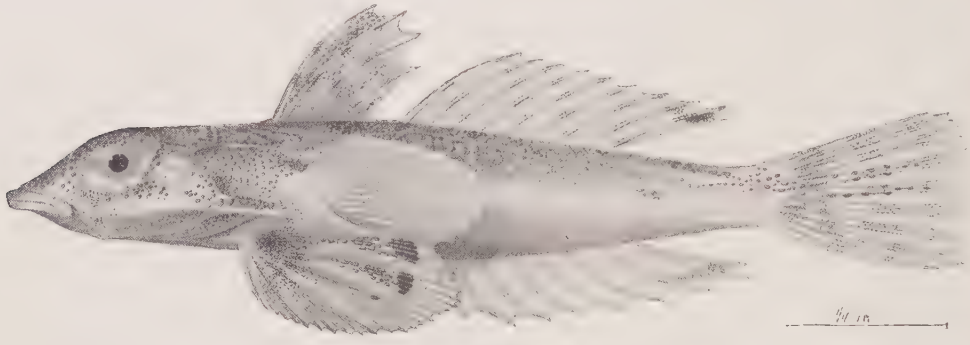


FIG. 251.—*Callionymus corallinus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

body profusely marked with reddish gilt in stripes and patches which almost wholly conceal the ground color; in addition there are many minute round spots of coral-red, covering upper part of snout, interorbital space with upper part of eyeballs, upper half of opercles, and the preopercular spine; a line of them bounds the occiput, and a few occupy the upper part of cheek; they form an inconspicuous cross-bar below spinous dorsal and 2 below soft dorsal; they occupy also the membrane between first and second dorsal spines, and a few are found on the distal half of ventrals and the median caudal rays; pectorals largely translucent; ventrals with a broad black bar at base and one at tip; membranes of spinous dorsal largely dusky, soft dorsal translucent, with 6 oblique olive-brown bars on tips of last rays, the last one blackish; anal translucent, the last rays tipped with black; caudal with 3 broad olive-brown bars, as wide as the translucent interspaces; iris silvery, tinged with red.

Only the type known.

Callionymus rubrovinctus, new species. Fig. 252.

Type, 24 mm. long, from station 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai islands, depth 28 to 43 fathoms; type, No. 51580, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head (measured to opercular edge) 34 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest width 23; depth 16; eye 12, much longer than snout. D. IV–8; A. 8; P. 17.

Comparatively very short and heavy; snout very short, not more than two-thirds diameter of eye; mouth much more oblique than usual in the genus, maxillary reaching a little past front of eye; interorbital space very narrow, minutely grooved; occiput broad, transversely rounded, minutely roughened by anastomosing lines and points; preopercular spine very long and robust, projecting beyond opercular margin, its tip curved upward to form a slender hook, immediately anterior to which on the upper margin are two stronger hooked spines, the posterior directed upward, the anterior upward and forward; lower edge of preopercular spine smooth; the antrorse denticle at base on outer face of preopercular spine, usually present in species of *Callionymus*, is here wanting; branchial pore occupying its usual position, immediately below origin of lateral line.

First dorsal spine much produced and filamentous, extending to or slightly beyond base of last dorsal ray; second spine short, not reaching origin of soft dorsal when depressed; third and fourth spines rapidly and equally shortened; neither soft dorsal nor anal elevated; last anal ray reaching when declined to or nearly to caudal base; soft dorsal inserted more anteriorly, so that its last ray fails to reach caudal; caudal fin pointed, but with none of its rays produced or filamentous; membrane of inner ventral ray joining base of pectoral at end of its upper fourth; ventrals reaching vent; pectorals to base of second anal ray.

Color in life, back with 4 bright red bars extending nearly to middle of sides, the first bar broad, occupying nape and base of spinous dorsal; the second broader, underlying anterior half of soft dorsal; the third less than half the width of the second, located under last dorsal rays; the fourth, on caudal peduncle, again wider; lower half of sides marked with 4 irregular brownish black blotches, each forming a downward continuation of one of the red bands, the anterior blotch very small, the second the largest, the spaces between these dark blotches pearly white; a dark blotch in the middle

FIG. 252.—*Callionymus rubrovinctus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

of the lower caudal rays, a smaller one near tips of rays, 2 very narrow blue bands near middle of fin; anal black throughout; a small black spot in axil of ventral fins; dorsals whitish, unmarked; upper surface of head, including upper half of eye but not snout, reddish; lower parts whitish.

Two specimens here designated as cotypes, of about equal size with the type, were taken at station 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, at a depth of 23 fathoms. These have the following fin-formulas: Dorsal IV–8, anal 7; dorsal IV–9, anal 8.

The species was taken at stations Nos. 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, 23 fathoms, and 3876, channel between Maui and Lanai, 28 to 43 fathoms.

Calliurichthys decoratus, new species. Plate 90.

Type, ♂, 183 mm. long (91 mm. long to base of caudal), from station 4032, Penguin Bank, off the southern coast of Oahu, 27 fathoms; type No. 51609, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely related to *C. japonicus* (Houttuyn), but distinguished from that and all other known species by the fin-formula, the presence (in the male) of a single filamentous dorsal spine, and the remarkably beautiful decoration of the throat and branchiostegal membranes. The caudal is exceedingly elongate, as in *C. japonicus*.

Length of head (measured to opercular margin) 30 hundredths of total length without caudal; depth 11; width at base of pectorals 20; length of snout 10; diameter of eye 7.5; length of maxillary 8; distance between branchial pores 10; distance from tip of snout to first dorsal spine 26; length of first dorsal spine 50; length of second dorsal spine 13; distance between dorsals 7; length of caudal 104; longest ventral ray 28; longest pectoral ray 22. D. VI–9; A. 8; P. 20.

Snout short, declivous, as in *C. japonicus;* maxillary barely reaching vertical from front of orbit; teeth in narrow villiform bands in jaws only; eyes large, $3\frac{1}{3}$ in head measured to branchial pore, separated only by a sharp bony interorbital ridge which has no trace of a lengthwise groove; occipital region

slightly swollen on each side median line, the surface finely rugose; preopercular spine long, very slender, and straight, ending in a long tapering point directed backward; upper edge of spine furnished with 8 small saw-like teeth, directed toward base of spine, the anterior teeth smallest; lower edge of spine smooth; a strong hooked spine at base, on outer surface; preopercular spine extending to opercular edge, and equal in length to diameter of eye.

In males, the first dorsal spine is very long and filamentous, reaching to or beyond middle of soft dorsal. In the type, it extends to base of the seventh dorsal ray; other spines are regularly shortened; tip of last dorsal ray reaching slightly beyond base of upper caudal rays; anal fin beginning and ending slightly behind first and last dorsal rays; tip of last anal ray in the same vertical with tip of last dorsal ray; membrane of inner ventral ray joining anterior face of pectoral base at beginning of its upper fourth; longest pectoral ray reaching slightly beyond vertical of the second anal ray, the inner ventral ray falling a little short of this vertical; median caudal rays extraordinarily produced in adult males, a little exceeding length of head and trunk; the single lateral line runs out on caudal fin for a distance equaling twice diameter of eye, accompanying the fourth fully developed ray of upper caudal lobe.

Color in spirits, brownish, grayish brown, or grayish pink on dorsal region, white below; back with 4 or 5 rather indistinct darker cross-bars, and 5 small dark spots on middle of sides; a faint dark streak below eye, and one downward from base of preopercular spines; upper half of body marked also with numerous round gray spots of varying size, each spot surrounded by a blackish line; dorsal black at base and tip, the filamentous ray whitish; soft dorsal and caudal cross-banded; anal fin black, with broad white tips to the rays in adult males; upper face of ventrals dusky, paired fins otherwise unmarked; under surface of head most characteristically ornamented in adult males; a broad jet-black bar occupying median line of throat, broadening slightly on front of breast, where it terminates; from this bar there diverge on either side about 8 narrow jet-black streaks, which pursue a nearly parallel curved course over gill-membranes and over membrane joining inner ventral ray to pectoral base; each black streak is divided lengthwise by a narrow silvery line and margined above and below by wider silvery lines, the interspaces otherwise grayish silvery. Females and young males have throat unmarked, the first dorsal spine not produced, and the caudal shorter. Pectoral rays usually 20 in number but varying from 19 to 21. Dorsal and anal rays invariably as given for the type.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3847, off the south coast of Molokai, 23 to 24 fathoms; 3861, Pailolo Channel, 30 to 52 fathoms; 4032, Penguin Bank, south of Oahu, 27 to 29 fathoms.

A fine female specimen of this species has been subsequently presented by Mr. Max Schlemmer, who secured it at Laysan Island.

Family HARPAGIFERIDÆ.

Draconetta hawaiiensis, new species. Plate 91.

Type, 53 mm. long, from station 4102, channel between Molokai and Maui, depth 122 to 132 fathoms; type, No. 51633, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Very near *Draconetta xenica* Jordan and Fowler, from Japan (Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXV, 1903, 939), differing in the smaller eye, the straight opercular spine, the longer stronger subopercular spine, the longer dorsal spines, and the longer ventral fins. In fin-formulæ, general proportions and color, there is close correspondence between the 2 species.

Head (measured to end of subopercular spine) 33 hundredths of total length, without caudal; depth of body 14; eye 11; maxillary 9. D. III, 12; A. 12; P. 21.

Snout short and sharp, triangular, premaxillaries projecting on middle line for more than $\frac{2}{3}$ length of snout; premaxillaries very protractile, their spines reaching almost to middle of interorbital space; cleft of mouth horizontal, narrow, at lower side of snout, the mandible everywhere included; maxillary reaching a vertical midway between front of orbit and front of pupil; teeth all villiform, in moderate bands in the jaws only; interorbital space very narrow, about $\frac{1}{5}$ the pupil, with a shallow groove in its anterior half only; opercle greatly reduced in size, forming a strong spine directed upward and backward; it is either straight or very little curved near its tip, and is directed toward base of upper pectoral rays. In *D. xenica*, it is shorter and more arched, directed toward a point in advance of first dorsal spine. Subopercle also developed as a long strong spine; opercular and subopercular spines diverging, the interspace filled by a soft membrane, which forms the middle portion of gill-flap; subopercular spine

CALLIURICHTHYS DECORATUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JOS. SCHARF & SON & CO. LITH. N.Y.

DRACONETTA HAWAIIENSIS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

much longer than in *D. xenica*, reaching to within half a millimeter of base of pectoral. In the type specimen of *xenica*, 65 mm. long, a space of 2 mm. intervenes between the subopercular spine and the base of the pectoral. Gill-slit entirely lateral, little wider than the distance between the tips of the 2 spines; lower end of gill-slit immediately above base of ventral spine; preopercular margin adnate, not armed; occiput slightly roughened, less so than in *xenica*.

Ventrals with their inner margin wholly free, not joined by membrane to base of pectorals, as in *Callionymus;* ventrals also less widely separated at base. In *D. hawaiiensis*, they are much longer than in *xenica*, reaching base of second anal ray; pectorals reaching well beyond ventrals.

First dorsal spine longest, the second and third of about equal length, the upper margin of fin concave; when the fin is declined, the tips of all the spines extend beyond base of first dorsal ray; soft dorsal and anal similar, low, of equal length; anal a little more posteriorly inserted; the last dorsal and anal rays fall short of base of caudal, when depressed; caudal fin short, rounded; no trace of lateral line.

Color in spirits very light gray above and below, the back with faint traces of 5 darker cross-bars; first and second cross-bars under origin and end of spinous dorsal, the third and fourth equally spaced under soft dorsal, the fifth on back of tail; dorsal region faintly spotted and mottled with darker; 5 faint ocellated round spots form a V-shaped figure with its apex on nape, the diverging arms inclosing front of spinous dorsal; posterior part of spinous dorsal black; two narrower horizontal black lines on soft dorsal, caudal with 2 faint dark bars on basal portion; two small black spots at base of pectoral; fins otherwise unmarked.

Only the type specimen was obtained.

Family ATELEOPIDÆ.

Ateleopus plicatellus, new species. Fig. 253.

Type, 55 cm. long, from station 3868, Pailolo Channel, 294 to 684 fathoms; type, No. 51586, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 15 hundredths of total length; greatest depth (at occiput) 9; length of head and trunk 31; predorsal length 17.5; preventral length 10; length of pectoral 14; longest dorsal ray 13.5; length of ventral 6. Length of snout 36 hundredths of head; preoral length of snout, measured axially, 15; interorbital width 35; diameter of eye 14; length of maxillary (measured from front of premaxillaries) 35; width between angles of mouth 26. D. 9; P. 14; V. 3; A. and C. 104.

Snout very blunt, overpassing mouth for about two-fifths its length; mouth wide, horizontal; maxillary reaching a vertical from middle of orbit, a trifle shorter than length of snout; anterior half of each premaxillary containing a very narrow band of small teeth, the posterior half, and the entire mandible, toothless. Also in *A. japonicus* Schlegel, the mandible is toothless, although described and figured with a band of teeth. Vomer and palatines toothless; premaxillaries very protractile, but the maxillary firmly adnate, skin of head passing over it without interruption; upper and lower lips finely plicate as in *Catostomoids*. Posterior nostril an oblique slit immediately in front of upper part of orbit, the anterior in a short procumbent tube with the opening directed forward; a strong protuberance above eye, a smaller one behind and above it; a pair of strong ridges running from occiput forward between eyes to snout, the space between them concave; angle of lower jaw provided with a spinous process; preopercular margin not free; opercle with a single low ridge and no spines; sensory canals of head furnished with very few minute pores; gill-openings wide, continued forward to below pupil, the membranes wholly separate, free from isthmus; 4 complete gills, the fourth arch with a slit behind it; gill-rakers short and thick, minutely toothed and a little movable, 10 in number on anterior arch; vertical limbs of all the arches adnate, or free for a very short distance next the angle, the horizontal limbs also attached anteriorly, somewhat narrowing the slits; pseudobranchiæ wanting; branchiostegals 7; skin very delicate, easily broken, scaleless; lateral line present, but inconspicuous, composed of a few large distant pores.

The anterior insertion of the dorsal fin is above the axil of the pectorals, the length of its base half postocular length of head, its tip reaching vertical from vent; pectorals failing to reach vent by a distance nearly equaling one-third their length; the ventral appears to be a simple filament, but on dissection 2 slender rays appear closely joined for their entire length, with a short rudiment at their base; they taper uniformly to their tips, which are not dilated and flattened as in *japonicus*. In the type their

length equals that of snout, and they extend one-fourth the distance between their base and the origin of anal fin; in the smaller cotypes they are a little longer, but they never reach middle of pectoral fins: in *A. japonicus*, the ventrals are much more slender and elongate, extending more than three-fourths distance to vent, and dilated and flattened at their tips.

Color dusky translucent, lips and terminal half of ventral filaments white; other fins jet-black; mouth and gill-cavities and peritoneum pale.

Contents of stomach consisting largely of very small sea-urchins, occasionally with serpent-stars and hermit crabs. The stomach is very wide, without flexure, passing directly into the capacious intestine. No pyloric cæca are developed. The liver is very small.

FIG. 253.—*Ateleopus plicatellus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

A. plicatellus agrees with *A. indicus* Alcock in the short tapering ventrals, but differs in the larger eye, the heavier, less projecting snout, the larger mouth, and the lighter color.

In the cotypes of *A. plicatellus*, which equal in size the type of *A. indicus*, the snout is broadly rounded and overpasses the mouth for a distance less than two-fifths its preocular length, the diameter of eye equals four-sevenths the length of snout, and the cleft of mouth reaches vertical from front of pupil; vertical fins and pectorals jet-black, color otherwise uniformly grayish, without trace of dark brown or purple-black.

The species was taken at stations Nos. 3868, Pailolo Channel, 294 to 684 fathoms; and 3918, off the South coast of Oahu, 257 to 294 fathoms.

Family LYCODAPIDÆ.

Snyderidia, new genus.

Body compressed; mouth oblique; premaxillaries protractile; mandible included; enlarged fang-like teeth present in jaws and on vomer and palatines; no barbel; preopercular margin not adnate; head without spines; gill-openings continued forward to below eye; gill-membranes separate, free from isthmus; branchiostegals 7; pseudobranchiæ present, much reduced; gill-rakers present; 4 gills, a wide slit behind fourth arch; skin thin, not lax, scaleless; no lateral line; dorsal and anal beginning near head, continuous around end of the whip-like tail; no ventrals; pectorals narrow; stomach thick-walled; pyloric cæca 2, short and thick, on opposite sides of the pylorus.

Snyderidia Gilbert, new genus of *Lycodapidæ* (*canina*).

Snyderidia canina, new species. Plate 92.

Type, 309 mm. long, from station 3989, vicinity of Kauai, depth 385 to 500 fathoms; type, No. 51646, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 8.5 in total length; depth 10; distance from tip of snout to origin of anal 5.8; from tip of snout to origin of dorsal 7.5; diameter of eye contained 5.25 times in head, 1.2 times in interorbital width, the latter equaling length of snout.

Middle of occiput and interorbital space raised to form a rounded crest; snout protruding convexly, upper profile concave above front of eye; mouth very oblique; maxillary extending well beyond orbit, equaling half length of head, its expanded portion channeled on its outer face; mandible strong and heavy, included within premaxillaries; mandibular angle forming a sharply projecting triangular process; upper jaw bearing anteriorly a pair of long curved canines which close outside mandible, and are separated by a wide space which is toothless, or nearly so; one of the canines double; sides of premaxillary with arrow-shaped cardiform teeth in a rather wide band, a few of the anterior inner teeth of the band longer than the others and more distinctly depressible; anteriorly in the mandible a pair of long curved canines corresponding to those above, but separated by a narrow interspace and directed obliquely backward; in side of mandible an outer series of smaller teeth and an inner row of conical canines, shorter than the anterior fangs; a long fang on head of vomer, with 2 pairs of shorter conical teeth behind it, and several very small conical teeth irregularly disposed; a single series of small conical teeth on the palatines, 1 or 2 of the anterior teeth much enlarged; preopercular margin adnate in its upper half, free below; opercle bearing 2 diverging ridges and terminating posteriorly in a slender flexible process which is bound down by membrane along its upper edge; lower opercular ridge extending into a second process which overlaps the subopercle; pseudobranchiæ present as a pair only of well-developed filaments on each side; but 3 short gill-rakers developed on horizontal limb of outer arch next the angle; besides these, a number of small spinigerous tubercles, which can not be accurately estimated; a few inconspicuous pores on snout and on symphyseal portion of mandible; posterior line of occiput midway between origin of dorsal and middle of eye.

Dorsal rays all very slender and unbranched, with but few distant articulations, and joined by a very thin delicate membrane; anal similar, with thicker rays; pectoral narrow, composed of very slender unbranched rays, its length equaling that of head.

Ground color light grayish, almost wholly concealed by small quadrate or roundish pigment spots of nearly uniform size and distribution; terminal part of tail black; opercles and jaws darker, as well as prepectoral area; mouth and gill-cavity blackish, lining of abdominal walls jet-black; fins os-lucent.

A single specimen known.

Family FIERASFERIDÆ.

Fierasfer microdon, new species. Fig. 254.

Type, 97 mm. long, from station 3872, between Maui and Lanai islands, depth 32 to 43 fathoms; type, No. 51600, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 14 hundredths of total length; greatest depth 10; distance from tip of snout to front of dorsal 25; distance from tip of snout to front of anal 14. Length of maxillary 45 hundredths of head; diameter of eye 23; length of snout 20; interorbital width 13; depth of head at nape 60; greatest width of head 50; length of pectoral 50.

Head and body narrow, compressed, snout bluntly rounded, its profile nearly vertical immediately above mouth; mouth very oblique; maxillary failing to reach vertical from hinder edge of orbit; branchiostegal membranes united anteriorly, leaving about half the isthmus uncovered; teeth all comparatively small, the median line of vomerine teeth being the only conspicuous canines in the mouth, and these much smaller than in *F. homei;* a few smaller teeth on each side of median vomerine series; palatine and premaxillary teeth minute, in bands of moderate width, none of them enlarged except 2 or 3 near front of upper jaw (on one side only in type), these being small conical teeth, not canines; neither palatine nor premaxillary bands show any trace of biserial arrangement, or of enlargement of outer or inner series; outer series of mandibular teeth very small slender canines, hooked toward angle of mouth; inner teeth minute and forming a narrow band.

Pectoral fin with 16 rays; dorsal low but distinct, its origin well behind tip of pectoral.

Color whitish translucent with slight luster; end of tail rendered slightly dusky by scattered pigment spots; occiput dusky, snout and tip of mandible slightly so.

From *F. homei* (Richardson), this species differs in its small and more oblique mouth, smaller teeth, and less slender tail; from *F. brandesii* (Bleeker), in smaller teeth and longer pectoral.

Only the type is known.

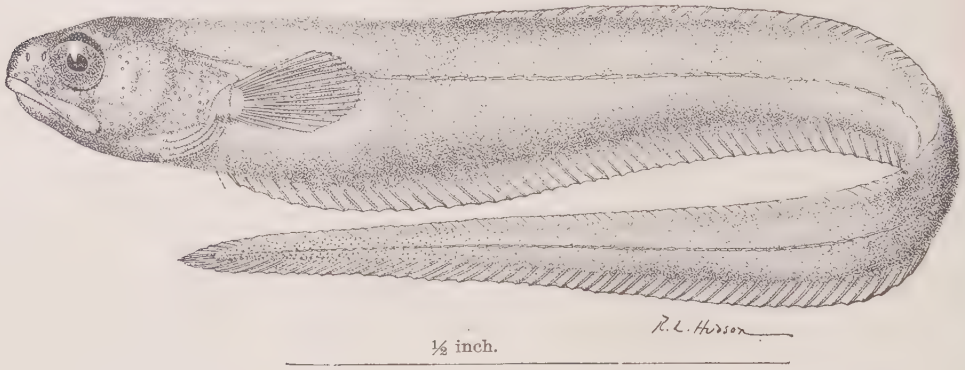


FIG. 254.—*Fierasfer microdon* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Jordanicus new genus (Fierasferidæ).

Jordanicus Gilbert, new genus of *Fierasferidæ* (*Fierasfer umbratilis* Jordan & Evermann).

Differing from *Fierasfer* in the depressed head, which is as broad as it is high, and especially in the adnate maxillaries and the lack of a distinct lower lip; the skin of snout and suborbital region passes without fold or other interruption over the maxillary and premaxillary, both of which are thus concealed and firmly bound down; mandible broad and flat; fleshy margin of jaw wide, flattened to an edge, extending well beyond dentary portion of jaw, but not separated by a fold from the integument covering the mandible; the mandibular teeth are opposed to the palatine band, and the expanded fleshy margin of mandible shuts within the premaxillary series both anteriorly and laterally; no pronounced fold of integument along inner margin of the mandible; branchiostegals 7.

Jordanicus umbratilis (Jordan & Evermann).

A single specimen, 146 mm. long, was taken in Puako Bay, Hawaii. It is exclusively a shore species, introduced here for purposes of comparison with *Fierasfer*.

The angle formed by the gill-membranes on median line below is behind eye a distance equaling half diameter of latter; premaxillary teeth minute, confined to anterior half of jaw, apparently in a single series; mandibular and palatine teeth also in single series, those on sides of mandible directed laterally toward angle of mouth, none of them enlarged; 2 or 3 vomerine teeth are the largest in the mouth, and are arranged in a longitudinal series.

Fierasfer parvipinnis Kaup, resembles this species in the depressed head and tumid cheeks, but according to Kaup's figure, it is a true *Fierasfer*.

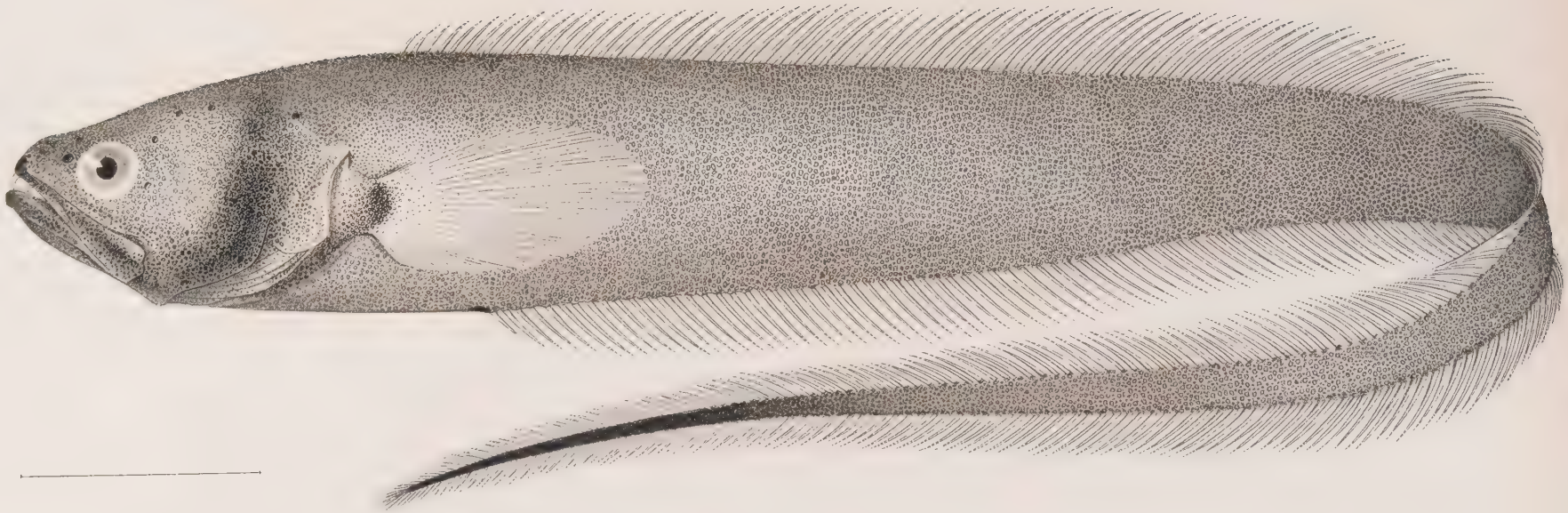
Fierasfer umbratilis Jordan & Evermann, Bull. U. S. Fish Comm., XXII, 1902, 206.

Family GADIDÆ.

Antimora microlepis Bean.

One specimen, 465 mm. in total length, was taken at station 4185, in the vicinity of Kauai, at a depth of 1,000 to 1,314 fathoms.

The number of fin-rays is slightly below the normal for *microlepis*. Abundant material might show that the Hawaiian representative is specifically separable, but direct comparison with typical *microlepis* from Alaskan waters has developed no further differences.



SNYDERIDIA CANINA GILBERT. TYPE.

J.J. US B.FN.&CO. LITH.N.Y.

Head 26.5 hundredths of length to base of caudal; depth 21; depth of caudal peduncle 3; length of filamentous dorsal ray 23; filamentous ventral ray 24; outer ventral ray 12; pectoral 20; distance between ventrals and anal 40; length of anal base 20. Longitudinal diameter of orbit 25 hundredths of length of head; interorbital width 26; length of snout 30; distance from tip of snout to front of premaxillaries 11; length of maxillary 47, its tip noticeably behind posterior margin of orbit; length of mandibular barbel 9. D. rays 4+51; A. 38; P. 18 or 19; V. 6. About 130 transverse rows of scales on sides, the number uncertain owing to the irregularity of the series.

Teeth in narrow bands on jaws, and in a small cluster on head of vomer; gill-rakers very short, 3+11.

Body entirely denuded of scales and with light gray appearance, the membranes of scale-pouches blackish; gill-membranes and pectorals, ventrals, and caudal deep blue; lining of the gill-cavity and abdominal wall black.

In 8 specimens of *A. microlepis* from Alaska, the dorsal formula is as follows: 4–50, 4–53, 4–54, 4–54, 4–54, 4–54, 4–54, 4–55. In 6 specimens the anal rays are 40, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44.

Antimora rhina Garman, from the Panama region, is said to differ from *microlepis* in the longer dorsal fin (4 or 5–54 to 56) and the smaller scales (145). As is seen from the dorsal formula of *microlepis* given above, the latter does not differ from *rhina* in the size of the dorsal fin. It seems probable that the 2 species are identical, especially as a careful comparison of Garman's description with typical *microlepis* fails to develop any differences.

Læmonema rhodochir, new species. Fig. 255.

Type, 116 mm. long, from station 3810, off the south coast of Oahu, depth 53 to 211 fathoms; type, No. 51623, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 25 hundredths of total length without caudal; length of snout 7.5; interorbital width 3.5; longest diameter of orbit 7; length of maxillary 12; length of barbel 6; depth of body 19; least depth of caudal peduncle 2.5; length of ventrals 27; length of pectorals 18; first dorsal ray 12. D. 5–64; A. 59; P. 24; V. 2. Scales in about 130 cross-series above lateral line, 10 or 12 scales between lateral line and base of anterior dorsal rays.

Snout depressed, evenly rounded; distance between nostrils about equal to distance from posterior

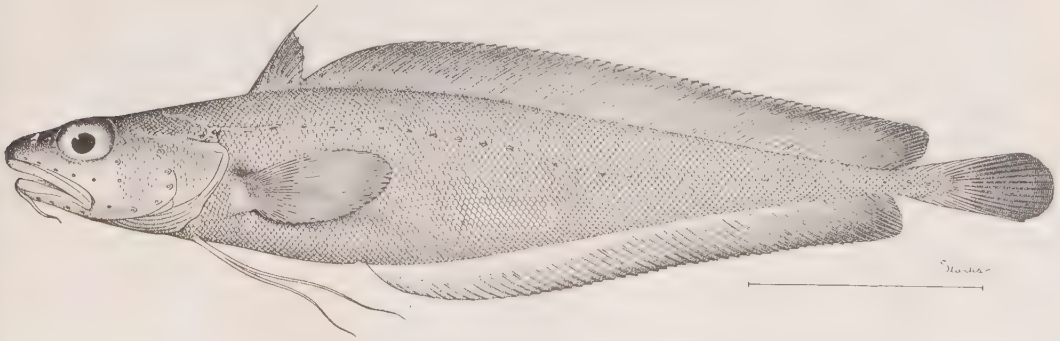


FIG. 255.—*Læmonema rhodochir* Gilbert, new species. Type.

nostril to eye; anterior nostril in a delicate tube, the posterior portion of which is the highest; interorbital region narrow, flat or very gently concave; eye comparatively small, slightly shorter than snout; snout not protruding beyond premaxillaries; mandible included; maxillary reaching a vertical from middle of eye, its length half that of head; teeth finely villiform, in a wide band on premaxillaries, a narrower band on mandible, and apparently a single series on head of vomer; palatines toothless; branchiostegals 7; gill-membranes united anteriorly by a delicate membrane which is free from isthmus; gill-rakers on outer arch 5 + 11, the longest $\frac{1}{10}$ head; a moderate slit behind fourth gill; pseudobranchiæ reduced, covered by membrane.

Distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal 3.7 in total length without caudal, the front of dorsal vertically above base of lower pectoral rays; base of first dorsal equal in length to half the ocular

diameter, its first ray slightly produced, half length of head, the others regularly graduated; notch between dorsals not reaching base of fin; some of the posterior dorsal rays longer than those which precede them; median caudal rays slightly more than half length of head; vent vertically below seventh or eighth ray of second dorsal, its distance from tip of snout 0.4 total length to base of caudal; ventral rays attached for slightly more than basal third, the inner ray a little longer than the outer, extending to base of third anal ray, its length equaling that of head; pectorals reaching beyond front of anal, their length 1.4 in head; lateral line distinct throughout its course.

Scales covering head, except mouth parts, branchial membranes, suborbitals, and the greater part of snout; on snout they are confined to 2 narrow lines, which diverge forwards and pass above nostrils.

Color in life, light brownish; belly pale blue; dorsal and anal dusky, with a submarginal black streak, the margin white; caudal largely black; pectorals orange-red; ventrals white; terminal half of anterior dorsal ray white; axil of pectorals blackish.

A single specimen known.

Family MACROURIDÆ.

Gadomus melanopterus, new species. Fig. 256.

Type, 273 mm. long, from station 4028, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 444 to 478 fathoms; type, No. 51606, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 5.7 in total length; depth 6.3; head and trunk 3.3; pyloric cæca long, 15 in number. D. II, 9; P. 17–19; V. 9; 27 scales in an oblique series from first anal ray to middle of first dorsal.

Head and body compressed, head narrow and rather firm, mucous cavities less developed than in the majority of the species; greatest width of head equal to length of snout and eye, 0.6 the greatest depth

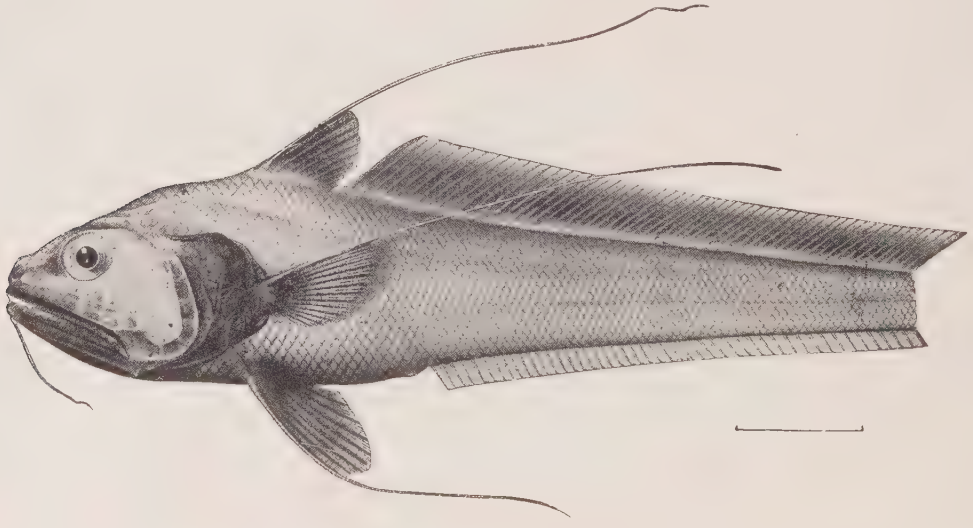


FIG. 256.—*Gadomus melanopterus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

of head; end of snout nearly vertical, profile thence to occiput gently concave; mouth large, terminal, oblique; maxillary reaching well beyond vertical from hinder margin of orbit, its length 1.7 in head; mandibular barbel very long, extremely slender and delicate toward tip, equaling length of maxillary; vertical diameter of eye 10 mm., horizontal diameter 12, interorbital width 11, length of snout 14; horizontal diameter of eye contained 4.3 times in head; hinder margin of eye 0.1 its own diameter in advance of the middle of head; teeth minute, equal, depressible, in narrow bands in each jaw, the premaxillary band extending to extreme angle of mouth, the length of mandibular band 0.2 less; mandible everywhere well included; teeth of jaws nowhere opposed; in both jaws the bands of teeth are interrupted for a short distance on median line; palate toothless; gill-openings very wide, the membranes free anteriorly, not joined to isthmus; anterior end of gill-slit in advance of vertical from front of pupil; a thick valve-like fold of membrane on outer wall of gill-cavity, parallel with outer gill, but every-

where free from it; outer set of gill-rakers of first arch numerous, long, and slender, 5 or 6 above angle, 27 below, the longest 0.6 horizontal diameter of orbit; pseudobranchiæ absent; a well developed slit behind last gill, the latter bearing 2 sets of gill-filaments; scapular foramen wholly within the hypercoracoid; branchiostegals 7.

Origin of first dorsal fin slightly in advance of base of pectoral; first ray very short, concealed in the membrane, the second slender and smooth, produced into a long unarticulated filament, the length of the spine contained 1.9 times in total length; succeeding rays all deeply forked, except the last, which is apparently simple; interval between first and second dorsals not exceeding twice the space between 2 succeeding rays of either fin; origin of second dorsal over middle of abdomen, its rays high, $\frac{2}{3}$ length of head; tip of tail truncate, having been injured and then again surrounded by the fin; anal much lower than dorsal, the longest rays, in posterior part of fin, about 0.4 the longest dorsal rays; vent immediately in advance of anal fin; outer ventral and upper pectoral rays greatly elongate and filamentous, finely articulated throughout, with a minutely beaded appearance; ventral filament contained 3.2 in total length, pectoral filament 2.6; insertion of ventrals slightly posterior to base of pectorals.

Scales very caducous, and mostly fallen. They seem to have been absent on terminal portion of snout, and on suborbital region, but were otherwise present on top and sides of head, and on entire body; a single series of unimbricated oval scales extends the length of mandible; scales have been studied from the lateral line and adjacent areas, from the base of the dorsal fin, the region about pectoral fin, breast and belly, and the mandible; all are alike cycloid and spineless, marked with extremely numerous delicate concentric striæ; under a high power, each of the striæ is seen to be composed of a series of minute granules, which render the scale slightly rough; lateral line runs along middle of side, furnished with conspicuous pores; no lateral line along back.

Color in spirits very light brown, the margins of scale pouches black; belly, breast, gill-membranes and gular membranes, lips, and entire lining of mouth and gill-cavity jet-black or blue-black; base and axil of pectoral, and entire prepectoral area jet-black; mandible black in its symphyseal third, the remainder of its length, together with the opercles and the suborbital translucent, thus permitting the black lining to be externally visible; snout light, blackish at tip and about nostrils; fins jet-black, only the filamentous rays light; peritoneum jet-black; much black pigment also in the walls of stomach and intestines; pyloric cæca colorless.

The type only was obtained. The species is apparently closely related to *G. longifilis* Goode and Bean, *G. dispar* Vaillant, and *G. multifilis* Günther. It differs from all of them in certain minor details of measurements and fin counts, and in the black coloration of the fins. With our present knowledge of the distribution of bathybial fishes, it seems unwise to identify at long range, at least without direct comparison of adequate material. Alcock's "*Bathygadus longifilis*" from the Arabian Sea is probably distinct from Atlantic or Mediterranean species.

A young specimen, 113 mm. long, from station 4007, vicinity of Kauai, 508 to 557 fathoms, differs in the following respects: Interorbital width greater, equaling length of snout, a little longer than longitudinal diameter of eye; ventrals with 8 rays, pectorals 22 or 23, and dorsal 12; first dorsal, pectoral, and ventral rays elongate, but injured, so their length could not be determined; barbel slightly more than half length of head; fins light in color. This may represent a species distinct from *G. melanopterus*, distinguished by the wider interorbital, the more numerous pectoral rays, and the light fins. It is impossible to make any satisfactory comparison with *G. multifilis* Günther, described from a single specimen 5 inches long, taken in the vicinity of the Philippines, but *multifilis* is said to have 8 dorsal and 15 pectoral rays.

Gadomus bowersi, new species. Fig. 257.

Type, 465 mm. long, from station 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, 313 to 800 fathoms; type, No. 51658, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 5.3 in total length; depth 6.3. D. II, 8; V 9; P 17. Gill-rakers 5+21; branchiostegal rays 7; pyloric cæca long, 18 in number.

Head very wide and deep, with greatly developed mucous canals, and delicate bones and membranes; top of head flat, sides nearly vertical; interorbital width equal to distance from tip of snout to middle of orbit, contained 2.6 times in length of head; longitudinal diameter of eye contained 1.8 times in interorbital width, 1.6 in snout, length of snout 3.4 in length of head; mouth terminal,

oblique, its width at angle .7 its length; maxillary reaching vertical through middle of head, its length contained 1.8 times in head; teeth minute, equal, arrow-shaped at tip, in a broad band in premaxillaries, where they reach angle of mouth; mandible wholly included anteriorly and laterally, its teeth not opposed to those in upper jaw; mandibular band narrower and shorter; no trace of a mandibular barbel; suborbital wide, its vertical width below middle of orbit contained 6.5 times in head and equaling greatest width of the dilated preopercular limb; distance from hinder margin of orbit to preopercular angle equal to half length of head; the middle of length of head falls behind orbit a distance equaling half diameter of pupil; the front margin of nape is midway between tip of snout and front of dorsal; two ribs diverge from upper anterior opercular angle, the upper low and flat, passing horizontally backward to end in a flat spinous point, the lower passing backward and downward, much narrower and stronger, and terminating in a definite narrow spine; rarely a trace of a third rib above the upper one described; when present, it is found only on dissection, and terminates far in advance of the upper spine; posterior portion of interopercle forming a narrow lobe which projects downward and backward beyond preopercle. Gill-membranes joined anteriorly, and forming a free fold across isthmus, with which they are not connected; anterior end of gill-slit behind orbit; width of fold half as long as eye; branchiostegals 7; gill-arches all containing double series of filaments, the fourth with

FIG. 257.—*Gadomus bowersi* Gilbert, new species. Type.

a short slit behind it; outer gill-rakers long and slender, 6+22 in number; few very small pseudobranchial filaments; hypercoracoid perforate near middle of its height; origin of dorsal fin slightly in advance of pectorals.

Rays of the first dorsal are so badly broken in the type that nothing can be said of their character. In a cotype, 267 mm. long, from the same locality, the rays are seen to be very slender and fragile, all simple, apparently none of them produced, the second but little more than $\frac{1}{4}$ length of head. The 2 dorsals are closely contiguous; second dorsal higher than anal, but all the rays are injured; vent separated by its own diameter from front of anal, which is vertically below eighth ray of second dorsal; pectoral long and narrow, the second ray produced beyond the others, reaching to opposite fourth or fifth anal ray, equaling distance from tip of snout to upper angle of preopercle; outer ventral ray elongate, nearly reaching vent, $\frac{3}{5}$ length of head.

Scales unarmed, thin, fallen over the greater part of all the specimens; they are very finely concentrically striated, the striæ very finely granular; lateral line not positively determined; anteriorly, it seems to be represented by a series of distant pores parallel with back along upper line of division in body musculature, but this may not be its true position; 5 scales are present between this line and base of anterior ray of second dorsal; 21 in a series upward and backward from first anal ray to base of

dorsal; scales on head very large, more than twice those on sides of body; they entirely invested head, including snout and mandible, except the gill-membranes.

Dorsal brownish on body and top of head; belly, breast, opercular and gular membranes blue-black; snout and side of head also blackish, this being especially marked in young examples, where the deeper lying black pigment is seen through the translucent surface tissues; mouth and gill-cavities and abdominal cavities lined with black.

In the 6 specimens obtained, the ventral rays are constantly 9 in number; the dorsal formula is II, 8 in 2 specimens, II, 9 in 4; the pectoral varies from 17 to 19, and the gill-rakers in all except the type, number 6 or 7 on the vertical limb, 22 to 24 on the horizontal limb of the outer arch.

The present species resembles in appearance *Bathygadus cottoides* Günther, from New Zealand and the Kermadec islands, but differs generically in the presence of a slit behind the last gill, and in the position of the scapular foramen. Like *B. cottoides*, it has a very soft cavernous head, with excessive development of the system of sensory canals, and very thin delicate membrane bones. The head is also very wide and subquadrate, with nearly vertical cheeks, and lacks any trace of a mandibular barbel. In addition to the generic characters, the 2 species differ in the number of dorsal and pectoral fin-rays, the number of gill-rakers, and the relative lengths of snout, interorbital width, and orbital diameter. Direct comparison of specimens has not been possible. Because of the presence of a slit behind the last gill, and the position of the scapular foramen, which is wholly within the hypercoracoid, this species is placed in the genus *Gadomus* Regan. Its relations with *G. longifilis*, the type of *Gadomus*, seem, however, remote, as is indicated by the absence of a barbel and by the entire habit of the fish.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3977, vicinity of Bird Island, 876 to — fathoms; 4007, vicinity of Kauai, 508 to 557 fathoms; 4141, vicinity of Kauai, 437 to 632 fathoms; 4151, vicinity of Bird Island, 313 to 800 fathoms.

Melanobranchus micronema, new species. Fig. 258.

Type, 235 mm. long, from station 4094, Pailolo Channel, between Maui and Molokai, depth 753 to 787 fathoms; type, No. 51643, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 5.2 in total length; depth 6.7; head and trunk 3.2. D. II, 10; P. 18; V. 8. 29 scales in an oblique series upward and forward from first anal ray to base of dorsal; pyloric cæca very large, 9 in number.

Head wider and somewhat softer than in *Gadomus melanopterus*, the greatest width of head exceeding length of snout and eye, contained 1.7 times in length of head, 0.7 the greatest depth; snout wide and low, bluntish at tip, its greatest width equaling distance from its tip to posterior margin of pupil; longitudinal diameter of eye equal to interorbital width, 4.5 in the head; snout longer, 3.6 in head; mouth terminal, but little oblique, the mandible everywhere included, shutting wholly within the premaxillary teeth; maxillary extending beyond vertical from hinder margin of eye a distance equal to 0.6 diameter of orbit; mandibular barbel minute, its free portion not more than half a millimeter long; teeth minute, equal, slightly depressible, in narrow bands in each jaw, the premaxillary band reaching angle of mouth, the mandibular band shorter; palate toothless; preopercle narrow with parallel margins; opercle and subopercle terminating posteriorly in weak spinous points, which are concealed in the membrane; gill-membranes joined anteriorly, but free from isthmus, across which they form a moderate free fold; outer set of gill-rakers very long and slender, the longest .6 diameter of eye; gill-rakers 35 in number, 6 or 7 on vertical limb of arch; branchiostegals 7; gills 4, a wide slit behind last arch; no pseudobranchiæ; scapular foramen between the hypercoracoid and the hypocoracoid.

Origin of first dorsal slightly in advance of base of pectorals; first dorsal spine very short and concealed, the second elongate, filiform, .9 length of head; remaining rays forked as well as articulated, except the last 3, which are simple; interval between the dorsals a trifle wider than that separating the successive rays of the second dorsal; second dorsal rays very high, the longest uninjured ray .3 length of head; tail injured, blunt at tip, surrounded by the fin; anal origin vertically below thirteenth ray of second dorsal, the rays all very short; upper pectoral ray very elongate, reaching thirty-sixth ray of second dorsal, its length (85 mm.) contained 2.7 times in total length; outer ventral ray also elongate and filamentous; injured in the type, its broken tip reaching base of fifth anal ray, 40 mm. long; a very short interval separates vent from front of anal fin; base of ventrals midway between front of anal fin and middle of mandible.

Scales fallen, with the exception of 2 or 3 along the course of the lateral line, which runs along middle of sides, and describes anteriorly a convex curve above pectoral fin; scales like those observed in other species of the genus, without spines, marked with very numerous striæ, which are roughened by a series of minute prominences; they covered entire body, but their presence on head can not be verified, owing to the condition of the type.

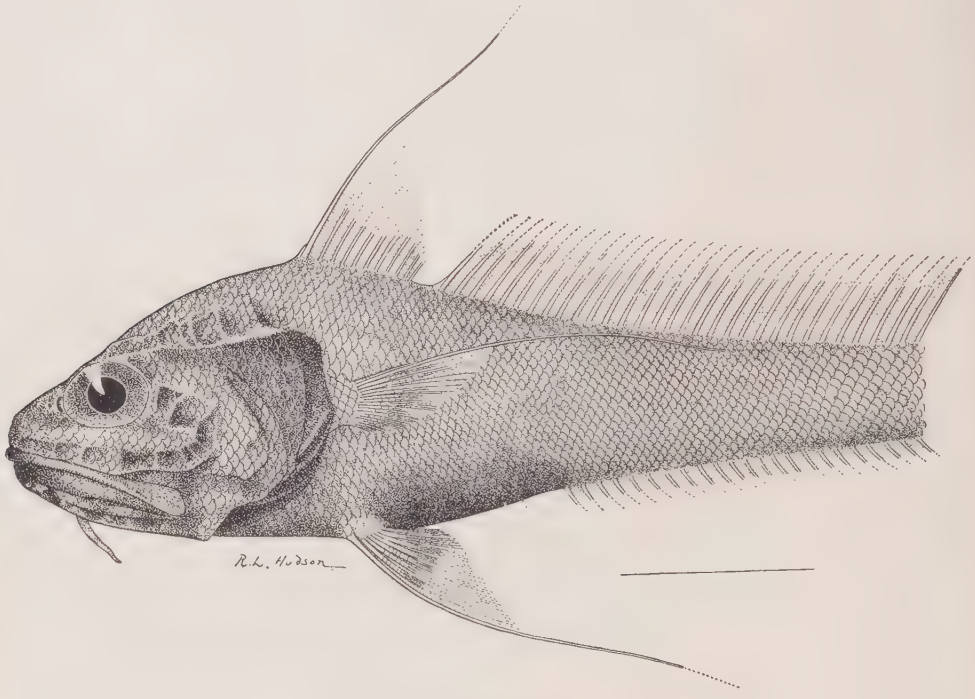


FIG. 258.—*Melanobranchus micronema* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Color, head and fins light grayish, margins of the scale pouches dusky; head light grayish on top and sides, except opercle and gill-membranes, which are black; belly, gill and gular membranes, and the inner lining of cheeks and opercles black; breast, shoulder girdle, isthmus, lips, and lining of mouth dark brownish; peritoneum dusky.

A single specimen was obtained.

Chalinura ctenomelas Gilbert & Cramer.

This a very abundant species in depths of 250 to 350 fathoms.

As seen from above, the terminal portion of snout is broadly triangular, tapering rapidly forward to the angular tip, which is about on level of middle of eye; maxillary reaching to or slightly beyond hinder margin of orbit, its length slightly less than half length of head; outer series of enlarged teeth in upper jaw weakly arrow-shaped, the shape most apparent in the lateral teeth of the series; the villiform mandibular teeth are in 3 irregular series and have distinctly arrow-shaped tips, as have also those of the mandibular band, which are arranged in 2 irregular series; angle of preopercle produced, the posterior margin running obliquely upward and forward, incurved above the angle; spinelets on scales not arranged in longitudinal series, but in definite oblique series (quincunx order).

A small naked pit lying between bases of ventral fins is separated by a narrow band of scales from the scaleless area surrounding anal opening; in some specimens the 2 areas seem to be connected by a narrow naked line, in others by a broader naked streak, but it is considered probable that these conditions were due to the loss of scales; distance between dorsals varying from twice to nearly thrice the base of anterior dorsal; mouth-cavity white, black only in extreme posterior part; gill-cavity largely white anteriorly, black above gills, on opercular region, and lining of shoulder-girdle.

The stomach contains remains of small shrimp-like crustacea, and the eyes and jaws of squids.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3865, Pailolo Channel, 256 fathoms; 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3908, off the south coast of Oahu, 304 to 308 fathoms; 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 3911, off the south coast of Oahu, 334 to 337 fathoms; 3914, off the south coast of Oahu, 289 to 292 fathoms; 3916, off the south coast of Oahu, 299 to 330 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294 to 330 fathoms; 3918, off the south coast of Oahu, 257 to 294 fathoms; 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 4025, vicinity of Kauai, 275 to 368 fathoms; 4084, off the south coast of Maui, 253 to 267 fathoms; 4085, off the south coast of Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms; 4086, off the south coast of Maui, 283 to 308 fathoms; 4087, approach to Pailolo Channel, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4088, approach to Pailolo Channel, 297 to 306 fathoms; 4089, approach to Pailolo Channel, 297 to 304 fathoms; 4090, approach to Pailolo Channel, 304 to 308 fathoms; 4097, approach to Pailolo Channel, 286 fathoms; 4117, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 253 to 282 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4130, vicinity of Kauai, 283 to 309 fathoms; 4134, vicinity of Kauai, 225 to 334 fathoms.

Chalinura ctenomelas Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 430, pl. XLV, fig. 2.

Optonurus atherodon Gilbert & Cramer.

One of the most abundant species of Hawaiian *Macrurids* between 250 and 400 fathoms.

The original description may be amended in the following respects: Ventral fins with 9 or 10 rays; snout short, projecting but little beyond mouth, its length contained 1.2 times in orbit, its preoral portion 3 to 4 times in orbit; median rostral ridge ending freely between orbits, not joining a transverse ridge, a delicate, thread-like cord connecting it with orbital margin; the small curved ridges on occiput, mentioned in the description of the type, are delicate long spicules bridging the excavated space between occiput and orbital margin; maxillary extending well behind middle of orbit, to a vertical line intersecting eye midway between pupil and posterior border of orbit; posterior margin of preopercle extending somewhat obliquely upward and forward; barbel about 0.3 length of orbital diameter; all the teeth in both jaws are distinctly arrow-shaped at tip; premaxillary villiform band about 6 teeth wide; mandibular band consisting of an inner irregular series of slightly enlarged teeth, and an outer irregular series of smaller teeth, both series terminating at the same point laterally.

Interspace between dorsal fins 2.5 times the base of anterior dorsal; pectorals 0.6 the length of head; pyloric cæca 97 in the single specimen examined as to this point; a distinct, small, naked pit between bases of ventral fins, separated by a narrow band of scales from the naked area around vent. The food consists of shrimp-like crustacea and squid. In life, the dorsal region is bright blue.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3884, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 3912, off the south coast of Oahu, 310 to 334 fathoms; 3914, off the south coast of Oahu, 289 to 292 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294 to 330 fathoms; 3918, off the south coast of Oahu, 257 to 294 fathoms; 3979, vicinity of Bird Island, 222 to 387 fathoms; 3988, vicinity of Kauai, 165 to 469 fathoms; 4021, vicinity of Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms; 4025, vicinity of Kauai, 275 to 368 fathoms; 4041, off the west coast of Hawaii, 253 to 382 fathoms; 4085, off the north coast of Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms; 4086, off the north coast of Maui, 283 to 308 fathoms; 4087, off the north coast of Maui, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4089, off the north coast of Maui, 297 to 304 fathoms; 4090, off the north coast of Maui, 304 to 308 fathoms; 4091, off the north coast of Maui, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4097, off the north coast of Maui, 286 fathoms; 4107, Kaiwi Channel, 350 to 355 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4123, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 352 to 357 fathoms; 4130, vicinity of Kauai, 283 to 309 fathoms; 4137, vicinity of Kauai, 411 to 476 fathoms; 4139, vicinity of Kauai, 339 to 512 fathoms.

Optonurus atherodon Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 431, pl. XLVI, fig. 1.

Hymenocephalus antræus Gilbert & Cramer.

The most abundant *Macrurid* about the Hawaiian Islands in depths of 250 to 350 fathoms, where it occurs in company with *Chalinura ctenomelas*, *Optonurus atherodon*, and *Malacocephalus hawaiiensis*. It is much smaller than either of these species, reaching a length of only 20 centimeters, and is characterized by the excessive development of the sensory canals, which are covered by a very delicate mem-

brane and supported by fragile plates and crests. Dentition weak, composed of minute villiform teeth in very narrow bands, the latter tapering laterally, but comprising usually at least 2 series of teeth to their ends; with considerable magnification, the teeth are seen to be dilated and flattened below the tip, distinctly lance-shaped; mouth terminal, very slightly overpassed by the prominent median point of snout; maxillary falling a little short of a point opposite hinder edge of orbit; horizontal and vertical diameters of orbit equal, 0.4 the length of head; posterior margin of preopercle extending obliquely upward and forward; a small opaque lens-like body, resembling a photophore, occupies the middle of the breast, and is connected by a raised black line below the peritoneum with a similar body immediately before the vent.

Scales very thin and deciduous, many of them smooth and unarmed, as described in the type. Others may have a few (1 to 10) short, scattered spines, wholly without definite arrangement.

In specimens taken July 21 at station 4088, the eggs have nearly reached maturity, the ovaries exceeding in size all other contents of the abdominal cavity. They are so uniform in their development in some twenty specimens examined as to suggest a definite breeding season in this species. The ovaries are completely united in their posterior third, but diverge anteriorly. The stomach contains largely digested remains of small crustacea. There are but few (about 12) pyloric cæca.

The peculiar and highly developed color-pattern of the gular membrane, sides of throat and area on outer side of base of ventrals has been pointed out in the original description of the species. In addition to the conspicuous dark line along middle of side of tail, there is a band of dark specks above this line, separated from the base of anterior part of dorsal fin by a colorless streak; below the middle of tail is a wide colorless band, then a narrow streak composed of black specks, separated from base of anal by a narrow colorless streak; posteriorly, all the dark streaks blend, the terminal portion of tail being distinctly blackish; tip of snout marked by a narrow black transverse line, often interrupted; lining of mouth largely colorless; the bands of teeth black; a transverse black arch overlying palatines and head of vomer, and a black streak on floor of mouth in front of tip of tongue; linings of shoulder girdle and branchiostegals black.

There can be no doubt of the close relationship between the 2 Hawaiian species of *Hymenocephalus* and the Atlantic *H. italicus* Giglioli, the type of the genus. They agree not only as regards the smooth dorsal spine and the large terminal mouth with narrow bands of minute equal teeth, but in the presence of the peculiar coloration above base of ventral fin, and the small tubercle on the median line of breast. In *H. italicus*, the last-mentioned characters are described by Collett (Poissons de l'Hirondelle, 1896, p. 87), in the following terms: "Immédiatement au-dessus des ventrales, la peau du ventre est legèrement rayée, du moins chez les jeunes individus; ces raies descendent vers la ligne ventrale. En avant des ventrales, on remarque sur la ligne médiane du corps une petite protubérance mamillaire ronde." The 3 species agree also in their very small size, the great development of the cephalic mucous cavities, and the extremely caducous scales, which show a strong tendency to loss of spines. Compared with *H. italicus*, the Hawaiian species are signalized by almost total loss of the mandibular barbel, and by increase in number of ventral rays. Other species referred to *Hymenocephalus*[a] seem not to share the common characters above noted, and may with advantage, perhaps, be removed from the group.

Specimens were obtained at the following stations: Nos. 3865, Pailolo Channel, 256 to 283 fathoms; 3883, Pailolo Channel, 277 to 284 fathoms; 3884, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3898, Pailolo Channel, 258 to 284 fathoms; 3907, off the south coast of Oahu, 304 to 315 fathoms; 3908, off the south coast of Oahu, 304 to 308 fathoms; 3909, off the south coast of Oahu, 308 to 322 fathoms; 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 3911, off the south coast of Oahu, 334 to 337 fathoms; 3912, off the south coast of Oahu, 310 to 334 fathoms; 3914, off the south coast of Oahu, 289 to 292 fathoms; 3916, off the south coast of Oahu, 299 to 330 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294 to 330 fathoms; 3918, off the south coast of Oahu, 257 to 294 fathoms; 3925, off the south coast of Oahu, 299 to 323 fathoms; 4021, vicinity of Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms; 4025, vicinity of Kauai, 275 to 368 fathoms; 4085, off the north coast of Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms; 4086, off the north coast of Maui, 283 to 308 fathoms; 4087, Pailolo Channel, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4088, Pailolo Channel, 297 to 306 fathoms; 4089, Pailolo Channel, 297 to 304 fathoms; 4090, Pailolo Channel, 304 to 308 fathoms; 4091, Pailolo Channel, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4105, Pailolo Channel, 314 to 335 fathoms; 4106, Pailolo Channel, 335 to 350 fathoms; 4140, Pailolo Channel, 339 to 437 fathoms.

Hymenocephalus antræus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 428, pl. XLVI, fig. 2.

[a] The above was written before the description of *H. striatissimus*, *H. papyraceus*, and *H. lethonemus* from Japan (see Jordan & Gilbert, Bull. U. S. F. C. for 1902, pp. 612–616), all of which possess the above-mentioned characters of the genus.

Hymenocephalus striatulus, new species. Fig. 259.

Type, 144 mm. long, from station 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, depth 192 to 352 fathoms; type, No. 51611, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Very closely related to *H. antræus*, differing in the much more slender habit, the smaller eye, with the horizontal diameter much longer than the vertical, the more projecting snout, the more numerous ventral rays, and the more spinous scales.

Depth of body equaling length of snout and eye; head 4.8 in total length. D. II, 9 (to II, 11); V. 6 (usually 14); P. 15 (15 to 18).

Head and body very slender; anterior profile not strongly arched as in *H. antræus*; projecting point at tip of snout more prominent than in *antræus*, extending well beyond mouth; skull papery, with excessively large sensory canals inclosed by delicate membrane; mouth large, oblique; maxillary reaching vertical from hinder margin of orbit; mandibular barbel usually obsolete, to be made out in one specimen with the aid of a lens; teeth minute, in narrow bands in the jaws, the mandibular band about half width of premaxillary band; interorbital width equal to length of snout; eye elliptical, its vertical diameter contained 1.4 times in the horizontal diameter, which is 0.3 length of head; preopercular angle broadly rounded, with crenulated border, the posterior edge oblique; gill-membranes rather narrowly joined anteriorly, entirely free from isthmus; gill-slits wide, as in *H. antræus*.

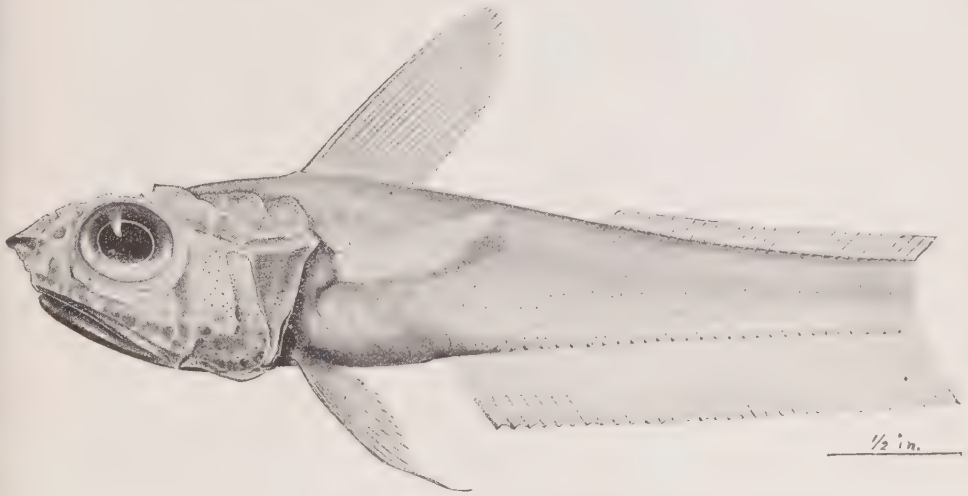


FIG. 259.—*Hymenocephalus striatulus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Dorsal spine slender and smooth, scarcely longer than some of the succeeding rays; base of first dorsal contained 1.75 times in interspace between dorsals; first anal ray in a vertical a trifle behind last ray of first dorsal; ventrals inserted noticeably in advance of pectorals; pectorals long and slender, their tips extending to opposite fourth or fifth anal ray, their length a trifle more than half length of head; outer ventral ray filamentous, reaching to base of ninth anal ray; vent immediately in front of first anal ray, its distance from base of inner ventral ray equaling distance from the latter to mandibular angle; a small obscure lens-like body on middle line of breast, as in *H. antræus;* a similar body immediately before vent, the 2 joined by a raised strand along inner abdominal wall; scales very thin and caducous, an occasional patch only being present; 4 series between lateral line and base of first dorsal; those on breast, sides of body and tail essentially similar, and much rougher than in *H. antræus*, each usually with from 20 to 30 spines, arranged in 4 to 6 parallel oblique series (quincunx order); scales along sides of shoulder-girdle and on under side of mandible smooth.

In color, almost exactly like *H. antræus*. The body was light olive in life, with narrow dark margins to the scales on the back; lower half of caudal portion of body marked with coarse black pigment spots, many of which are arranged in oblique or horizontal rows; under a lens, the central area of many of these spots shines with metallic luster; somewhat finer specks, more closely crowded, form a wide dark band along middle of tail, which does not show the conspicuous narrow line char-

acteristic of *H. antræus;* a conspicuous black spot at base of each anal ray; dorsal rays not marked; posterior edge of occipital canal jet-black (as in *H. antræus*); a transverse black line on anterior edge of snout; lower side of head, opercle, breast, and belly black, this color extending a little beyond origin of anal fin. As in *H. antræus*, the gular membrane has a black median streak, from which diverge forward and outward a number of fine parallel black lines. A silvery streak along each side of isthmus extending backward and surrounding outer portion of ventral base, crossed with very fine parallel hair lines of black, which can be made out only by the aid of a lens; these lines are as numerous and as fine as the scale striæ; lips and dentary portions of jaws black; roof of mouth shining plumbeous; branchial region largely dusky; a blackish patch in front of tongue; lining of gill-cavity largely dusky.

Specimens were taken as the following stations: Nos. 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 3986, off Kauai, 55 to 362 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms.

Hymenocephalus aterrimus, new species. Plate 93.

Type, 127 mm. long, from station 3989, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 385 to 500 fathoms; type, No. 51649, U. S. Nat. Mus.

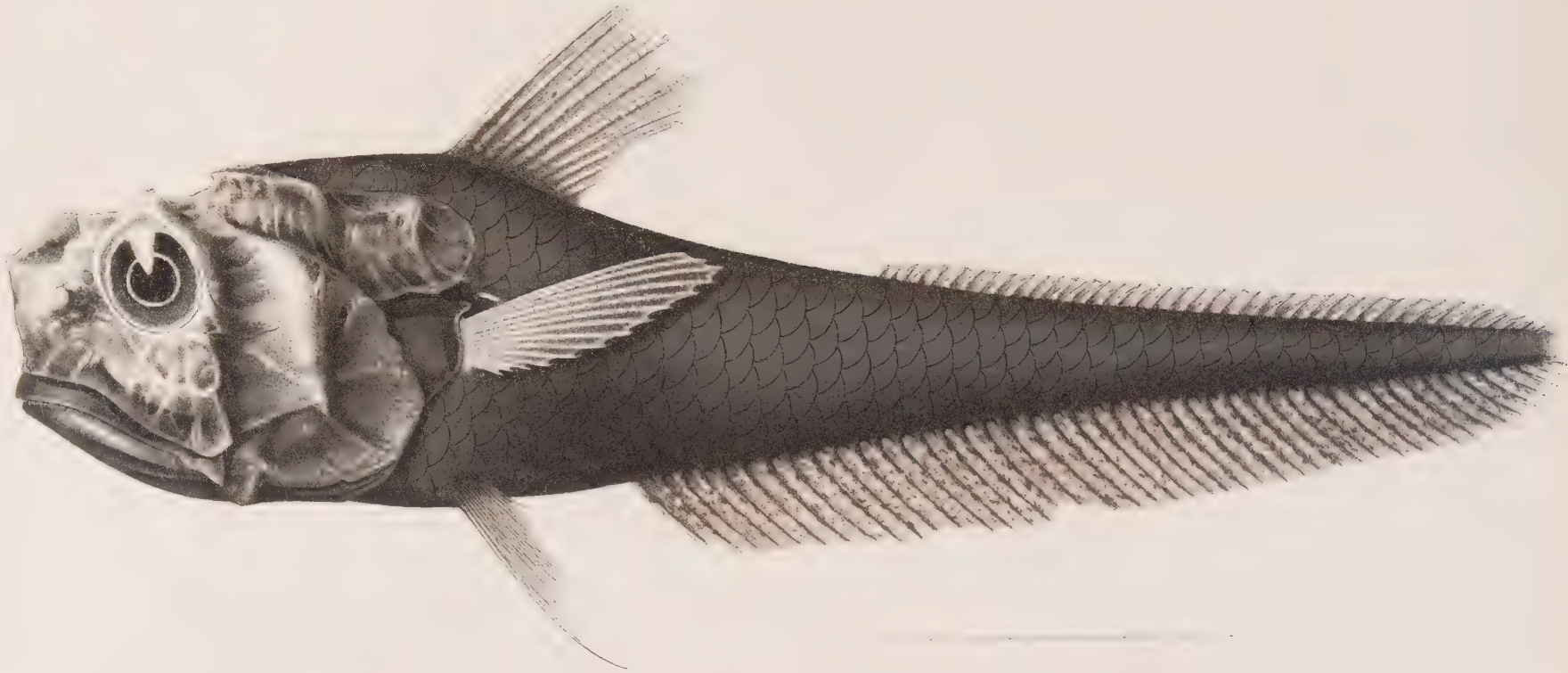
This species is jet-black, and occurs at a greater depth than *H. antræus* or *H. striatulus.* Its range is apparently between 400 and 500 fathoms, where it is found in company with *Macrourus gibber* and *Trachonurus sentipellis.* It is closely related to the other Hawaiian species of the genus, and to *H. italicus.* In addition to the papery cranial crests and the wide mucous canals bridged over with delicate membrane, the wide terminal mouth, the weak dentition and the smooth dorsal spine, the species has thin caducous scales, the peculiar striation on side of throat and region above base of pectoral fin, and the 2 minute lens-like bodies in the median line of the ventral surface.

The depth of the body varies widely with the distention of the abdomen, and also with the curvature of the back, the base of the dorsal fin sometimes forming a greater prominence than in the type. In the latter, the depth at origin of dorsal fin is contained 1.5 times in the length of the head. D. II, 9; V. 13 (usually 14); P. 13 (sometimes 14); 3 rows of scales between position of lateral line and middle of base of first dorsal.

Head very large, compressed, with a very heavy bluntly-rounded snout, which scarcely protrudes beyond premaxillaries; mouth terminal, with the premaxillaries anteriorly wholly below orbit; cleft oblique; maxillary reaching slightly beyond vertical from posterior margin of orbit, its length 1.85 in head; teeth very short and slender, but somewhat longer than those in *H. antræus* and *H. striatulus*, arranged in narrow bands in both jaws, the inner series evidently longer than the outer but still very small; all the teeth are depressible; with a lens they are seen to be arrow-shaped at tip; barbel wanting; eye small, shorter than snout, and but half width of interorbital space; preopercle very widely expanded, its angle broadly rounded, its upper limb oblique and convexly curved; around preopercular angle the margin is rather coarsely crenate; gill-membranes moderately joined anteriorly, wholly free from isthmus; gill-slits wide, the membranous attachment to the first arch encroaching less on anterior cleft than in species of *Macrourus;* a narrow slit behind fourth arch; gill-rakers short, sessile, spinous; in uninjured specimens the tail is extremely slender.

As in related species, the first dorsal spine is minute, not evident to the eye; the second spine very slender and wholly smooth, tapering to a very fine point, but not filamentous; the succeeding ray unbranched, but articulated, the 4 following rays forked for a short distance near their tips; other rays simple, unbranched; rays of second dorsal very small, but origin of fin can be made out without difficulty; interspace between dorsals equal to 2.4 times base of anterior dorsal; second dorsal spine 0.6 length of head; origin of anal fin vertically behind first dorsal for a distance equaling diameter of pupil; anal rays high, 0.3 length of head; vent immediately in front of first anal ray; pectoral narrow and long, one of the upper rays elongate, reaching vertical of ninth anal ray, 0.6 length of head; outer ventral ray a long slender filament, reaching the same vertical as pectoral filament, 0.7 length of head; ventrals inserted in advance of pectoral base by a distance equaling diameter of pupil.

Scales large, very thin and caducous, round in outline, with parallel concentric lines whose centers coincide with those of the scales; no spines on any of the few scales examined, these including all the scales of the breast, a few above and behind bases of ventrals, those between pectorals and ventrals, those behind and above bases of pectorals, and one above bases of anterior anal rays; the scales evidently covered the entire body in life, but may have been absent on head.



HYMENOCEPHALUS ATERRIMUS GILBERT TYPE.

Color uniform black, less intense on side of tail, and on snout and top of head, which are partly translucent; as in other species of the genus, a strip along each side of throat (concealed by the gill-flap) and an area extending above and behind base of pectorals is silvery, crossed by very fine parallel black lines, hardly to be made out without a lens; owing to deposition of black pigment, these striated areas are difficult of detection in some specimens of this species; another generic mark consists in the presence of 2 small opaque lens-like prominences on midventral line, one on middle of breast in front of ventral fins, the other immediately in advance of anal opening; the 2 are connected by a raised strand, evident on inner abdominal wall.

The largest specimen taken is 185 mm. long, with the very slender tail uninjured; the head is 35 mm., the greatest depth 27 mm. In different specimens the interspace between dorsals varies from .55 to 1.5 times the base of the first.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3892, off the north coast of Molokai, 328 to 414 fathoms; 3904, off the north coast of Molokai, 295 fathoms; 3985, vicinity of Kauai, 430 to 477 fathoms; 3989, vicinity of Kauai, 385 to 500 fathoms; 3997, vicinity of Kauai, 418 to 429 fathoms; 4019, vicinity of Kauai, 409 to 550 fathoms; 4109, Kaiwi Channel, 442 to 449 fathoms; 4137, vicinity of Kauai, 411 to 476 fathoms; 4139, vicinity of Kauai, 339 to 512 fathoms; 4166, vicinity of Bird Island, 793 to 800 fathoms; 4180, vicinity of Niihau, 417 to 426 fathoms.

Macrourus ectenes Gilbert & Cramer.

This species was not obtained by the expedition of 1902; only the type is known, a young individual 5¼ inches long. It is well distinguished from other Hawaiian species.

Macrourus ectenes Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 423, pl. 44, fig. 1.

Macrourus propinquus Gilbert & Cramer.

Numerous specimens were secured and form the basis for the following notes, which include some corrections and additions to the description of the type.

Head rather small, compressed; snout short and high, its length, its depth, and the width between the nostrils all equal; median tubercle at tip of snout but slightly above middle of pupil; lower anterior profile of snout very oblique, or almost vertical; front of premaxillaries slightly in advance of nostrils; transverse width of mouth slightly less than its length; gill-membranes rather narrowly united across isthmus, with a rather wide free fold posteriorly.

Serræ of second dorsal spine coarse, widely spaced, and evenly distributed along its entire length, about 9 in number in the young, becoming smaller and more numerous (about 15) in adults; the spine becomes filamentous toward its tip, its total length about equaling that of head; the interspace between dorsals varies between three-fourths and four-thirds the length of the base of first dorsal.

Two specimens in the present collection, 23 and 27 cm. long, are much larger than the type, and have the scales provided with more numerous series of spines. Those on the middle of the sides above lateral line have 7 to 11 parallel series of rather long appressed spines, which rise independently from the scale, and are not connected by ridges; scales on head and nape are similar, but smaller and more crowded, with the series of spines parallel or slightly diverging; on the breast the spines are much shorter than elsewhere, the series parallel or slightly diverging; basal half of first dorsal whitish, contrasting strongly with the black distal half.

The pyloric cæca in four specimens number 22, 26, 30, 32. The specimens taken June 21 at station 4021 had been feeding exclusively on small eggs, with which the stomachs of all were distended. At this date the male and female reproductive glands had reached a very moderate development. On August 1, at station 4137, a single specimen was taken, larger than any other obtained, and at a greater depth. In this the eggs were mature, being extruded from the body by the pressure incident on rising to the surface. The stomach was empty and strongly contracted.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 4021, off the east coast of Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms; 4022, off the east coast of Kauai, 376 to 399 fathoms; 4137, off the east coast of Kauai, 411 to 476 fathoms.

Macrourus propinquus, Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 424, pl. XLII, fig. 2.

Macrourus holocentrus Gilbert & Cramer.

One specimen was taken at station 3909, off the south coast of Oahu, 308 to 322 fathoms.

Head and trunk very slender, the head with rounded outlines and no ridges; longitudinal profile of snout convex; interorbital space and occiput concave; suborbital flat, without ridge; spines on scales long, slender and flexible, bristle-like, closely crowded, but in rather definite parallel series, though not borne upon ridges; on head and along predorsal area, the spines shorter and frequently in radiating lines; mandible naked in this specimen and in one of the cotypes of the species. In the latter there are 8 ventral rays, in the former 9.

The following corrections and additions may be made to the original description: Median rostral tubercle on a level with middle of eye; premaxillaries anteriorly below level of eye; maxillary reaching slightly beyond middle of orbit; gill-membranes with a wide free fold where they cross isthmus; serrations of second dorsal spine small, 11 or 12 in number, evenly spaced along entire spine except the filamentous portion; second dorsal spine very slender; last rays of first dorsal not nearly reaching second dorsal when declined; length of first dorsal base 0.6 the interspace between dorsals; ventral fin, excluding outer filamentous ray, reaching base of second anal ray; back light gray, with some dusky mottlings; lower half of gill-cavity whitish.

Macrourus holocentrus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 425, pl. XLIII.

Macrourus gibber Gilbert & Cramer.

Taken at a number of localities but never abundantly. The following additions and corrections may be made to the original description.

Infraorbital ridge occupying a very oblique position, but not approaching the vertical; tip of premaxillaries far below level of middle of eye, their horizontal plane intersecting eye midway between lower margin of pupil and lower margin of orbit; teeth of outer series not enlarged; posterior margin of preopercle nearly vertical, the angle broadly and evenly rounded; gill-membranes with a narrow free posterior margin on middle line below; dorsal profile ascending strongly to origin of dorsal, then descending abruptly along base of fin, forming a conspicuous triangular hump; length of pectorals 0.7 that of head; lateral line nearly obsolete, membranous tubes present on occasional scales or groups of scales only.

Scales on back and sides thin, deciduous, furnished with very slender, closely appressed spines, which are arranged in parallel series directed somewhat obliquely downward and backward; on the back the series of spines may slightly diverge, as given in the figure above cited; spines distinct, not located on ridges; on breast and sides of head, the scales are thicker and the spines stronger, arranged in series which usually diverge, subocular ridge and the lateral pair of rostral ridges covered with very strongly spinous scales; the 3 rostral tubercles bear rosettes of strong spines; spaces between median and lateral rostral ridges naked, or with a few scattered cycloid scales; lower side of snout and anterior half of space between mouth and subocular ridge naked; mandibles naked, ending posteriorly in a spinous point, which does not project.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3842, off the south coast of Molokai, 495 to 506 fathoms; 3985, vicinity of Kauai, 433 to 477 fathoms; 3989, vicinity of Kauai, 385 to 500 fathoms; 3994, vicinity of Kauai, 330 to 382 fathoms; 3997, vicinity of Kauai, 418 to 429 fathoms; 4007, vicinity of Kauai, 508 to 557 fathoms; 4014, vicinity of Kauai, 362 to 399 fathoms; 4022, vicinity of Kauai, 376 to 399 fathoms; 4028, vicinity of Kauai, 444 to 478 fathoms; 4041, off the west coast of Hawaii, 253 to 382 fathoms; 4109, Kaiwi Channel, 442 to 449 fathoms; 4112, Kaiwi Channel, 433 to 447 fathoms; 4113, Kaiwi Channel, 395 to 433 fathoms; 4137, vicinity of Kauai, 411 to 476 fathoms; 4139, vicinity of Kauai, 339 to 512 fathoms; 4141, vicinity of Kauai, 437 to 632 fathoms; 4166, vicinity of Bird Island, 293 to 800 fathoms.

Macrourus gibber Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 426, pl. XLIV, fig. 2.

Macrourus burragei, new species. Fig. 260.

Type, 265 mm. long, from station 3917, off the south coast of Oahu Island, in 294 to 330 fathoms; type, No. 51641, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely allied to *M. holocentrus*, but with deeper body, blunter anterior profile, larger first dorsal fin, shorter abdomen, and much smaller scales.

First dorsal II, 10; ventral 9; pectoral 20 or 21; 14 scales in a series downward and backward from origin of first dorsal to lateral line, 11 between lateral line and origin of second dorsal (8 in *M. holocentrus*).

Head short and high, compressed, the greatest depth contained 1.2 times in its length; upper profile nearly straight from dorsal fin to snout, a very slight depression above orbits; profile of snout gently decurved to rostral tubercle, descending thence in a vertical line to front of premaxillaries; head firm, without conspicuous mucous cavities, the scales everywhere firmly adherent; snout terminating anterosuperiorly in a tubercle covered with spines radiating in all directions from the center; a pair of smaller spinous tubercles are separated from the first by less than half its diameter; suborbital flat, without ridge; interorbital space narrow, very slightly concave, its width slightly less than length of snout, 0.8 diameter of orbit; upper rim of orbit encroaching on upper profile; snout 0.25 length of head; eye circular, 3.3 in head; distance from rostral tubercle to premaxillaries 0.2 length of head; front of premaxillaries far in advance of nostrils; maxillary scarcely reaching vertical from front of pupil, contained 3.25 in length of head, and equal to width of mouth; teeth in very wide villiform bands in both jaws, the outer series in the upper jaw scarcely enlarged; length of barbel 0.7 diameter of orbit; least width of the suborbital 0.3 diameter of orbit; preopercular angle not produced, the posterior margin nearly vertical, convex in its upper half, concave immediately above the angle.

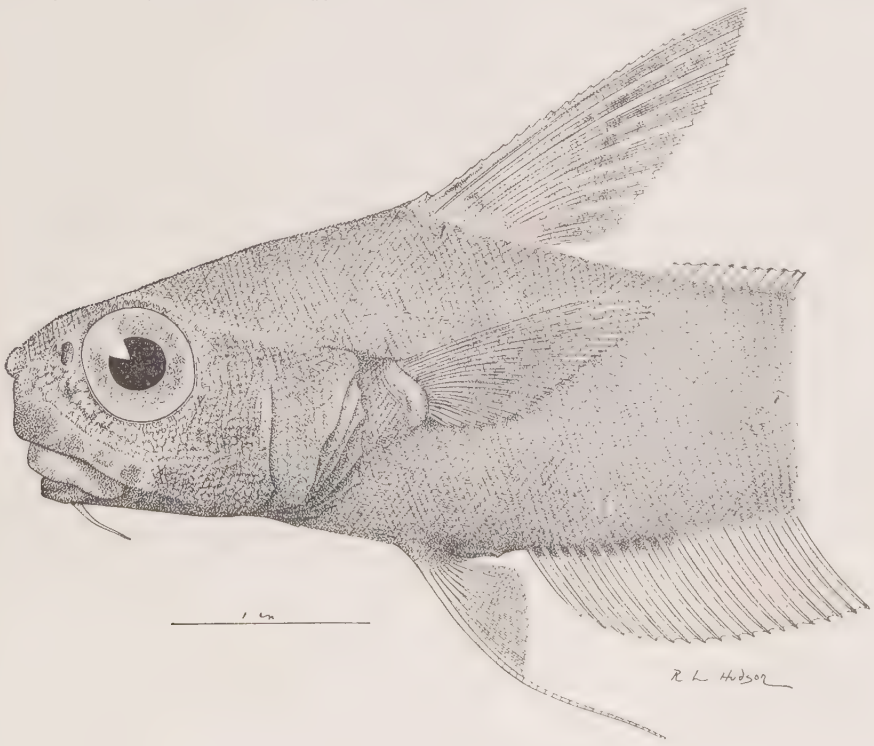


FIG. 260.—*Macrourus burragei* Gilbert, new species. Type.

First dorsal fin very long; second dorsal spine large, provided with 17 rather fine serrations evenly distributed for its entire length, its flexible portion short, its tip scarcely projecting beyond that of the first succeeding ray; total length of spine equaling distance from tip of snout to base of upper pectoral ray; rays of second dorsal very short and inconspicuous, the base of the first ray reached by the seventh ray of first dorsal; interspace between dorsals equal to base of anterior fin; first anal ray under middle of anterior dorsal, its distance from base of inner ventral ray one-half distance from latter to edge of gill-membrane; inner ventral ray reaching anal origin, the other rays extending well beyond it, the filamentous outer ray reaching base of fifteenth anal ray, its length 1.1 in that of head; pectoral wide, extending to opposite eleventh anal ray, its length 1.45 in head; a small naked pit on middle line of breast between the outer ventral rays.

Scales on back and sides densely covered with slender bristle-like spines, which are arranged in numerous parallel series somewhat difficult to determine; on head the spines are much coarser and less numerous, and the series strongly radiate; mandibles, gill-membranes, and the space below suborbitals and rostral ridge naked, the rest of head completely invested; lateral line prominent and continuous, describing a low curve above pectoral fin.

Color light grayish, cheeks and opercles not darker than sides of body; under side of snout, lips, and mandibles blackish, more or less mottled with silvery; gill-membranes purplish black, breast and abdomen dusky; mouth and gill-cavities whitish, lining of abdominal cavity bright silvery, with scattered black specks; membrane of first dorsal silvery with scattered black specks, a few small dark spots on the rays; anal whitish, blackish at base of the anterior 12 rays; pectorals and ventrals dusky, the latter with silvery pigment; ventral filament white.

One specimen only.

Named for Lieut. G. H. Burrage, U. S. Navy, navigating and executive officer of the *Albatross*, to whose efforts was directly due much of the success of the expedition.

Macrourus obliquatus, new species. Fig. 261.

Type, 155 mm. long, from station 4141, off the east coast of Kauai, depth 437 to 632 fathoms; type, No. 51514, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Body very long and slender, depth at origin of dorsal contained 1.6 times in head. First dorsal II, 11; V. 12; P. 22 or 23; scales between lateral line and base of second dorsal spine 9.

Head rather long, with moderately projecting snout, and narrow inferior mouth, which is much overpassed by the snout anteriorly and by the infraorbital ridges laterally; length of snout slightly exceeding vertical diameter of orbit, contained 3.6 times in length of head, its preoral length 0.3

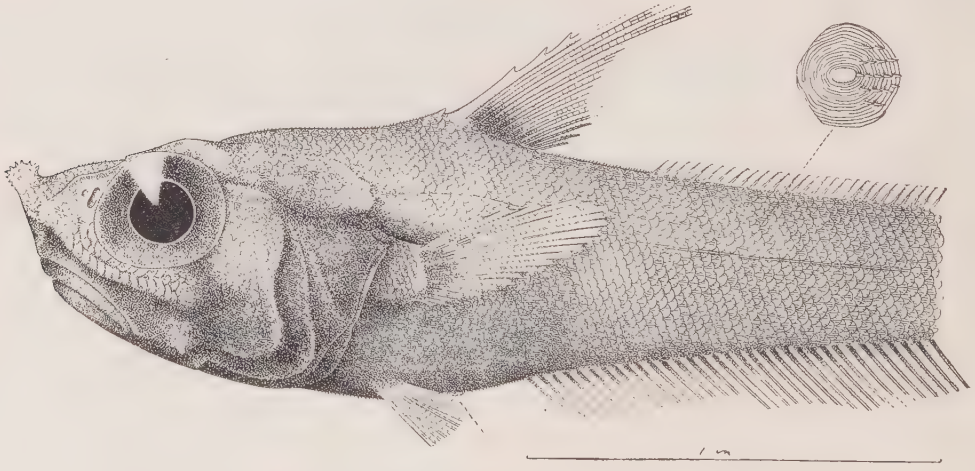


FIG. 261.—*Macrourus obliquatus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

length of head behind snout; snout terminating in a very spinous tubercle directed very obliquely upward; a pair of prominences also on side of snout where each infraorbital ridge joins the ridge which bounds the upper portion of the nasal fossa; from the median tubercle a ridge extends backward nearly to middle of interorbital space, the latter deeply concave; from the supraorbital rim a pair of curved ridges converge backward toward occiput; width of interorbital space equal to 0.7 the long diameter of orbit, which is oblique downward and backward, and equal to 0.3 length of head; front of mouth slightly in advance of nostrils; tip of maxillary scarcely reaching vertical from hinder edge of pupil, its length equaling 0.3 that of head; greatest width of mouth contained 1.7 times in its length; behind angle of mouth, on outer mandibular rim, a short strong compressed spine directed backward; teeth in rather wide villiform bands in both jaws, 12 or 14 of the outer series in the front of upper jaw, at least twice the size of the villiform teeth behind them; cheek produced downward and backward into a narrow rounded lobe encroaching on preopercle; preopercular margin not produced, its vertical

margin straight; gill-membranes rather widely joined across throat and forming a wide free border posteriorly.

Profile but little elevated at front of first dorsal, the base of which is not oblique; second dorsal spine broken, the basal portion bearing 3 strong distantly placed hooks; longest dorsal ray 0.7 length of head; second dorsal very low throughout; base of first dorsal 0.8 the interspace between dorsals; anal low, originating under middle of first dorsal; pectoral extending to opposite twelfth anal ray, its length 0.7 that of head; tips of ventrals injured, so their length can not be given; anal opening anterior in position, its distance from inner base of ventrals being 0.7 its distance from front of anal fin.

Scales on back and sides of body have all been lost; on predorsal region each scale has about 10 slender distinct spines arranged in 1 median and 2 parallel lateral series; the spines of the median series little longer than the others, none of them located on ridges; side and upper part of head, including snout, entirely invested with spinous scales; lower side of snout and anterior half of space between mouth and infraorbital ridge, naked; posterior half of supraoral area scaled continuously with the cheek; mandible with a few scales, the others apparently having been lost.

Color grayish, darkened by the broad dusky margins of the scales; sides and lower surface of head and abdomen jet-black; mouth blackish; lining of opercles black, the gill-cavity otherwise light; lining of abdominal cavity blackish; barbel whitish; ventral fins black, other fins dusky translucent.

But one specimen was procured.

Macrourus hebetatus, new species. Fig. 262.

Type, 125 mm. long, from station 3925, off the south coast of Oahu Island, depth 299 to 323 fathoms; type, No. 51608, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Strongly resembling *M. ectenes* Gilbert & Cramer, also from Hawaiian waters, but differing in the much smaller eye, the number of dorsal and ventral rays, the smooth rostral tubercles, the armature of scales, and the color.

FIG. 262.—*Macrourus hebetatus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Body rather short and deep, the depth at origin of dorsal contained 1.2 times in length of head. First dorsal II, 12; V. 8; P. 24; eleven scales in an oblique series from lateral line to base of dorsal spine.

Head short, cuboid, with vertical cheeks and vertical anterior profile to snout; axial length of the very short snout 0.7 its width, which equals the greatest diameter of orbit; snout ending in a small perfectly smooth tubercle, from which extends backward a median ridge, which is angulated at a point midway between nostrils; a sharp ridge bounds the nasal fossa above and joins the supraorbital rim; no distinct lateral pair of rostral tubercles, and no spines on any of the exposed points or ridges; mouth small, slightly oblique, scarcely overpassed by the rostral tubercle or the suborbital ridge; maxillary reaching a vertical line which crosses eye half way between its anterior edge and the front of pupil, its length 3.3 in head; upper jaw with a moderate villiform band of teeth, those of the outer series definitely enlarged, forming small canines; mandibular teeth in a narrow villiform band; barbel small, 0.25 diameter of orbit; distance from front of premaxillaries to rostral tubercle 0.7 diameter of

orbit; interorbital space concave, its width contained 1.2 in diameter of orbit; snout and lower side of head naked, save for a V-shaped patch of scales extending from the interorbital space forward, the apex of the V on median line between nostrils; a narrow band of spinous scales surrounding anterior segment of orbit; preopercular angle a little produced, its vertical margin concave; gill-membranes narrowly joined across throat and largely free from isthmus.

Second dorsal spine with 8 strong serrations, evenly spaced, none of these on the basal fourth; filamentous tip short, the entire spine contained 1.4 times in head; interspace between dorsals equal to base of the first; second dorsal very low; anal originating under third or fourth ray of first dorsal, its longest rays equal to length of snout and eye; pectorals long and slender, reaching to opposite seventeenth anal ray, their length 1.5 in that of head; filamentous ventral ray reaching base of twentieth anal ray, its length equaling that of head; distance from vent to axil of ventrals 0.7 its distance from front of anal.

Scales small, very deciduous, mostly lost in the type, 11 in a series from lateral line to base of second dorsal spine; those on back, under origin of second dorsal, have each a strong median ridge which bears 5 short strong spines directed very obliquely backward, and a pair of shorter lower ridges, parallel with the first, and bearing from 1 to 3 similar spines; on breast, head, and antedorsal region the scales are smaller and bear usually the median ridge only.

Color, back and sides grayish, checkered by narrow black lines margining the scales; sides and lower part of head and abdomen jet-black; gill-membranes blackish on inner surface as well as outer, but the lining membrane of mouth and gill-cavity otherwise whitish; peritoneum dusky silvery; along the sides and tail about 12 narrow black cross-lines, the posterior more distinct than the anterior, only a few of them complete; dorsal uniformly dusky, anal translucent, with a wide black margin; pectorals and ventrals, including the ventral filament, blackish.

Only the type known.

Macrourus longicirrhus, new species. Fig. 263.

Type, 590 mm. long, from station 4185, vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 1,000 to 1,314 fathoms; type, No. 51592, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Body robust, depth 5.5 in total length; head 4.55. First dorsal II, 10; V. 11; P. 21; scales between lateral line and base of second dorsal spine 6.

Head depressed above orbits, a low convex curve thence to dorsal, the base of which does not form a projection; contours of snout evenly and bluntly rounded; cheeks and suborbitals nearly vertical, without projecting ridges or prominences; interorbital convex and very wide, 3.5 times in length of head; horizontal and vertical diameters of orbit equal, 1.4 in interorbital width, 5 in head; snout projecting but little beyond mouth, its length contained 3.25 times in head; distance from premaxillaries to tip of snout 0.12 length of head; maxillary reaching a vertical from middle of orbit, its length 2.4 in head; mandible well included; premaxillary teeth in a moderate band; posterior teeth villiform; outer teeth enlarged, forming small canines, the enlarged teeth including some behind the outer series; the premaxillary band narrows laterally, but contains always smaller teeth behind an outer series; mandibular teeth uniform in size, intermediate in size between inner and outer premaxillary teeth; they form at symphysis a very broad band which tapers rapidly toward sides; barbel .17 length of head; nostrils small, the anterior round, with its posterior membranous margin elevated, the posterior vertically slit-like; preopercular angle greatly produced backward, the margin above angle deeply indented; gill-membranes widely joined anteriorly, adnate to the isthmus, without free posterior edge; branchiostegals 6; outer branchial slit very short, the arch almost wholly adnate; length of slit but 0.3 diameter of orbit; slit behind fourth arch slightly wider; pseudobranchiæ present, small.

Second dorsal spine compressed, rather slender and flexible, its anterior margin furnished with a few very fine serrulations; it is produced to a short filamentous tip, which reaches base of twelfth ray of second dorsal, and is more than 0.9 length of head; first soft ray 0.8 length of head; interspace between dorsals slightly exceeding in length base of first, and contained 3.4 times in head; origin of anal vertically below beginning of last third of interspace between dorsals; all anal rays injured, the longest present being .2 the length of head, and much longer than rays of second dorsal; vent immediately in front of anal fin; outer ventral ray greatly produced, reaching base of nineteenth anal ray, 0.25 total length; pectoral reaching to opposite twenty-second scale of lateral line; none of its rays produced, the longest 1.7 in head.

Scales large, adherent, those on anterior part of head greatly reduced in size; they densely cover entire head, including snout, the suborbital region, and the posterior 0.7 of the mandibular rami; gular and gill-membranes bare; on middle of sides each scale bears numerous very short appressed spines, arranged usually in 16 or 18 parallel series; there is some irregularity in the arrangement of the spines, which sometimes break rank and show a tendency to form in quincunx order; in the smaller scales of snout and interorbital area the spines are greatly crowded, stand out vertically from the scales, and are sometimes arranged in diverging series; there are 26 series of scales in advance of origin of second dorsal fin.

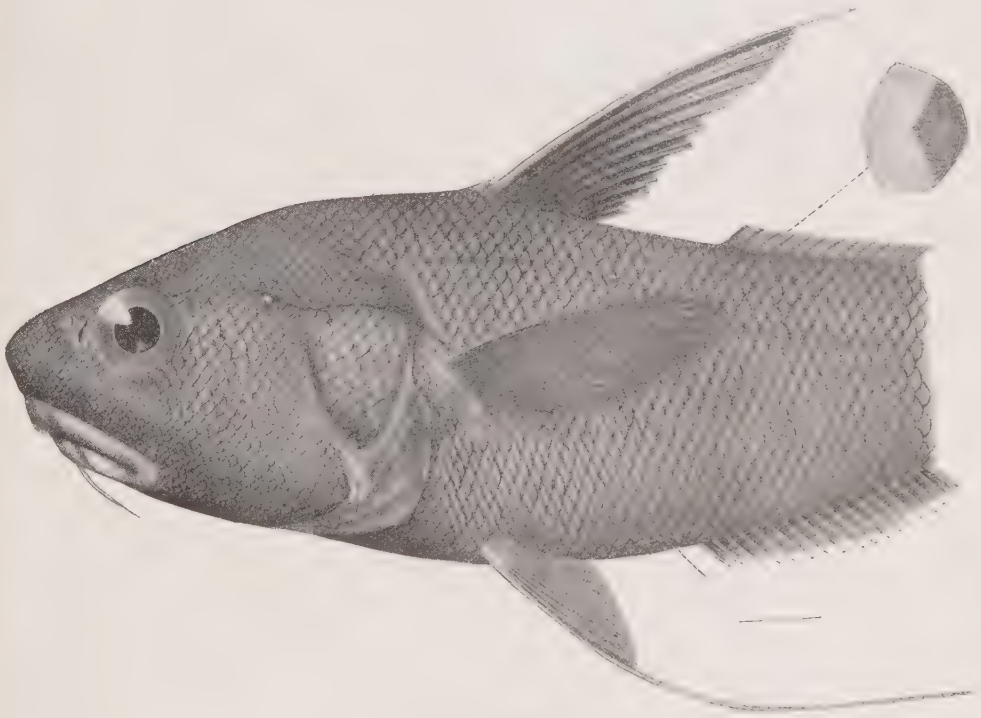


FIG. 263.—*Macrourus longicirrhus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Color uniform dark brown or purplish brown on head, body, and fins; gill-cavity similarly colored; inside of mouth lighter; peritoneum white, or only faintly dusky; barbel and ventral filaments white, dorsal filament colored like rest of fin.

Only the type known.

Cœlorhynchus gladius Gilbert & Cramer.

Six specimens of this rare species were secured. In the longest specimen, 238 mm., the scales along back near first dorsal fin have 40 to 50 minute equal spinelets, arranged in about 10 series, which are parallel throughout; the spines are thus much more numerous than in the smaller type specimen and in other smaller specimens before us. In the figure of the type cited below, the enlarged cut of the scale is very poor and misleading, the spines being much smaller than there shown, and more closely set. The scales on the head have the spinelets still more minute and more numerous, arranged in slightly radiating series, and giving a rough shagreen-like texture to the head.

The following additions and corrections may be made to the type description: Barbel variable in size, and may equal 0.4 diameter of orbit; gill-membrane with a very narrow free margin behind; outer gill-slit not pore-like, but a slit 0.4 diameter of orbit; distance from inner base of ventrals to origin of anal 0.3 length of head; vent at posterior end of a well-marked naked fossa; lining of mouth whitish anteriorly, becoming dusky toward gullet; gill-cavity slightly dusky, but not black, a dark blotch on

opercle showing through; peritoneum black; abdomen externally blue-black, the color not dependent upon the peritoneal color; anal whitish anteriorly, becoming blackish behind in adults; in young, the second dorsal and anal are whitish throughout; in adults, the second dorsal is black.

Specimens were obtained at the following stations: Nos. 4116, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 241 to 282 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4130, off the east coast of Kauai, 283 to 309 fathoms; 4132, off the east coast of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Coelorhynchus gladius Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 421, pl. XLI, fig. 3.

Cœlorhynchus aratrum, new species. Fig. 264.

Related to *C. parallelus,* but differing in spination of scales and in the wholly smooth lower side of head, no scales or tubercles being present below the infraorbital ridge, except a very small patch on lower side of snout near its tip.

Type, 313 mm. long, from station 3910, off the south coast of Oahu Island, depth 311 to 337 fathoms; type, No. 51656, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Depth of body slightly more than half length of head; D. II, 8; V. 7; P. 18 or 19; pyloric cæca 9; snout long, depressed, everywhere transversely convex, longitudinally a little concave, ending anteriorly in a short but definite slender spine; width of snout opposite front of orbit equal to its length from base of terminal spine to anterior nostril; lateral outlines of snout convex, the narrowing being

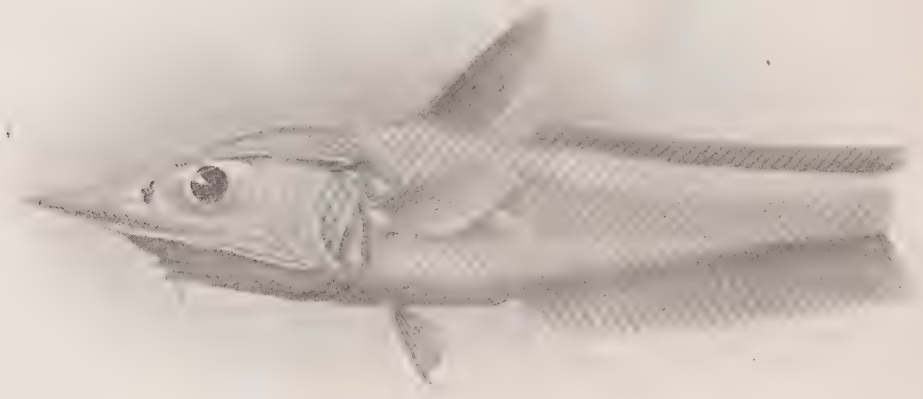


FIG. 264.—*Coelorhynchus aratrum* Gilbert, new species. Type.

much more rapid in its terminal half; width at middle of snout more than half its length; vertical diameter of orbit contained 1.6 times in the longitudinal diameter, which equals the convex interorbital width, and is contained 1.7 times in snout; upper margin of orbit nearly straight; posterior nostril vertically elongate and weakly crescentic, the anterior a roundish pore, separated from the posterior by a narrow black strip of integument; two pairs of low but well-marked spinous ridges on top of head, the outer pair continuous with supraorbital margin, its posterior end immediately in advance of upper end of gill-slit; the inner pair begin in advance of middle of interorbital space, and run in parallel lines over occiput (in *C. parallelus* the inner pair of ridges converge strongly to near their posterior ends, then diverge); median rostral ridge not evident in well-preserved material; the strong infraorbital ridge runs from tip of snout to preopercular lobe, where it is surrounded behind and below by a wide, smooth membrane; upper limb of preopercle made concave by the strongly projecting angle; transverse width of mouth at tips of maxillaries equals half width of snout at same level, and equals length of maxillary; front of mouth opposite posterior nostril or slightly behind that point, the end of maxillary extending to a point slightly in advance of posterior edge of pupil, its length half the

preoral portion of snout, without terminal spine; teeth minute, in wide bands in each jaw, none of them at all enlarged; barbel half as long as diameter of pupil; near tip of snout, on lower side, a small patch of prickles, similar to those covering infraorbital ridge, and like them adnate to the bone; with this exception all the region below infraorbital ridge, including mandibles, is smooth, without scales, prickles, or tubercles (in *C. parallelus* all of this region, except gular and branchial membranes, is thickly beset with irregular small plates, each bearing from 1 to 3 spines); where the gill-membranes are joined across throat they form a narrow free fold; gill-rakers represented by small tubercles, 7 or 8 in number on outer arch.

First dorsal fin inserted well behind axil of pectorals; predorsal region invested with scales similar to those of sides, arranged in regular series, and scarcely reduced in size; second dorsal spine smooth throughout, very slender and weak, its terminal portion as flexible as the rays; length of dorsal spine equal to that of snout; distance between dorsals equal to base of first dorsal exclusive of the 2 spines; anal originating a trifle behind front of second dorsal; anal opening immediately before origin of anal fin, its distance from inner base of ventrals a trifle less than the distance from latter to margin of the gill-membranes on median line; this measurement remains almost constant in specimens of very different size. In a specimen of *C. parallelus* from Misaki, Japan, and in Günther's figure (Kermadec Islands) the distance from base of ventrals to vent is much greater than between ventrals and edge of gill-membrane. In *C. aratrum*, the ventral filament reaches vent.

Scales of back and sides each with 6 to 15 strong spines arranged in 3 to 5 nearly parallel series. The spines stand out at an angle of 45°, those of the central series somewhat larger than those of the lateral rows, and the spines in each row increasing rapidly to the posterior one, which projects well beyond margin of scale in both median and lateral series; the spines are longer and slenderer than in a specimen of *C. parallelus* from Japan, and there is less inequality between central and lateral series; on breast, the scales have 3 to 5 short, strongly radiating series of spines, the spines shorter than those on sides; scales of lateral line have 2 equal series of spines, separated by the tube, and have fewer lateral series, or none; on head, the spines are more numerous and much slenderer, and project nearly at right angles to the surface, giving a characteristic hispid appearance to the entire top and side of head; they are arranged with less regularity, but usually in strongly diverging or stellate series; they are much more numerous than in *parallelus*, and have all the series equal or nearly so; 5 series of scales between lateral line and dorsal fins; the series running upward and backward from first scale of lateral line runs to base of dorsal spine; 4 series cross the back between dorsal fins.

Color, light brown above, whitish on lower side of snout and below pectoral fin; mouth and gill cavities and abdominal cavity lined with blue-black, this color faintly visible through opercle, gill-membrane, and abdomen; first dorsal black at base, bright white distally; pectorals, second dorsal, and anal dusky or whitish; ventrals dusky at base, then white.

Taken at stations Nos. 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 3914, off the south coast of Oahu, 289 to 292 fathoms, and 4088, Pailolo Channel, 297 to 306 fathoms.

Cœlorhynchus parallelus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 421; not of Günther.

Cœlorhynchus doryssus, new species. Plate 94.

Type, 345 mm. long, at station 4109, Kaiwi Channel, depth 442 to 449 fathoms; type, No. 51616, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Similar to *C. aratrum*, but with the snout more slender and more convex; the mouth much larger, the scales on head minutely spinous, those on body much less strongly spinous, and the coloration much lighter.

Depth of body 2.2 in length of head; D. II, 7, last ray cleft to base; V. 7; P. 17.

Lateral contour of head forming a nearly straight line, the outlines of the long narrow snout scarcely at all convex, converging regularly from base to tip; upper profile of snout longitudinally concave, the deepest point in the concavity being at origin of the second third of its length; width of snout opposite front of orbits contained 1.4 in its length; at its middle, the width of the snout is half its preoral portion; the snout ends in a definite short spine; vertical diameter of orbit contained 1.6 times in its longitudinal diameter, which equals the convex interorbital width, and is contained twice in snout; upper margin of orbit much less curved than the lower or lateral margins; the pore-like anterior nostril is but a fourth the vertical length of the posterior, the 2 nostrils separated by a black membrane; ridges

on head low but distinct, the inner pair on occiput converging posteriorly, then again slightly diverging. Median rostral ridge inconspicuous; the strong infraorbital ridge ends posteriorly in a short strong spine, beyond which projects the soft membranous margin of the preopercular lobe; upper limb of preopercle gently concave in its lower half, gently convex in the upper; transverse width of mouth at tips of maxillaries equal to 0.6 width of snout at same level; front of mouth opposite anterior nostril; tip of maxillary reaching a point opposite posterior margin of pupil; length of maxillary 0.7 preoral portion of snout; teeth small, in wide bands in each jaw, none of them enlarged; barbel very slender, half diameter of pupil; gill-membranes forming a very narrow free fold across throat; 9 tubercles represent gill-rakers on outer arch.

First dorsal fin inserted directly above axil of pectoral; second dorsal spine smooth throughout and very slender and weak, the distal half as flexible as a ray, its length equaling 0.7 that of snout; the distance between dorsals equals base of anterior dorsal without its spines, and is crossed by 3 series of scales; anal originating under second or third ray of second dorsal; inner base of ventrals midway between vent and edge of branchial membrane on median line; ventral filament reaching vent; pectorals reach to a point opposite origin of anal fin.

Scales of back and sides each with a median ridge composed of imbricating spines, which increase regularly in length posteriorly, the last one projecting little if at all beyond margin of scale; also from 1 to 6 pairs of similar but very low parallel lateral ridges, which never approximate in size to the central ridge, and rarely reach margin of scales; spination much weaker than in *parallelus* or *aratrum;* on breast and abdominal regions, the lateral series are much stronger than on back and sides, and are still parallel or nearly so; scales on head without spines, but roughened with minute prickles, which are arranged in more or less evident radiating or stellate series; a naked area is evident on middle of occiput, where the scales fail to meet; naked lines also follow along the ridges, and between nasal bones and rostral ridge; nasal fossa nearly as large as pupil; lower side of head wholly naked, except for a small patch of prickles near tip of snout; 5 series of scales between lateral line and second dorsal fin; 13 scales in a series upward and backward from vent to lateral line.

Color very light gray, all the fins, including ventral filament, black throughout; terminal portion of snout and lower side of head blackish; lining of mouth, gill-cavity, and peritoneum black, very faintly visible externally.

In young specimens, 125 mm. long and less, apparently belonging to this species, the scales on back and sides are essentially similar to those in adults, both median and lateral series of spines being present, and in about the same relative size. The cephalic ridges seem proportionally higher and are strongly spinous, including a median rostral ridge which loses its prominence in adults; but the intervening areas on head, as well as the breast and belly, are covered with smooth cycloid scales, a few only showing a series of median spines. Specimens less than 100 mm. long are marked by a series of 10 to 15 small black spots along base of anal fin.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 4021, off the east coast of Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms; 4109, Kaiwi Channel, 442 to 449 fathoms; 4112, Kaiwi Channel, 433 to 447 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms.

Matæocephalus acipenserinus (Gilbert & Cramer).

A very abundant species at depths between 200 and 400 fathoms. The following details may be added to the original description of the species.

Lateral margins of head angulated at a point immediately in front of nostrils, in front of which the contours converge much more rapidly. In this anterior segment of the snout, the lateral margin is soft and membranous, with skeletal basis, but is thickened and covered with comparatively large spinous scales; suborbital bone weakly spinulose; as it fails to join preopercle behind, it is less firmly fixed than usual; occipital region evenly rounded, without trace of the spinous ridges so conspicuous in species of *Chlorhynchus*. Mouth very small, the width posteriorly but 0.3 the width of head on same line.

Two types of coloration appear in our specimens. Some are uniform pale brown on upper parts, as in the type, others have a pale spot at base of each scale forming rather definite longitudinal streaks above lateral line. In these specimens, the top of head and the first dorsal fin are spotted or mottled with dark.

CŒLORHYNCHUS DORYSSUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

The largest specimen obtained is 200 mm. long.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3824, off the south coast of Molokai, 222 to 498 fathoms; 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 3911, off the south coast of Oahu, 334 to 337 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294 to 330 fathoms; 3979, off Bird Island, 222 to 387 fathoms; 4014, off the east coast of Kauai, 362 to 399 fathoms; 4015, off the east coast of Kauai, 318 to 362 fathoms; 4021, off the east coast of Kauai, 286 to 399 fathoms; 4025, off the east coast of Kauai, 275 to 368 fathoms; 4086, off the north coast of Maui, 283 to 308 fathoms; 4088, approach to Pailolo Channel, 297 to 306 fathoms; 4089, approach to Pailolo Channel, 297 to 304 fathoms; 4091, approach to Pailolo Channel, 306 to 308 fathoms.

Celocephalus acipenserinus Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 422, pl. XLII, fig. 1.

Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, new species. Fig. 265.

Type, 36 cm. long, from station 3907, off south coast of Oahu, depth 304 to 315 fathoms; type, No. 51618, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Depth at origin of first dorsal 1.2 in length of head; D. II, 11 or 12; V. 9; P. 19 or 20.

This species was secured in the Kaiwi Channel by the *Albatross* in 1891, and was taken in some abundance during the summer of 1902. It has been identified by Gilbert and Cramer with *M. lævis*, from the Atlantic, and is undoubtedly closely related to that species. There has been no opportunity

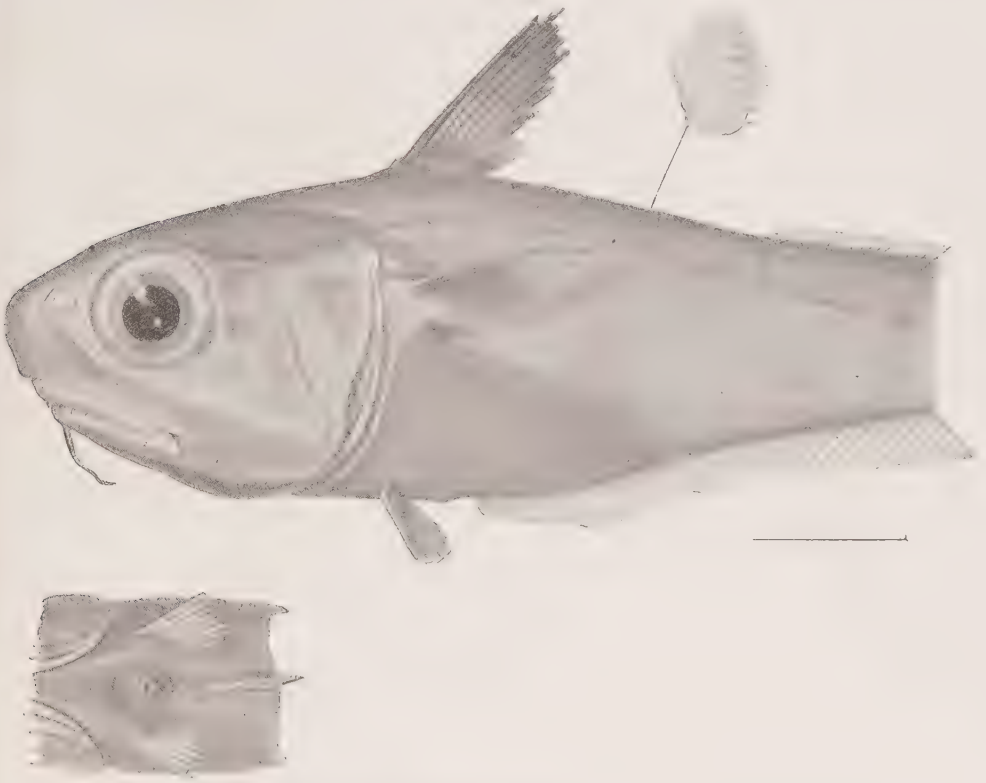


FIG. 265.—*Malacocephalus hawaiiensis* Gilbert, new species. Type.

to make direct comparison of specimens, but as Hawaiian specimens in certain important respects fail to answer the current descriptions of *M. lævis*, it seems advisable to distinguish them from that species. The descriptions of *M. lævis* are lacking in detail, and other distinctive characters may appear when specimens are directly compared. Two specimens captured by the *Investigator* in the Andaman Sea have been identified by Alcock with *M. lævis*, without further remarks.

Snout high and compressed, protruding beyond mouth for an axial distance nearly equaling half orbital diameter; anterior profile of snout very oblique; distance from its tip to premaxillaries contained 4.7 in length of head; length of snout 0.8 longest orbital diameter, and contained 3.5 times in length of head; interorbital space convex, with somewhat depressed central area, its width 0.3 length of head; longest orbital diameter very slightly more than 0.3 length of head; nasal fossa scaled in its posterior half, the longitudinal diameter of naked portion half that of pupil; length of the posterior nostril 0.4 pupil; top and sides of head without conspicuous ridges; greatest width of mouth, measured externally, contained 1.8 times in its greatest length; maxillary reaching a vertical which intersects orbit halfway between pupil and hinder margin of orbit, its length contained 2 or 2.1 times in length of head; premaxillary teeth in a double series, the outer of moderate canines, which decrease in size laterally, the inner of much smaller curved teeth directed backward; mandibular teeth uniserial, except at symphysis, where 2 teeth on either side stand behind 2 of the outer row; anterior teeth about equal to those to which they are opposed in upper jaw; lateral teeth increasing in size backward, and becoming the largest in the mouth; barbel half or slightly more than half orbital diameter; preopercular angle broadly produced backward, the posterior margin very oblique and incurved; above opercle, a wide band of scales covers scapular region, separated from neighboring scaly areas above and below by narrow naked lines; gill-membranes rather narrowly joined across isthmus, forming a fold which is entirely free; anterior gill-slit less constricted than usual, its width 3 times that of slit behind fourth gill; gill-rakers 7 in number, tubercular, but unusually prominent, slightly movable, and bearing long spinous teeth; no exposed spines in connection with opercles or shoulder-girdle.

Second dorsal spine very slender and weak, not extending beyond the tip of the following ray and not filamentous, its length 1.6 times in head, very slightly exceeding length of snout and eye; second dorsal very low, but perfectly distinct throughout its course, its first ray about over thirtieth anal ray; interspace between dorsals unusually long, equaling about 2.5 times the base of anterior fin; length of interspace is not described or figured in *M. lævis*, in which the second dorsal is said to be so low and indistinct as to render uncertain the point of origin; anal fin low, its origin vertically under third ray of first dorsal; distance from anal opening to point where edge of branchiostegal membrane crosses isthmus half length of head. In *M. lævis* Günther finds the "distance between the vent and isthmus two-thirds of the length of the head." Pectorals shorter than in *M. lævis*, half length of head, and containing constantly 19 or 20 rays, instead of 17 or 18, as in that species; outer ventral ray produced, reaching base of tenth or twelfth anal ray.

In *M. hawaiiensis*, as in *M. lævis*, there is a deep, scaleless, transversely elliptical pit between bases of ventral fins, but in the Hawaiian species the pit is smaller. The anus is equidistant from the base of ventrals and the first anal ray, or slightly nearer anal, and lies at the posterior end of a longitudinally oblong or wedge-shaped naked area, which is separated from the anterior pit by a narrow band of scales. There is no trace of a constriction dividing anal area into a posterior linear portion containing anus and an anterior oblong portion, as is figured by Günther in *M. lævis*. The descriptions by Günther and by Lütken do not, however, agree with the interpretation of the artist. Lütken describes the position of the anal opening in *M. lævis* as beneath the fourth ray of the first dorsal, and behind base of pectorals. In *hawaiiensis* a vertical from the anus traverses the pectoral base and the base of second dorsal spine.

The scales are very small, high and narrow, caducous, those on posterior part of body lost in all specimens which we have obtained; under anterior dorsal, each scale is densely covered with short spines which show no evident arrangement; scales on nape and breast similar; on top of head the spines are similar, but frequently arranged in parallel or diverging lines; no arrangement is apparent on sides of head; head very completely scaled; lips and half the nasal fossæ naked; gular membrane with spinous plates on median line only, and those on gill-membranes confined to single series accompanying rays; with these exceptions all exposed surfaces of head are densely covered; the lateral line describes a long convex curve anteriorly, and reaches middle of sides more than a head's length behind its origin.

Color olive-brown above, bluish silvery on sides of head and trunk; gill-membranes and abdomen black; mouth cavity white, gill-chamber black, except the part overlying the epihyal and ceratohyal; abdominal cavity lined with black; first dorsal, ventrals, pectorals, and anterior portions of dorsal and anal fins black.

The pyloric cæca branch profusely from a few trunk-like stems, there being about 200 terminal igs. The stomachs contain fragments of shrimp-like crustacea and numerous eyes and jaws of squid. ne latter are almost universally present, and indicate that squid form a very important element in eir food.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 68, Pailolo Channel, 294 to 684 fathoms; 3884, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3907, off the uth coast of Oahu, 304 to 315 fathoms; 3925, off the south coast of Oahu, 299 to 323 fathoms; 3979, ar Bird Island, 222 to 387 fathoms; 3988, near Kauai, 165 to 469 fathoms; 4085, off the north coast Maui, 267 to 283 fathoms; 4087, Pailolo Channel, 306 to 308 fathoms; 4088, Pailolo Channel, 297 to 6 fathoms; 4089, Pailolo Channel, 297 to 304 fathoms; 4090, Pailolo Channel, 304 to 308 fathoms; 096, Pailolo Channel, 272 to 286 fathoms; 4097, Pailolo Channel, 286 fathoms; 4117, off the northwest ast of Oahu, 253 to 282 fathoms; 4130, near Kauai, 283 to 309 fathoms; 4134, near Kauai, 225 to 334 thoms.

ilacocephalus lævis Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 432; not of Lowe.

Trachonurus sentipellis Gilbert & Cramer.

This is one of the rarer species of the group, but 14 specimens having been obtained, distributed mong 10 dredge-hauls.

The margins of the scales appear distinct owing to the absence of spines around the edge, but ne scales are firmly embedded, without free margins, and overlap little if at all. The spines on ne anterior scales appear for the most part without definite arrangement; there are sometimes, owever, one angulated vertical series near anterior margin of scale, and a median longitudinal series; ateral spines frequently fill up the interspace between these, forming thus a lozenge-shaped patch. Posteriorly where the spines are long and appressed they give an evenly villous appearance to sides f tail.

Head with contours everywhere rounded, without ridges or sharp angles; mouth barely overpassed terally by the wide flat suborbitals, its width nearly equal to its length; narrow villiform bands of eeth in each jaw, the outer series in the upper jaw little if at all enlarged; gill-membranes widely oined at throat and wholly free from isthmus; six or seven scales between lateral line and base of nterior portion of second dorsal; length of base of first dorsal contained from 1 to 1.75 times in terspace between dorsals; all but the innermost ventral rays reach beyond origin of anal fin; distance rom axil of ventrals to front of anal contained 2.25 to 2.75 times in distance from axil of ventrals to hroat. Some young specimens are uniformly black. There are variations in the contour of the snout, hich is sharper and narrower in some specimens than in others. The scales vary in length of spines nd in distinctness of outline.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3997, vicinity of Kauai, 418 to 429 fathoms; 007, vicinity of Kauai, 508 to 557 fathoms; 4018, vicinity of Kauai, 724 to 804 fathoms; 4028, vicinity Kauai, 444 to 478 fathoms; 4030, vicinity of Kauai, 423 to 438 fathoms; 4106, Kaiwi Channel, 335 to 0 fathoms; 4107, Kaiwi Channel, 350 to 355 fathoms; 4109, Kaiwi Channel, 442 to 449 fathoms; 112, Kaiwi Channel, 433 to 447 fathoms; 4113, Kaiwi Channel, 395 to 433 fathoms.

rachonurus sentipellis Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 429, pl. XLV, fig. 1.

Family PLEURONECTIDÆ.

Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, new species. Plate 95.

Type, a male, 126 mm. long, from station 3858, Pailolo Channel between Molokai and Maui, depth 128 to 138 fathoms; type, No. 51638, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 24 hundredths in total length without caudal (27 in female cotype); length of snout, from lower eye 3, from upper eye 6 (3.5 and 7 in female); interorbital width 2 (1.5 in female); diameter of upper eye 7.5; length of maxillary 7; depth of body 54; depth of caudal peduncle 13; longest dorsal ray 11; longest caudal ray 25; length of right pectoral 17; left pectoral 11; chord of arch of lateral line 22. D. 65; A. 54; P. 10; lateral line 85.

Body dextral, deeply elliptical, very thin, transparent at bases of dorsal and anal fins; upper and lower profiles evenly and equally arched; head small; interorbital space narrow and scaled; eyes large,

even, the upper encroaching on the profile; head without spines or tubercles; mouth small, oblique, with equal jaws; length of maxillary less than 0.3 length of head; teeth slender, villiform, arranged in wide bands in jaws; more numerous on blind side, where the bands are wider and longer; on eyed side, the bands taper rapidly, becoming single series in upper jaw, soon disappearing in lower jaw; vomer and palatines toothless; gill-rakers very short, toothless, developed on both vertical and horizontal limbs of arch, 8 + 12 in number.

Dorsal fin beginning above middle of upper eye, extending, like the anal fin, to base of outer caudal rays; dorsal and anal rays all simple, scaleless, low, none of them prolonged; caudal double-truncate; the right pectoral longer than the left, its rays densely covered with series of scales; ventrals nearly symmetrical, with narrow bases, the right slightly in advance of the left.

Scales rough-ctenoid on the right side, smooth and cycloid on the left; lateral line developed on right side only, with a high anterior arch, which is obliquely truncate above, its upper line nearly straight and rising posteriorly.

Color in spirits, light olive-brown, with very fine brown spots and some faint dark spots and bars, the spots apparently arranged in a series just within upper and lower outlines, the bars apparently 4 in number, with ill-defined edges, narrower than interspaces; a series of brown blotches on basal portion of dorsal and anal fins; right pectoral narrowly black-edged; caudal with a pair of large black spots occupying middle of outer rays.

In 6 specimens, which do not include the type, the following fin and scale counts are observed: Dorsal 62, 64, 65, 65, 66, and 67; anal 53, 57, 55, 56, 58, and 58; pectoral 9, 10, 12, 11, 10, and 9; scales 85, 84, 97, 84, 84, and 90.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3832, off the south coast of Molokai, 142 to 153 fathoms; 3858, Pailolo Channel, 128 to 138 fathoms; 3957, near Laysan, 173 to 220 fathoms; 4079, off the north coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms; 4080, off the north coast of Maui, 178 to 202 fathoms; 4081, off the north coast of Maui, 202 to 220 fathoms; 4082, off the north coast of Maui, 220 to 238 fathoms; 4120, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 167 to 216 fathoms.

Tæniopsetta, new genus.

Body sinistral; ventral fins lateral in position, nearly symmetrical; mouth small, teeth small, conical, equally developed on both sides, in single series; scales minute, strongly ciliated in the typical species; a strong anterior arch to lateral line; no lateral line on blind side; a narrow sharp interocular ridge in both sexes; some of anterior dorsal and anal rays prolonged and filamentous.

In addition to the typical species, the genus may include *Pseudorhombus ocellatus* Günther (Shore-fishes, Challenger, 1880, p. 56, pl. XXIV, figs. A and B), from the Admiralty Islands, although in this species the scales are said to be not ciliated.

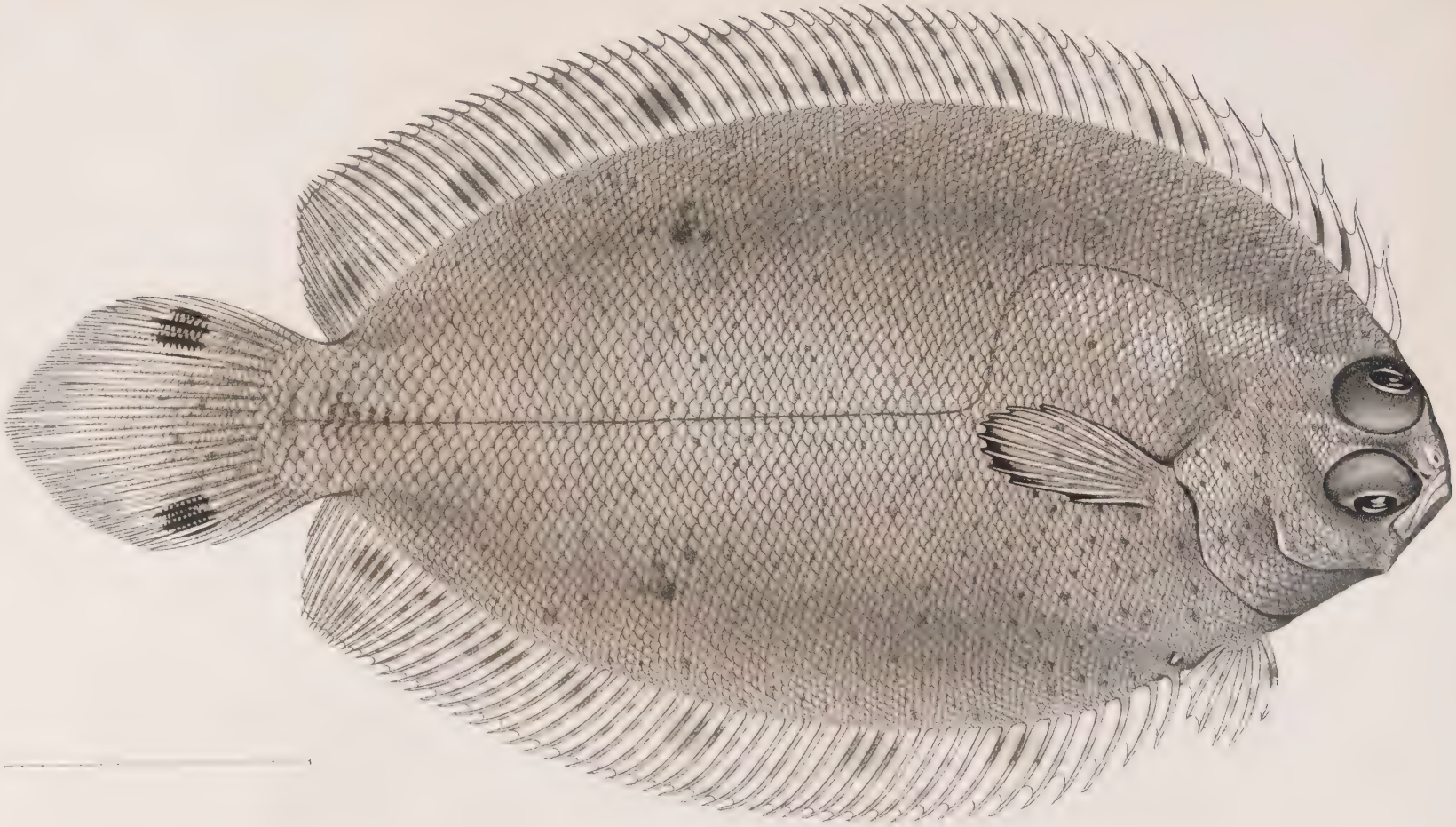
Tæniopsetta Gilbert, new genus of *Pleuronectidæ* (*radula*).

Tæniopsetta radula, new species. Fig. 266.

Type, a male, 115 mm. long, from station 3858, Pailolo Channel between Molokai and Maui, depth 128 to 138 fathoms; type, No. 51639, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 26 hundredths of total length without caudal; length of snout from lower eye 5.5, from upper eye 9; diameter of upper eye 9; length of maxillary 7.5; depth of body 62; least depth of caudal peduncle 10; longest dorsal ray 43 (27 in female cotype); longest anal ray 45 (30 in female); longest non-filamentous dorsal ray 13; longest caudal ray 22; longest pectoral ray 16; chord of arch of lateral line 15. D. 88; A. 72; P. 13; pores in lateral lines about 110; rows of scales running upward and forward above lateral line about 140. Vertebræ 9 + 31.

Body deeply ovate; ventral outline more arched than dorsal; snout very short, its anterior profile nearly vertical, very slightly incurved opposite origin of dorsal fin; eyes large, separated by a sharp scaleless ridge, which bears a series of spinous prickles, more or less numerous in both sexes; one or more spines also present on the anterior rim of each orbit, one above premaxillaries, and one at symphysis of lower jaw; lower eye but little in advance of upper; mouth very small, oblique, maxillary not nearly reaching vertical from front of pupil, about .3 length of head; teeth close-set, conical, equal, in a single series, with a few declined teeth forming an inner series in left premaxillary near angle of mouth; vomer and palate toothless; gill-rakers nearly obsolete, but 5 very short rudiments on horizontal limb of arch.



PŒCILOPSETTA HAWAIIENSIS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

First dorsal ray inserted on middle of snout, slightly to right of ridge, bordered by a wide conspicuous membranous flap, the distal portion of which, on blind side, is intensely black, bordered narrowly with white; dorsal rays increasing regularly in length with wide free tips to the twelfth, those from the twelfth to the eighteenth greatly produced and filamentous, all but a narrow basal portion free from membrane; first 4 anal rays similarly produced and filamentous, the first much shorter than the others; a jet-black spot margined with white on membrane of first 3 anal rays; caudal fin lanceolate; no free caudal peduncle; right pectoral fin $\frac{2}{3}$ left; ventral fins symmetrical, opposite and of equal length, a very strong concealed spine between them.

Scales very minute, those on left side firm, closely imbricated, strongly ciliated; those on right side more loosely imbricated. with entire edges; rays of dorsal and anal fins on the left side, and the

FIG. 266.—*Teniopsetta radula* Gilbert, new species. Type.

left ventral rays each accompanied by a row of ctenoid scales; caudal rays with 2 such series; filamentous rays scaled on basal portions only; pectoral fins and right ventral scaleless; snout and mouth parts naked; anterior arch of lateral line rather low and flat-topped.

Color light olive-brown, finely mottled and specked with darker brown; a series of brown rings along dorsal and ventral outlines, with other smaller rings scattered between these and lateral line; two pairs of rings along straight portion of lateral line with their margins frequently produced across the line, the posterior pair more conspicuous than the anterior; an elongate dark spot near base of caudal; in males a dark streak in front of lower margin of upper eye; blind side faintly mottled with dusky, posteriorly.

Females differ from males in having the orbital region somewhat less spinous, in the larger eye, and in the shorter filamentous rays of dorsal and anal. In females the tenth to thirteenth or fourteenth dorsal rays and the first to third or fourth anal rays are produced; in males the tenth or twelfth to

fifteenth or eighteenth dorsal rays and first 4 or 5 anal rays. In *T. ocellatus* the rays are not elongate in females.

In 5 specimens, among which this type is not included, the fin and scale counts are as follows: Dorsal 88, 89, 90, 92, and 93; anal 72, 72, 73, 75, and 75; pectoral 12, 12, 13, 12, and 12; pores in lateral line –, 120, 120, 115, and –.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3832, off the south coast of Molokai, 142 to 153 fathoms; 3853, off the south coast of Molokai, 115 to 134 fathoms; 3857, Pailolo Channel, 127 to 128 fathoms; 3858, Pailolo Channel, 128 to 138 fathoms; 3859, Pailolo Channel, 138 to 140 fathoms; 3957, Laysan, 173 to 220 fathoms; 4077, off the north coast of Maui, 99 to 106 fathoms; 4099, off the north coast of Maui, 152 to 153 fathoms; 4101, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 143 fathoms; 4102, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 132 fathoms; 4103. Pailolo Channel, 132 to 141 fathoms.

Samariscus, new genus.

Like *Samaris*, but the anterior dorsal and ventral rays not greatly produced and filamentous as in that genus; scales on blind side strongly ciliated instead of smooth; integument of eyed side, including head, body, and fins, thickly beset with minute cup-shaped organs, possibly glandular in function; eyes dextral; ventrals symmetrical, laterally inserted, with 5 rays; mouth rather small; teeth in villiform bands; lateral line rising anteriorly, but without arch, present on eyed side only; scales very small, strongly ciliated on both sides; gill-openings contracted, opercle becoming adnate shortly above base of pectoral; gill-rakers nearly obsolete; right pectoral with 4 rays; left pectoral wanting; fins all scaleless, except caudal.

Samariscus Gilbert, new genus of *Pleuronectidæ* (*corallinus*).

Samariscus corallinus, new species. Plate 96.

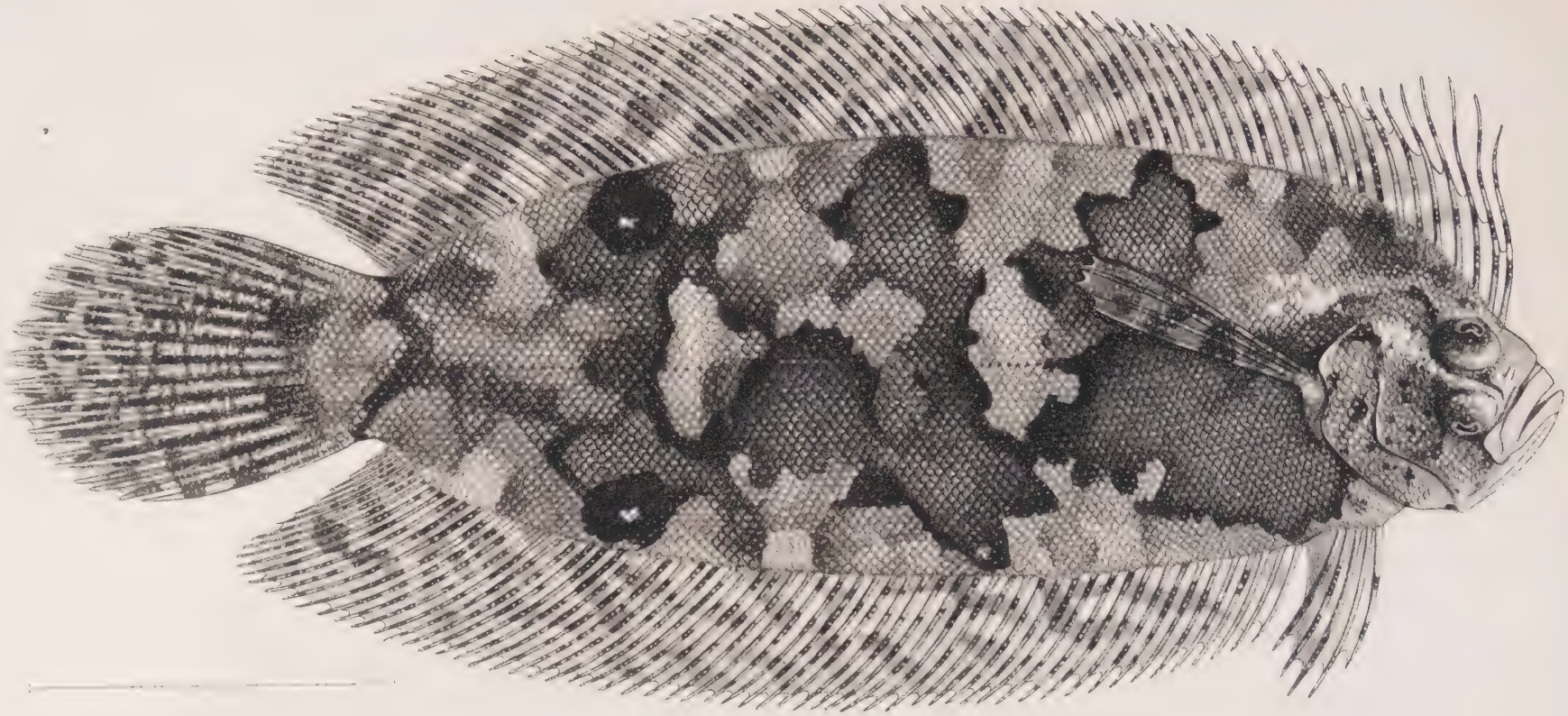
Type, a male, 110 mm. long, from station 3849, off south coast of Molokai, depth 43 to 73 fathoms; type, No. 51596, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 21 hundreds of total length without caudal; length of snout, from lower eye 5, from upper eye 6; diameter of upper eye 4; interorbital width 2; length of maxillary 8.5; depth of body 37; least depth of caudal peduncle 14; length of second dorsal ray 18; length of middle dorsal rays 15; length of posterior dorsal rays 18; length of pectoral 19; length of right ventral 17; length of caudal 28. D. 76; A. 65; P 4.; V. 5; pores in lateral line 98.

Long and slender, with nearly parallel outlines; caudal peduncle deep; head very small; mouth very oblique, with strongly protruding lower jaw; maxillary extending below front of pupil; teeth very fine, in bands in both the jaws, the bands wider on blind side; vomer and palatines toothless; anterior profile indented above and in front of upper eye, which is placed slightly behind the lower; interorbital space occupied by a blunt ridge, and completely scaled; preopercular margin free; opercle becoming adnate immediately above base of pectoral fin; gill-laminæ very scanty, the arches short; a slit behind last arch; gill-rakers nearly obsolete, represented by 2 or 3 rudiments only.

Dorsal fin beginning above front of upper eye; first ray inserted slightly to the blind side of ridge, its anterior membrane extending a short distance downward across snout; first 5 or 6 dorsal rays a little higher than those which follow, and extensively free; both dorsal and anal fins increasing in height toward tail, some of posterior rays extending to opposite middle of caudal fin; caudal lanceolate, from a broad base; ventrals symmetrical, composed of 5 rays each; right ventral much longer than left, but without free or filamentous rays; right pectoral very narrow, containing but 4 rays. Scales very strongly ciliated and closely imbricated on the right side, less imbricated and less spinous on the left.

Color in spirits, snout and lower jaw pinkish white; head and body coralline-red, mottled and spotted with blackish, pearly gray, and pinkish white in indescribable pattern; middle of side with 2 large cross blotches, their upper half pearly gray, their lower half pinkish, irregularly dark margined; a similar smaller spot at base of caudal, dark margined anteriorly; two round black spots with small orange center near outlines of body at origin of last third of total length; near dorsal outline, in advance of the round spot, are 2 Λ-shaped dark markings with apex toward the fin; a similar V-shaped spot near lower outline; fins mottled and spotted with colors like those of body, but in finer pattern;



SAMARISCUS CORALLINUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH N.Y.

minute white "glandular" organs conspicuous, covering eyes and all fins as well as head and trunk, but absent on blind side.

In 3 cotypes from the same locality, the fin and scale counts are as follows: Dorsal 75, 76, and 77; anal 63, 63, and 63; pectoral 4, 4, and 4; ventral 5, 5, and 5; scales in lateral line 100, 99, and 99.

Anticitharus debilis, new species. Plate 97.

Type, a female, 173 mm. long, from station 4103, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, depth 132 to 141 fathoms; type, No. 51657, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely related to *A. polyspilus* Günther (Shore-fishes, Challenger, p. 48, pl. 22, fig. A) from the Ki Islands, differing in the longer dorsal and anal fins, the much smaller scales, and the shorter anterior curve in lateral line.

Length of head 26 hundredths of total length without caudal; length of snout from upper orbit 7.5, from lower orbit 5.5; horizontal diameter of upper eye 7; length of maxillary 10; greatest depth 37; depth of caudal peduncle 8; longest dorsal ray 10; longest anal ray 10; longest caudal ray 17; longest pectoral ray, on left side 12, on right side 4.5; chord of curve of lateral line 12. D. 112; A. 91; P. 13; scales in lateral line 95.

Body slender, thin, and fragile, semitransparent, with deciduous smooth scales, and fragile fin rays; anterior profile of snout deeply incurved in advance of upper eye, the terminal portion of snout protruding hook-like beyond it; mouth rather large, oblique, the maxillary 0.4 length of head, reaching a point behind front of pupil; lower jaw much shorter than upper; anterior premaxillary teeth wholly outside mandibular symphysis in closed mouth; teeth in single series; all those in lower jaw and the anterior teeth of upper jaw are widely spaced moderate canines; lateral teeth in upper jaw much smaller and more closely set; vomer and palatines toothless; eyes separated in females by a very narrow bony septum, which is minutely channeled longitudinally, this accompanied by a single series of narrow scales, or the series may be interrupted over middle of lower eye; males can be at once detected by the slightly wider and more evidently grooved interorbital space, the width of which over middle of eye is about 0.3 diameter of pupil; in males, the interorbital space is scaled throughout; the vertical from the front of upper eye traverses lower eye a little in advance of pupil; no spines or tubercles on head in either sex; gill-rakers short, slender, toothed; the longest half diameter of pupil; 10 gill-rakers on horizontal limb of outer arch, none being developed on vertical limb.

Dorsal fin beginning on blind side of snout immediately behind nostril; the rays regularly graduated from the first to the longest, which is slightly behind middle of fin, none of them produced; throughout the dorsal fin the membrane extends nearly to tips of rays, leaving only extreme tips free; anal fin wholly similar; left ventral with an elongate base and inserted on ridge of abdomen, its posterior membranes slightly deflected to the left, its attachment lying immediately at left side of base of first anal ray; caudal wedge-shaped, or double truncate with a rounded tip; right pectoral much smaller than left, but with an equal number of rays.

Scales cycloid on both sides, and caducous; terminal portion of snout naked, rest of head scaly; each dorsal and anal ray accompanied by a single series of scales; caudal rays alone forked, carrying several series of scales; pectorals and ventrals naked; anterior arch of lateral line flat-topped, its chord contained 5.7 times in straight portion; no lateral line on blind side.

Coloration: Light olive-brown, finely freckled with darker brown and sparsely spotted with light, the spots irregular in outline, each surrounded by a darker ring; spots principally distributed on head and near outlines of body; two spots on lateral line, one near middle of its length, accompanied with a large dark spot; vertical fin rays finely mottled, with oblong dark blotches at intervals of 10 to 15 rays.

In 5 specimens, which do not include the type, the fin rays and scales are as follows: Dorsal 114, 114, 116, 116, and 117; anal 90, 92, 96, 92, and 95; pectoral 13, 15, 13, 14, and 14; scales in lateral line 97, 94, 98, 96, and ——.

The genus *Anticitharus* is most nearly allied to *Arnoglossus*, from which it differs principally in the very fine scales.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3832, off the south coast of Molokai, 142 to 153 fathoms; 3957, near Laysan Island, 173 to 220 fathoms; 3958, near Laysan Island, 173 to 182 fathoms; 4101, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 143 fathoms; 4103, Pailolo Channel, 132 to 141 fathoms.

Platophrys mancus (Broussonet).

In addition to the specimens of this common species which were seen almost daily in the Honolulu market, others were dredged at depths of less than 75 fathoms. At station 3859, very young specimens were taken which were entirely transparent, and were very probably captured at or near the surface. Young individuals were often secured in the surface tow-nets.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3859, Pailolo Channel, 138 to 140 fathoms; 3875, between Maui and Lanai, 34 to 65 fathoms; 3940, vicinity of Laysan, 59 to 70 fathoms; 4070, off the north coast of Maui, 45 to 52 fathoms.

Platophrys chlorospilus, new species. Fig. 267.

Type, a male, 183 mm. long, from station 4074, off north coast of Maui, depth 78 to 85 fathoms; type, No. 51647, U. S. Nat. Mus.

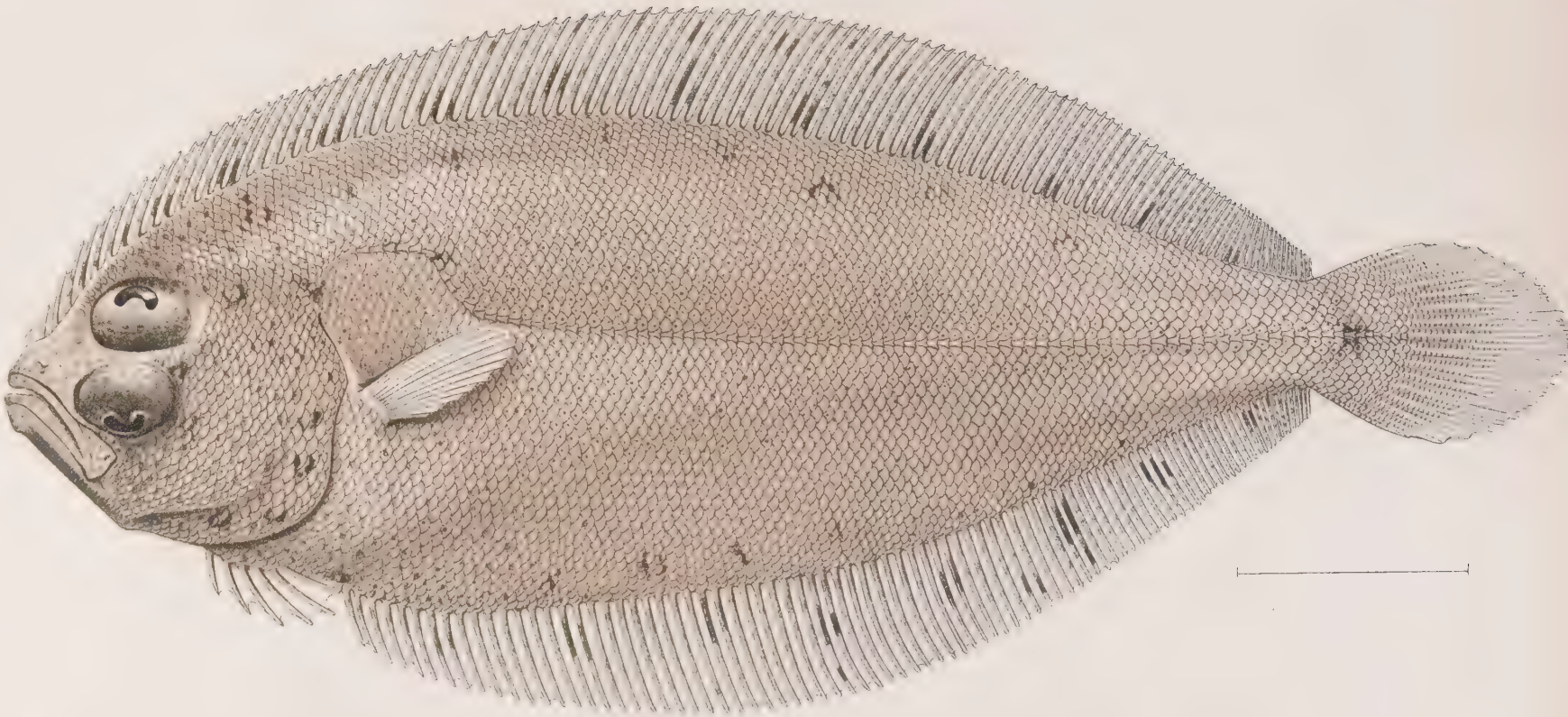
Length of head 26.5 hundredths of total length without caudal; longest diameter of orbit 8.5; least interorbital width 6; length of snout, from lower eye 6, from upper eye 14; length of maxillary 10; depth of head across middle of upper eye 30; greatest depth of body 45; depth of caudal peduncle 10; length of left pectoral 21; chord of arch of lateral line 16. D. 108; A. 89; P. 13; scales in lateral line 90.

Body rather slender, eyes proportionately large and widely separated; profile slightly angulated in front of upper eye; mouth oblique; maxillary extending to below front of pupil; teeth in single series in both jaws; lateral premaxillary teeth small and close-set; anterior premaxillary and mandibular teeth larger and more widely spaced; no teeth on vomer or palatines; interorbital space a wide shallow groove, its width less than the diameter of the large eye; no spines or protuberances about eyes or on snout; gill-rakers slender, toothless, 9 in number, the longest 0.3 diameter of pupil, wholly wanting on vertical limb of arch; slit behind last gill short, 0.3 diameter of eye.

Fig. 267.—*Platophrys chlorospilus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Anterior dorsal rays free for half their length, not produced or filamentous, increasing regularly in length from the first; left ventral inserted on the pre-anal ridge, membrane of last ray deflected to left side of ridge; vertical fins all low; caudal double truncate, or doubly emarginate, median ray produced; left pectoral twice as long as right, second and third rays prolonged somewhat beyond general contour of fin. In *P. mancus* of the same size and sex, the left pectoral would be greatly produced. Caudal rays branched, other rays simple.

Scales strongly ctenoid on left side, cycloid on right side; lateral line present on left side only, its anterior arch flat-topped; chord of arch contained 4.2 times in straight portion; interorbital space and mandible scaled; a few scales on exposed part of maxillary; terminal half of snout naked; single series of scales on dorsal and anal fin-rays and double series on caudal rays.



ANTICITHARUS DEBILIS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH N.Y.

In life, ground color olive-gray, flecked with olive-brown; a series of large spots near dorsal and anal outlines of body, and some intermediate spots olive-green, with olive-brown ocellating rings; an interocular bar, and some spots on rostrum bright greenish yellow; intervals between rostral spots with much blue; vertical fins finely dotted with brown, and marked with equidistant oblong brown spots.

Only the type specimen is known.

Platophrys inermis, new species. Fig. 268.

Type, a female, 179 mm. long, from station 4102, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, depth 122 to 132 fathoms; type, No. 51648, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 26 hundredths of total length without caudal; length of snout, from lower eye 5.5, from upper eye 11; diameter of upper eye 8; interorbital width 3 (5.5 in male); length of maxillary 10; depth of body 45; depth of caudal peduncle 9.5; longest dorsal ray 10; longest caudal ray 19; longest ray of left pectoral 16; chord of curve of lateral line 16. D. 106; A. 86; P. 13; scales in lateral line 87.

Body sinistral, of moderate depth; outlines evenly curved; no angle above upper eye in either sex; mouth oblique; maxillary reaching vertical from front of pupil; mandibular symphysis with no spine and scarcely protruding beyond lower profile; teeth slender, conical, in a single series in each

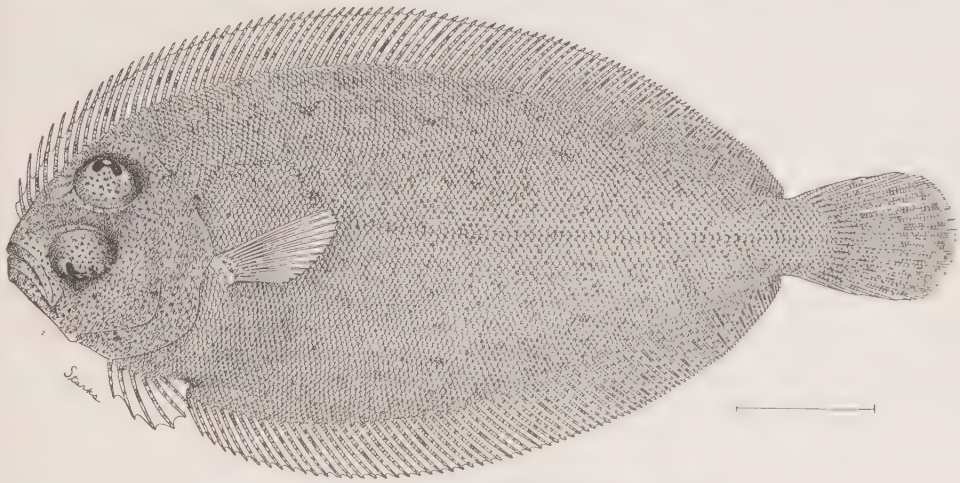


FIG. 268.—*Platophrys inermis* Gilbert, new species. Type.

jaw; palate unarmed; front of upper eye slightly behind vertical from front of pupil of lower eye; interorbital space gently concave; gill-rakers slender, short, about 0.2 diameter of pupil, 10 in number on horizontal limb of outer arch.

First dorsal ray inserted well on blind side of snout, immediately above nostrils, more widely separated than other rays, and provided anteriorly with a free membranous flap; none of the dorsal rays produced or largely free; dorsal highest at origin of its posterior third; longest dorsal ray equaling distance from tip of snout to middle of lower eye; caudal peduncle without free portion; left ventral with an elongate base, its rays all inserted on ventral ridge; membrane from last ventral ray deflected to the left, leaving the ridge, and not connecting with front of anal fin; length of pectoral equal to distance from tip of snout to middle of upper eye, its uppermost ray very short, about 0.1 second ray; all the fins, except caudal, with rays unbranched.

Scales small, those on left (eyed) side rough-ctenoid, moderately deciduous; those on right side cycloid; right side without lateral line; lateral line on left side with a short high arch, which is broadly flat-topped, the summit being a horizontal straight line; chord of arch contained 4½ times in posterior straight portion of lateral line. A short supplemental branch forks and forms a V behind upper eye; maxillary and snout but partly scaled; rest of head, including mandible and interorbital space, wholly scaled; rays of dorsal and anal fins each with a single row of scales; pectorals and ventrals

naked, except for 2 or 3 scales on basal portion of last 2 ventral rays; each caudal ray accompanied by a narrow band of scales.

Male specimens at hand average smaller than females. They differ only in the wider interorbital space, the slight lengthening of upper pectoral rays, which project beyond the normal margin of the fin, and the smaller eye, 3.5 in the head. The anterior profile is slightly steeper, with a very slight angle above eye. No tubercles or spines are developed on head in either sex.

Color in spirits, everywhere light brownish olive, closely freckled with fine dark spots which are most conspicuous on head; trunk with lengthwise series of round light olive spots, each surrounded by a darker ring; these conspicuous in young, but indistinct in older specimens; one series of spots, smaller and more numerous than the others, extends along bases of dorsal and anal fins; 2 or 3 well marked series of larger spots between these and lateral line; 2 or 3 light dark-edged streaks run forward and downward from upper eye to snout; rays of vertical fins finely spotted with dark, more elongate darker spots occurring at intervals along fins; pectorals unmarked.

A very young example, 45 mm. long, was taken at station 3957, near Laysan Island, 173 fathoms. The body is translucent, with small dark spots occupying the position of the future dark rings. The dorsal has 110 rays.

In 4 specimens, other than the type, the counts are as follows: Male, dorsal 113, anal 94, pectoral 13, scales 86; male, dorsal 109, anal 92, pectoral 14, scales 89; female, dorsal 108, anal 91, pectoral 13, scales 85; male, dorsal 107, anal 89, pectoral 14, scales 83.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3957, near Laysan Island, 173 fathoms; 4077, off north coast of Maui, 99 to 106 fathoms; 4101, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 143 fathoms; 4102, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 132 fathoms; 4103, Pailolo Channel, 132 to 141 fathoms.

Platophrys coarctatus, new species. Fig. 269.

Type, a female, 162 mm. long, station 3859, Pailolo Channel, between Molokai and Maui, depth 138 to 140 fathoms; type, No. 51602, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 25.5 hundreths of total length without caudal; length of snout, from lower eye 6, from upper eye 9; interorbital width 1; length of maxillary 9; diameter of upper eye 7; depth of body 42; depth of caudal peduncle 10; longest dorsal ray 12; longest caudal ray 20; length of left pectoral 15, of right pectoral 8. D. 120; A. 99; P. 13; scales in lateral line 96.

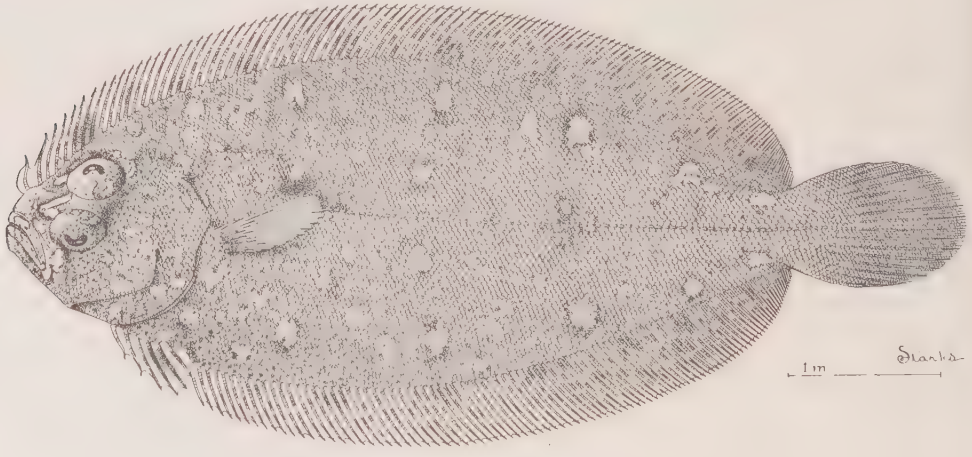


FIG. 269.—*Platophrys coarctatus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Form regularly elliptical, with the 2 profiles evenly curved; a slight notch in middle of upper profile of snout; mouth rather small, very oblique, the maxillary not reaching vertical line from front of lower pupil; teeth in single series, present in jaws only, those on sides of premaxillaries small and close-set; anterior teeth larger and more widely spaced; mandibular teeth larger and more widely spaced than lateral premaxillary teeth; mandible massive, the 2 jaws equal, the symphysis not pro

truding; eyes separated anteriorly by a narrow groove, not half as wide as diameter of pupil, and alike in both sexes; below posterior half of upper eye the groove is narrowed to a sharp ridge; front of upper eye over front of lower pupil; no spines or tubercles in either sex; gill-rakers slender, the longest half or less than half diameter of pupil, 10 present on horizontal limb of arch; vertical limb without appendages, as in related species.

First dorsal ray inserted on blind side of snout, immediately above nostrils, the second ray on dorsal ridge; first few dorsal rays free from membrane for about half their length, but none of them produced, the first shorter than succeeding rays, which increase regularly; left ventral inserted upon pre-anal ridge, the membrane of last ray joining body immediately to left of first anal ray; pectoral of colored side nearly twice as long as that of blind side.

Scales very small, not closely adherent, rather weakly ctenoid on the left side, cycloid on the right; lateral line present on left side only; anterior arch flat-topped, its chord contained 5 times in straight portion of lateral line; interorbital groove naked immediately above middle of upper eye, elsewhere scaly; symphyseal portion of mandible and terminal half of snout naked; exposed portion of maxillary scaled.

Color, light olive-brown, profusely covered with green spots of varying size, each surrounded with a darker ring; series of spots, larger than the others, occur near dorsal and anal outlines, and halfway between these and lateral line; a short dash in front of upper eye and one behind it; a conspicuous sharply angulated streak connecting lower anterior margin of upper eye with anterior margin of lower eye; four conspicuous spots on lateral line, two of these near together, immediately behind arch, one at middle of straight portion, and one just in advance of caudal peduncle; dorsal and anal fins finely mottled with dark, with a series of regularly arranged darker blotches.

In 5 specimens, not including the type, there are the following fin and scale counts: Dorsal 115, 115, 116, 114, and 121; anal 95, 96, 96, 93, and 98; pectoral 14, 14, 14, 13, and 14; scales in lateral line 93, 94, 94, 93, and 94.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3859, Pailolo Channel, 138 to 140 fathoms; 3938, near Laysan Island, 148 to 163 fathoms; 3957, near Laysan Island, 173 to 220 fathoms; 4079, off the north coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms.

Engyprosopon hawaiiensis Jordan & Evermann.

Two specimens, secured at station 4067, off the north coast of Maui, depth 10 to 14 fathoms, seem referable to this species. They are much lighter in color than the type specimen from Honolulu, and are very finely mottled with light gray and brown. A series of inconspicuous dark spots along the middle of sides, and others near base of dorsal and anal, can not be detected in the type. On close examination, however, the type shows the finer mottlings. Indistinct dark and light bars traverse the interocular space. The fins are finely freckled.

The fin rays are: Dorsal 79, 80; anal 57, 58; scales in lateral line 45, 46.

Engyprosopon xenandrus, new species. Fig. 270.

Type, a male, 86 mm. long, from station 3849, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 43 to 73 fathoms; type, No. 51651, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Most nearly related to *E. grandisquamis* (Schlegel) from Japan, readily distinguished from that species by the larger eye, provided with a fringed membrane in the male, by the much narrower interorbital space in the female, by the more elongate body, the more numerous fin-rays, and by certain details of color.

Length of head 29 hundredths of total length without caudal; length of snout, from lower eye 7, from upper eye 17; length of maxillary 11; longest diameter of upper eye 8; interorbital width 9 (2 in a female cotype of equal size); greatest depth of body 55; least depth of caudal peduncle 12; longest dorsal ray 15; longest anal ray 13; length of caudal 22; length of pectoral 20; chord of curve of lateral line 16. D. 88; A. 66; P. 12; V. 6; vertebræ 9 + 26; scales in lateral line 50, not including those on base of caudal fin; 12 scales in a nearly vertical series from origin of straight portion of lateral line to base of dorsal fin.

Body comparatively elongate; anterior profile (in males) abruptly angulated above upper eye, thence descending very steeply to near tip of snout, which projects, forming a re-entrant angle with

descending profile; mouth small, oblique, maxillary scarcely reaching vertical from front of pupil, barely longer than diameter of lower eye; teeth small, villiform, in a single series in upper jaw and on sides of mandible, broadening to an irregular double series or a narrow patch near symphysis; palate smooth; vertical from front of upper eye passes through middle of lower eye (in males); interorbital width wide and deeply concave; opposing margins of orbits elevated; a strong spine immediately in advance of middle of upper eye, and a shorter compressed spine on anterior portion of its lower rim; a similar spine on upper anterior margin of lower orbit, and a slenderer spine near tip of snout; symphysis of lower jaw protrudes slightly, but the spine developed on chin in *E. grandisquamis* is wanting in this species; all spines wanting in females, in which also the interorbital space is of scarcely appreciable width; in the male, each eye is furnished posteriorly with a conspicuous broad semicircular membrane, the free margin of which is posteriorly directed and finely fringed; no trace of this membrane exists in females; gill-rakers short and slender, their length about half diameter of pupil, 12 in number on horizontal limb of outer arch.

Dorsal fin originating opposite the re-entrant angle near tip of snout, the first 3 or 4 rays inserted a little to the blind side of ridge, the first ray provided with a free membranous flap on its anterior

FIG. 270.—*Engyprosopon xenandrus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

edge, none of the rays elongate or with free tips; ventrals unsymmetrical, that of left or eyed side inserted on ventral ridge and having an elongate base beginning at throat, the membrane of last ray deflected to the left side of ventral ridge, and not joining first anal ray; anus displaced to the right side and lying a little posterior to origin of anal fin; right ventral with a short base, inserted laterally and posteriorly with reference to the left ventral.

Scales on left (eyed) side ctenoid and caducous, on right side cycloid and more closely adherent; cheeks, opercles, interorbital space and snout closely scaled; maxillary and mandible naked; lateral line describing anteriorly a high short curve, the chord of which is about twice its height.

Color in life, grayish on eyed side, with blackish shades and mottlings, with 3 ill-defined black spots along middle of sides and a grayish interocular bar bordered with blackish; axil of pectorals blackish; vertical fins more or less speckled; dorsal and anal usually with a subbasal series of dark spots alternating with a basal series of pearly spots; a pair of faint dark spots on caudal near its base; pectoral with a dark bar at base, a wider bar near middle of fin, and several ill-defined narrow bars on distal half; head and body with many small indistinct yellow spots; posterior half of blind side dusky,

clouded with grayish; anterior half whitish; region behind preopercle marked with many narrowly elongate vertical lemon-yellow spots; anterior part of dorsal fin and snout marked with numerous small yellow spots; dorsal and anal edged with yellow, the color extending downward on rays.

Very numerous specimens were secured, the species being abundant in depths of 40 to 100 fathoms. The males occasionally develop 3 or 4 spines about upper eye instead of the 2 present in the type. The females are mature, the ovaries lying in a backward extension of body cavity along base of anal fin. The following fin-counts indicate the variation in this respect: Dorsal 79, 84, 86, 86, 87, 87, 87, 88, 89, and 91; anal 61, 65, 66, 66, 66, 68, 68, 66, 69, and 67.

Specimens were secured at the following stations: Nos. 3846, south coast Molokai, 60 to 64 fathoms; 3848, south coast Molokai, 44 to 73 fathoms; 3849, south coast Molokai, 43 to 73 fathoms; 3850, south coast Molokai, 43 to 66 fathoms; 3861, Pailolo Channel, 30 to 52 fathoms; 3875, Avau Channel, 34 to 65 fathoms; 3940, Laysan Island, 59 to 70 fathoms; 3963, Laysan Island, 319 to 44 fathoms; 4066, east end Maui, 176 to 49 fathoms; 4070, north coast Maui, 45 to 52 fathoms; 4071, north coast Maui, 52 to 56 fathoms; 4072, north coast Maui, 56 to 59 fathoms; 4073, north coast Maui, 69 to 78 fathoms; 4075, north coast Maui, 49 to 57 fathoms; 4076, north coast Maui, 57 to 68 fathoms; 4077, north coast Maui, 99 to 106 fathoms; 4128, vicinity of Kauai, 68 to 90 fathoms; 4133, vicinity of Kauai, 165 to 41 fathoms.

Chascanopsetta prorigera, new species. Fig. 271.

Type, a male 225 mm. long, from station 4080, off the north coast of Maui, depth 178 to 202 fathoms; type, No. 51605, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head 23 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest depth 34; least depth of caudal peduncle 5; longest diameter of orbit 6; interorbital width 3; length of snout, from lower eye 5, from upper eye 9; length of maxillary 14; length of mandible 19; length of left pectoral 15; length of right pectoral 3; length of caudal 17; chord of arch of lateral line 12. D. 125; A. 89; P. 14; scales in lateral line 140.

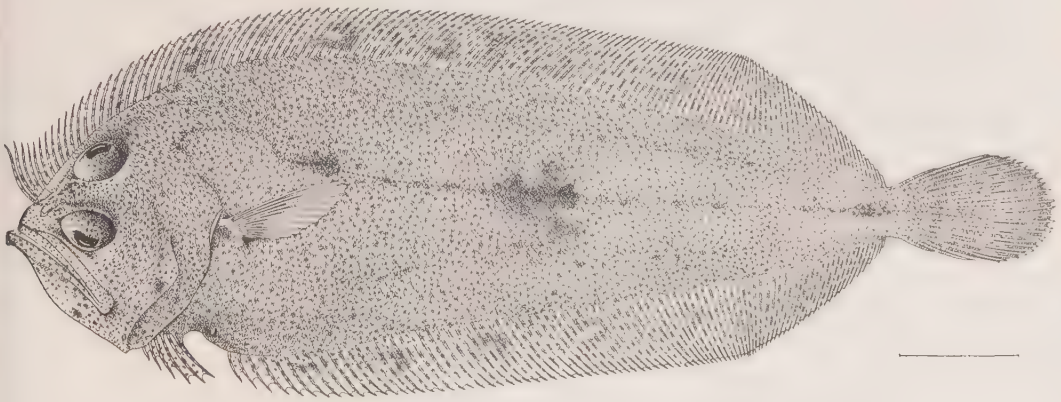


FIG. 271.—*Chascanopsetta prorigera* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Body very thin, as in *Cynicoglossus*, in shape a very elongate oval, the greatest depth immediately behind curve of lateral line, the upper and lower profiles behind this point gently converging and nearly straight; caudal peduncle free for a distance equaling half diameter of pupil. Head very deep; preopercular angle blunt; vertical height of cheeks nearly 3 times their longitudinal width; upper profile faintly incurved behind terminal part of snout; eyes well separated, interorbital space naked, deeply concave; upper eye a little behind the lower, its anterior margin in a vertical which traverses lower eye halfway between its front and front of pupil; mouth large and very oblique; maxillary very long and slender throughout, its tip reaching vertical from hinder margin of lower eye; each mandibular ramus becomes vertically dilated to form a thin lamella in the middle of its length; toward symphysis, the lower jaw becomes very narrow, the dentigerous portion protruding beyond snout for half diameter of pupil; teeth large, equal, rather distant, in single series, hooked and depressible inward; a pair of long membranous palps, each folded over longitudinally, with their free margins directed inward, depend from

roof of mouth behind vomer; they are directed forward, their tip reaching base of anterior teeth; gill-rakers nearly obsolete, 4 or 5 very short movable ones next the angle.

Dorsal fin beginning on snout immediately above anterior nostril; first ray inserted very slightly toward right side of ridge; anterior rays joined by membrane at base only, succeeding rays exserted progressively less; the first ray is longer than any of those that immediately succeed it, these decreasing rapidly to fifth or sixth ray, then slowly lengthening, the longest rays at beginning of posterior third of fin; anal fin similar, without anterior lobe; caudal lanceolate; the anterior two-fifths of base of left ventral lying between interopercles, the base lying along pre-anal ridge, its posterior membrane very short, attached immediately behind last ray, leaving a long free space between ventrals and first anal ray; left pectoral long, about two-thirds length of head; right pectoral shorter than diameter of pupil.

Scales minute, everywhere cycloid; rays of caudal fin accompanied by series of scales, other fins naked; lateral line equally and similarly developed on both sides, the anterior curve short, rather low, flat-topped, its chord contained 6 times in straight portion of lateral line.

Color very light brownish olive, everywhere coarsely flecked with light brown; peritoneum blue-black, the color visible through the thin abdominal walls; three irregular dark blotches, with black centers shading into brown, lie along lateral line, the first small, just behind curve of lateral line, the second and longest in advance of middle of straight portion, the third near tail; dorsal and anal finely mottled, with a series of inconspicuous large brown spots along basal half; caudal membrane blackish; left pectoral dusky.

The stomach was distended with the partially digested remains of some fish. Only the type is known. The species differs strikingly from *C. lugubris* Alcock (Jour. As. Soc. Beng., vol. 63, 1894, p. 129, pl. 6, fig. 4), from the Bay of Bengal, 145 to 250 fathoms, in the shape of anterior curve of lateral line. In *C. lugubris* the anterior portion of lateral line is sharply angulated above base of pectorals, while in *C. prorigera* there is the flat-topped curve common among species of *Platophrys*.

Pelecanichthys crumenalis Gilbert & Cramer.

This most peculiar flounder was taken sparingly on sandy and muddy bottom at depths of from 238 to 344 fathoms. It was found only in the Pailolo Channel and its approaches, and in the southerly continuation of the Kaiwi Channel, where it was originally obtained. Its food consists of shrimps and other small crustacea. The genus is probably most closely related to *Chascanopsetta* Alcock.

Taken at the following stations: Nos. 3839, Pailolo Channel, 259 to 266 fathoms; 3865, Pailolo Channel, 256 to 283 fathoms; 3866, Pailolo Channel, 283 to 284 fathoms; 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3884, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3907, off the south coast of Oahu, 304 to 315 fathoms; 3908, off the south coast of Oahu, 304 to 308 fathoms; 3909, off the south coast of Oahu, 308 to 322 fathoms; 3910, off the south coast of Oahu, 311 to 337 fathoms; 3911, off the south coast of Oahu, 337 to 344 fathoms; 3920, off the south coast of Oahu, 265 to 280 fathoms; 4083, off the north coast of Maui, 238 to 253 fathoms; 4097, Pailolo Channel, 286 fathoms.

Pelecanichthys crumenalis Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XIX, 1897, 433, pl. XLVII.

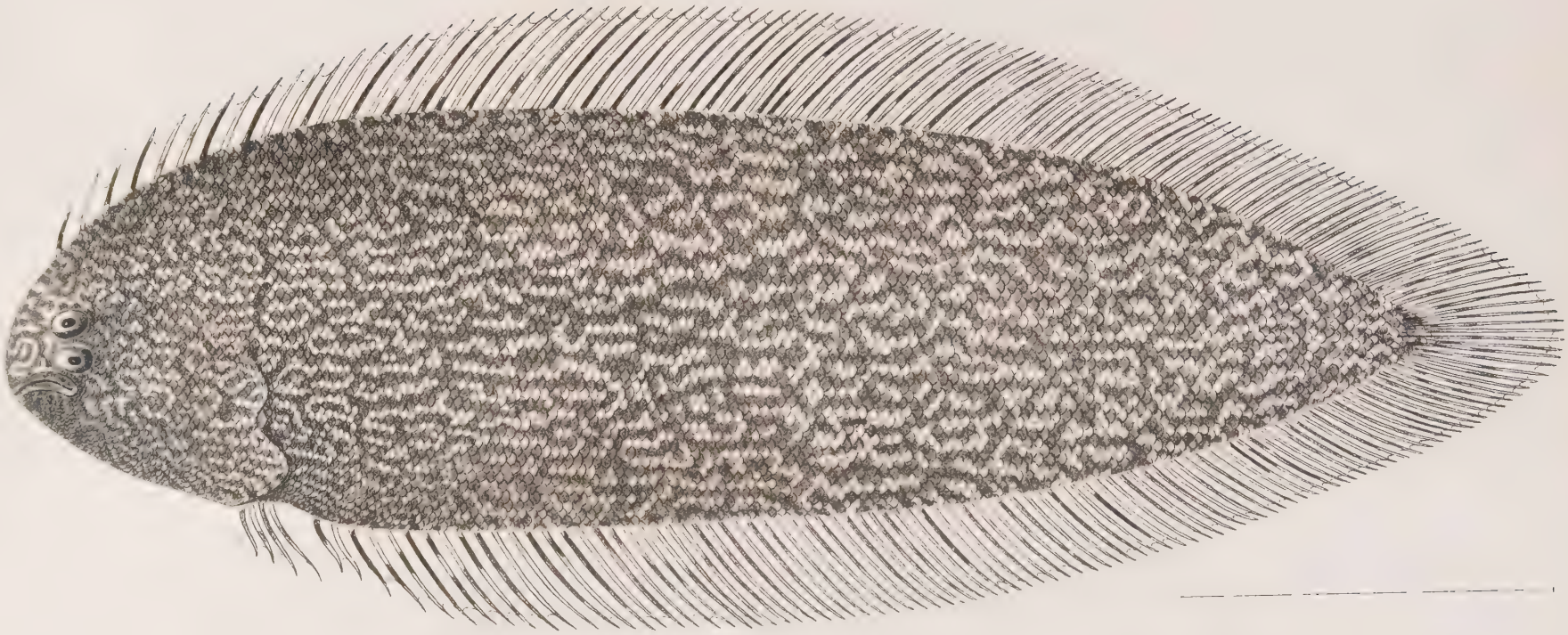
Family SOLEIDÆ.

Symphurus undatus, new species. Plate 98.

Type, 105 mm. long, from station 4114, off the northwest coast of Oahu, depth 154 to 195 fathoms; type, No. 51619, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 4.85 in length to base of caudal; depth 3.28. D. 97; A. 87; V. 4; C. 14; series of scales downward and backward, counted along middle of sides, 113.

Body of moderate depth, with a narrow truncate caudal base; mouth greatly curved; maxillary reaching vertical from middle of lower eye; eyes very close together, upper slightly in advance; posterior two-thirds of interorbital space occupied by a rather irregular patch of scales which encroach on eyes; between anterior portions of eyes, the usual broad flap, beneath which opens posterior nostril; anterior nostril in a long tube immediately above upper lip, and slightly nearer lower eye than extremity of snout; on blind side, the anterior nostril tube is the shorter; posterior nostril slit-like, at upper end of a vertical fold which runs upward from a point in front of angle of mouth.



SYMPHURUS UNDATUS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

First dorsal ray inserted over middle of eye; ventral consisting of 4 rays, its posterior membrane ruptured in the type.

Scales very strongly ciliated on both sides of body. No trace of lateral line.

Color, a warm brown, with narrow, wavy streaks of light olive, the streaks running in all directions and irregularly anastomosing; fins translucent, with frequent rays which are brown for the greater part of their length; other rays more or less brown.

A single cotype, from station 4120, off northwest coast of Oahu, 167 to 216 fathoms, shows the following formula: D. 103, A. 88; V. 4; scales 106. In this smaller specimen the anastomosing wavy lines are wider and less clearly defined.

Symphurus strictus, new species.

Type, 106 mm. long, from station 3920, off the south coast of Oahu Island, depth 265 to 280 fathoms; type, No. 51624, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Head 5 in length to base of caudal; depth 4.2. D. 115; A. 102; C. 14; V. 4; series of scales running downward and backward 120.

Very elongate; mouth curved; maxillary reaching vertical from front or middle of pupil; eyes very small, close together, the upper slightly in advance of lower, between them a single series of

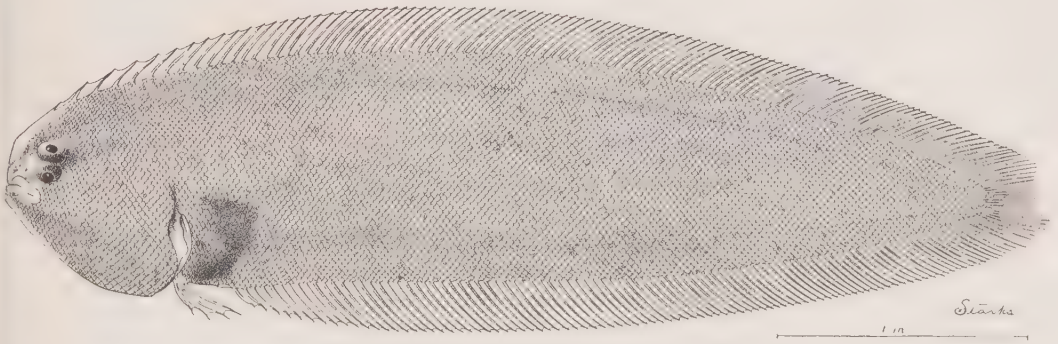


FIG. 272.—*Symphurus strictus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

scales, in addition to which, scales are sometimes present on adjacent parts of eye; anterior portion of interorbital space occupied by a wide flap, under which posterior nostril opens; right anterior nostril tubular, immediately above upper lip, slightly nearer lower eye than tip of snout; left anterior nostril slit-like, opening under upper end of a vertical fold which extends upward from behind angle of mouth; snout, jaws, and chin, and a narrow streak along profile to front of dorsal naked.

Dorsal fin beginning above middle of upper eye; caudal with a vertically truncate base, its rays easily distinguished from dorsal and anal; membranes of last ventral ray joining first anal ray above its middle. Scales adherent and very strongly ctenoid on both sides; no trace of a lateral line.

Color light olivaceous, faintly marbled with light olive-brown; indistinct narrow dark lines follow the rows of scales; fins slightly dusky, unmarked; peritoneum jet-black; color showing distinctly through the abdominal walls.

Four cotypes were secured at station 4021, off the east coast of Kauai, at a depth of 286 to 399 fathoms. In 3 of these the counts are as follows: Dorsal 108, 109, and 113; anal 95, 95, and 98; ventral 4, 4, and 4; scales 125, 117, and 114.

Family LOPHIIDÆ.

Lophiomus miacanthus, new species. Fig. 273.

Type. 143 mm. in total length (from mandibular tip to margin of caudal) from station 4117, off the northwest coast of Oahu, depth 253 to 282 fathoms; type, No. 51627, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head equaling distance from gill-slit to middle of caudal; width equaling its length; major diameter of eye contained 4.8 times in head, frontal width above middle of orbits 4.5; length of

snout 3.8; protruding portion of mandible 7; length of maxillary 1.9; maxillary reaching a vertical from front of pupil. D. III–II–8; A. 7; P. 21; V. I, 5; C. 8; branchiostegals 6; vertebræ 18.

Teeth in front of mandible in about 3 series; inner series much the longest; all depressible, except some of smaller teeth of outer row; laterally, the mandibular teeth are reduced to a single series; premaxillary teeth in 2 series; in outer series, 5 or 6 of anterior teeth closely spaced, of moderate length, depressible; lateral teeth about 10 in number, short, rigid, widely spaced, slightly increasing in length toward angle of mouth; a single vomero-palatine series of very unequal teeth; each lower pharyngeal with 2 series of long teeth diverging backward; a few similar teeth forming a transverse series on each upper pharyngeal; gills 3, the fourth arch without filaments; no gill-rakers; pseudobranchiæ present; gill-opening unusually wide, the membranes free from arm along entire anterior, inferior and posterior aspects of the latter, attached only to a portion of superior side of arm; supraocular rim composed of a projecting thin lamella strengthened by 3 ridges which radiate outward and forward, and terminate in short spines; two of these project outward above posterior half of eye, the third directed forward, its tip in advance of pupil; a short spine rises vertically from the point on interorbital space to which these ridges converge; immediately behind upper part of orbit, a spine marks inner end of a blunt transverse ridge; behind middle of eye are 3 lower points arranged in a lengthwise series, the anterior

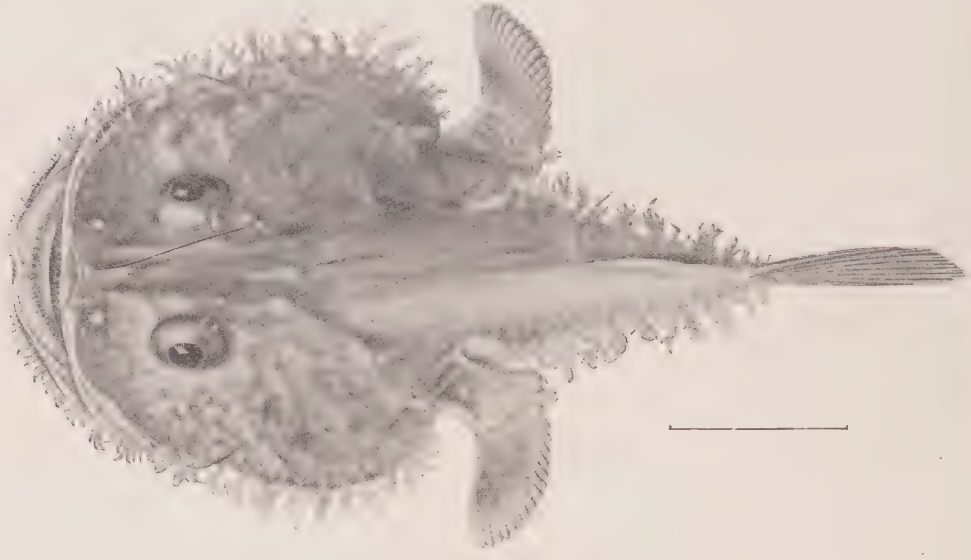


FIG. 273.—*Lophiomus miacanthus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

2 connected by a ridge; other spines on occiput and opercular bones occupy the usual position; occipital ridges prominent, bearing each a single spine, and then turned obliquely outward and backward; nasal spines double; immediately behind them, the anterior and posterior nasal openings are found near the tip of the heavy club-shaped nasal tubercle.

Anterior 2 dorsal spines close together near tip of snout; the first but little shorter than the second, which extends a little beyond base of third; first spine black, terminating in a small but conspicuous short, white, fleshy tip, which narrows to a minute cirrus; second spine grayish, without tentacles or flaps; third spine located directly between the 2 occipital spines, and reaching with its tip to or slightly beyond origin of soft dorsal; at beginning of its terminal fourth it is bordered by a short membranous expansion, which rapidly tapers and disappears; the terminal fourth is white, and a dusky bar frequently crosses membrane; second group of dorsal spines represented by a single very weak spine shorter than pupil, with sometimes the rudiment of a second; last dorsal and anal rays not bound down to caudal peduncle.

Labial fringes well developed; a series of slender nearly simple filaments accompanying lateral line; abdomen covered with widely spaced short fimbriated flaps, some wide and some narrow, these white in color on a dark background, and very conspicuous.

Color in spirits, light grayish above, much mottled with darker; filaments on sides of snout arising each from a small round light spot, contrasting with the darker ground; under parts lighter; abdomen usually dark, covered with sharply contrasting white flaps; mouth and gill-cavities white, peritoneum jet-black.

Stomach globular, very large, the 2 openings immediately adjacent; intestine crossing the stomach transversely in front, communicating with it in passing, and terminating in a blind sac, which represents the single pyloric cæcum; left liver lobe short; right long and narrow, extending to near middle of body cavity, its posterior end slightly hollowed out for the gall-bladder; intestine making a single short loop, its length but two-thirds total length of fish; the stomach contained the remains of a small fish, together with considerable mud, which was probably swallowed during capture of fish.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3998, vicinity of Kauai, 228 to 235 fathoms; 4096, approach to Pailolo Channel, 272 to 286 fathoms; 4117, off the northwest coast of Oahu, 253 to 282 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Family CHAUNACIDÆ.

Chaunax umbrinus, new species. Fig. 274.

Type 54 mm. long, from station 3885, Pailolo Channel, between Maui and Molokai; type, No. 51547, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Closely related to *C. fimbriatus* Hilgendorf, from Japan, but the spines finer and shorter, the fins higher, the pectorals with more numerous rays, and the color dark.

Head 65 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; maxillary 22; interorbital width 9; length of tentacular groove 8; length of tentacle 6; diameter of eye 13; greatest depth (uninflated) 32;

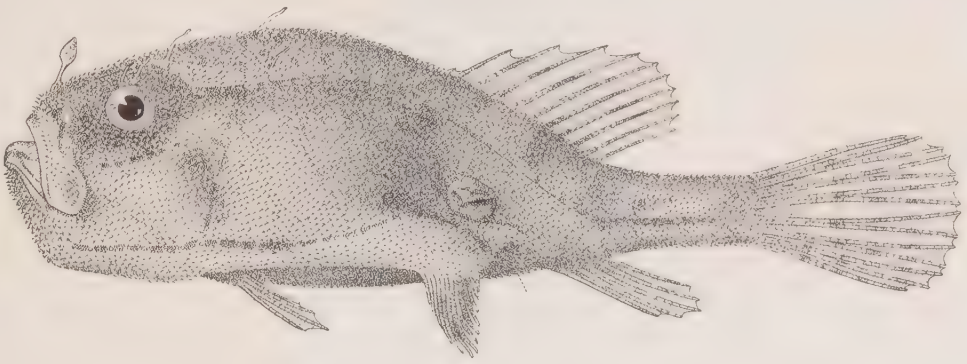


FIG. 274.—*Chaunax umbrinus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

greatest width, at base of pectorals 54; distance from tip of snout to origin of dorsal 56; length of dorsal base 34; longest dorsal ray 17; length of caudal 36; length of pectorals 17; length of ventrals 15. D. 11; A. 5; P. 14.

Tentacle somewhat shorter and thicker than in *C. fimbriatus*, occupying about three-fourths the groove; sensory canals arranged as in *fimbriatus*, but the lateral lines approach more nearly the front of dorsal fin; spines much shorter and finer, resembling shagreen; skin opaque, dark gray on upper parts, mottled and blotched with darker shades; caudal blackish, with a lighter cross-bar on basal half; pectorals black, with some grayish lines at base; ventrals yellowish; under parts grayish, uniform.

One specimen known.

Family CERATIIDÆ.

Miopsaras, new genus.

Like *Mancalias* and *Cryptopsaras*, but with basal joint of the single dorsal spine thickened and greatly reduced in length, directed forward and lying concealed in a shallow pit, its distal portion represented by a short, slender, fleshy filament attached to tip of the heavy basal portion, which does not taper into it. A pair of caruncles, without median element, as in *Mancalias*.

Body narrowly compressed, back gently arched, anterior profile and cleft of mouth directed downward and forward, lower profile rising in a nearly straight line to the slender caudal peduncle; vomer and palatines toothless; gill-opening a nearly vertical slit below axil of pectoral; gills $2\frac{1}{2}$, the anterior arch attached for the greater part of its length, as in *Macrourus;* filaments of outer series of anterior arch but half as long as those of inner series, with which they alternate; third arch with a single series of filaments, and attached throughout; no gill-rakers developed; eyes minute and inconspicuous; pectorals short, with 18 rays; ventrals absent; skin densely covered with minute spines, which form a fine shagreen.

Miopsaras Gilbert, new genus of *Ceratiidæ* (*myops*).

Miopsaras myops, new species. Plate 99.

Type, 114 mm. long (from mandibular articulation to tip of caudal), from station 4019, in the vicinity of Kauai Island, depth 409 to 550 fathoms; type, No. 51637, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of head from tip of snout to gill-slit 0.1 greater than vertical depth at snout; greatest width of head contained 2.7 times in length; length of snout 2.75 times; distance from tip of snout to end of maxillary 2 times. D. 4; A. 4; P. 18; C. 8.

Mandible included, its symphysis provided with a strongly protruding spinous tip; mandibular teeth anteriorly in 2 ill-defined series; inner teeth long and fang-like, all depressible; premaxillary teeth in 2 or 3 poorly marked series, the largest teeth located anteriorly in the inner row, not half size of mandibular fangs; tongue, vomer, and palatines toothless; a long slender nasal tube near tip of snout, apparently with 2 perforations at its summit; gill-slit longer than pectoral fin, contained 6 times in length of head, its upper end behind lower pectoral rays, the direction of the slit downward and a little forward.

Dorsal spine inserted but little behind eye; length of basal portion less than 3 times its width, about twice diameter of eye, and about 0.1 length of head; spine directed forward, in a shallow, naked groove, the naked area narrowing in front of spine and continued well beyond it, about halfway to tip of snout; to the tip of the basal portion, at its anterior (lower) face, is attached a slender white filament, hardly to be made out with the unaided eye, the spine and filament scarcely extending halfway from their base to tip of snout; caruncles opposite each other; distance from their insertion to front of dorsal about equal to base of latter; no globular body between them, but immediately in front, on median line, a slight elevation of the integument, containing a shallow, naked pocket, opening posteriorly; no pore could be detected opening into base of this pocket; caruncles each with a very slender stalk and an enlarged globular head, the latter having a specialized area at tip, devoid of prickles and covered with a thin opaque white integument; each caruncle perforated at tip by a short slit or pore; fin rays all simple, except the 4 middle rays of caudal; longest caudal ray 0.85 length of head; pectoral very short, its length equaling that of gill-slit; vent separated from anal fin by a distance equaling base of latter.

Entire body, including all the fin rays, invested with close-set prickles; the groove for dorsal spine, the spine itself, tips of caruncles, eye, and lips the only naked areas.

Body and fins everywhere jet-black; mouth cavity whitish with dusky areas.

Only the type is known.

MIOPSARAS MYOPS GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH. N.Y.

Family OGCOCEPHALIDÆ.

Malthopsis mitrigera Gilbert & Cramer.

Fifty-two specimens were taken at 13 stations, the depth ranging usually from 250 to 300 fathoms.

Median portions of breast and belly as fully plated as the back; antero-lateral margin of disk furnished with 2 series of plates separated by a shallow groove; below these, posteriorly, a third series which runs from angle to point opposite posterior margin of orbit, where it turns abruptly mesad and joins its fellow across middle of breast; the naked space containing anal opening surrounded anteriorly and laterally by 2 parallel series of plates, the outer of these crossing median line immediately behind ventral fins, and continued laterally along posterior lower margin of arm; breast with 2 large plates on middle line, and a series of plates on either side which pass between bases of ventrals and diverge anteriorly; upper half of eye above pupil covered with small plates with radiating ridges, the lower series of these larger and centrally elevated; vomerine teeth minute, forming a moderate transverse band; separated from this band by a narrow line, on each side, is a small round palatine patch much less than half size of vomerine patch; tongue covered with retrorse teeth; longitudinal diameter of orbit two-fifths its distance from gill-opening; anterior nostril in a short tube, rather widely separated from posterior, which is a small roundish pore; when extended, the pectorals fail to reach tip of subopercular spine; ventrals not nearly reaching margin of disk; no functional gills on first or fourth arches.

Our specimens range in length from 33 to 80 mm. The younger individuals differ in no essential features from the adults.

In the Zoological Record for 1896, Vol. XXXIII, Pisces, page 22, Gilbert and Cramer are erroneously credited with establishing *Malthopsis* as a new genus for the reception of the present species. This error is repeated in the Index Zoologicus, 1902, page 211. A glance at the original description of *Malthopsis mitrigera* shows that it is proposed as a new species of Alcock's genus *Malthopsis*, to which it belongs. "*Malthopsis* Gilbert and Cramer" does not exist.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3839, off the south coast of Molokai, 259 to 266 fathoms; 3865, Pailolo Channel, 256 to 283 fathoms; 3867, Pailolo Channel, 284 to 290 fathoms; 3883, Pailolo Channel, 277 to 284 fathoms; 3914, off the south coast of Oahu, 289 to 292 fathoms; 3917, off the south coast of Oahu, 294 to 330 fathoms; 3918, off the south coast of Oahu, 257 to 294 fathoms; 4096, northeast approach to Pailolo Channel, 272 to 286 fathoms; 4097, northeast approach to Pailolo Channel, 286 to — fathoms; 4117, off the northeast coast of Oahu, 253 to 282 fathoms; 4122, off the southwest coast of Oahu, 192 to 352 fathoms; 4130, vicinity of Kauai, 283 to 309 fathoms; 4132, vicinity of Kauai, 257 to 312 fathoms.

Malthopsis mitriger Gilbert & Cramer, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus,, XIX, 1897, 434, pl. XLVIII, figs. 1, 2.

Malthopsis jordani, new species. Plate 100.

Type, 85 mm. long, from station 3853, off the south coast of Molokai, depth 115 to 134 fathoms; type, No. 51625, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of disk, excluding pectoral basis, 52 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest width of disk 60; length of caudal peduncle, from vent, 46; greatest width of caudal peduncle 17; distance from vent to front of anal 25; diameter of eye 12; interorbital width 4.5; width of mouth, between tips of maxillaries, 11; length of caudal 25; longest pectoral ray 20; longest ventral ray 19. D. 6; A. 4; P. 13; V. 1, 5.

Interorbital space gently concave, very narrow anteriorly; upper orbital rim bearing a blunt tubercle above posterior margin, a smaller one above middle of orbit, and 2, rather indistinct, anteriorly at base of rostral process; rostral process robust, directed vertically upward, its anterior margin descending without notch or other interruption to a point below middle of orbit; rostral tentacle robust, short, not reaching margin of premaxillaries when laid forward; no narrowed stem can be distinguished below the thick oblong end or lure; mouth very narrow; a narrow band of minute teeth in front of lower jaw, with a much wider band of cardiform teeth behind it; premaxillary band narrower; entire surface of tongue beset with coarse teeth directed backward; a broad roundish patch of teeth on vomer, with an oval palatine patch on either side, separated only by narrow lines; palatine patches nearly as large as vomerine patch; anterior nostril with a reflexed margin but no tube, closely adjacent to posterior nostril, which is a long transverse slit; two double gills on each side, the anterior gill-arch very short, provided with a few spinous rakers, but without gill-filaments, the position of the

latter being occupied by a thin fleshy lamina; no functional filaments on fourth arch, a short adherent crescentric lamina sometimes present, seeming to represent the obsolete gill, its margins with divisions faintly indicated; disk comparatively narrow, with rounded outlines; lateral process projecting but little, armed with a short strong spinous point directed forward and a shorter one turned backward; dorsal surface of disk, and entire tail, covered with large and small tubercular plates, arranged much as in *M. mitrigera*, but less numerous and much less prominent; lower surface of disk almost naked, containing only a few scattered rudimentary plates, without definite arrangement, except for the usual presence of one in middle of breast; a single series of 4 or 5 small plates crosses eye above pupil.

When bent outward and forward, the pectorals extend well beyond tip of subopercular spine; ventrals widening toward tip, their inner (posterior) rays the longer, not reaching margin of disk when extended; caudal half length of head.

Color, upper parts covered with a fine reticulum of dark lines over a grayish or light brownish ground; 2 or 3 irregular dark blotches on margin of disk, a pair on nape, an irregular lengthwise blotch above and behind gill-opening, an irregular bar below dorsal, one on middle of caudal peduncle, and a narrow one at base of caudal; a transverse dark bar crosses caudal behind its middle, and an intramarginal bar crosses pectoral. Specimens taken from the white coral sand in the vicinity of Laysan Island are nearly uniform white in color, the smallest individual, 30 mm. long, having middle of disk marked by numerous small bright white spots, on a dusky ground; faint traces of the reticulum can be distinguished on the palest specimens.

In the cotypes, the dorsal rays vary from 5 to 6, the pectorals from 12 to 13. The anal rays seem to be invariably 4.

Malthopsis jordani is closely related to *M. mitrigera* and to *M. lutea* Alcock (Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (6), VIII, 1891, 26, pl. 8, figs. 2, 2a), all of them with comparatively narrow triangular disk and narrow interorbital space, the body covered with coarse tubercular plates. The species described by Garman from the Mexican and Central American province have wider disks, with the lateral spine directed backward, or obsolete, the interorbital space wider and more depressed, and the investment of body largely in form of prickles.

The species was taken at the following stations: Nos. 3853, off the south coast of Molokai, 115 to 134 fathoms; 3859, Pailolo Channel, 138 to 140 fathoms; 3938, vicinity of Laysan, 148 to 163 fathoms; 3965, vicinity of Laysan, 116 to 147 fathoms; 4079, off the north coast of Maui, 143 to 178 fathoms; 4101, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 143 fathoms; 4102, Pailolo Channel, 122 to 132 fathoms.

Halieutæa retifera, new species. Plate 101.

Type, 101 mm. long, from station 4076, off the north coast of Maui, depth 57 to 68 fathoms; type, No. 51597, U. S. Nat. Mus.

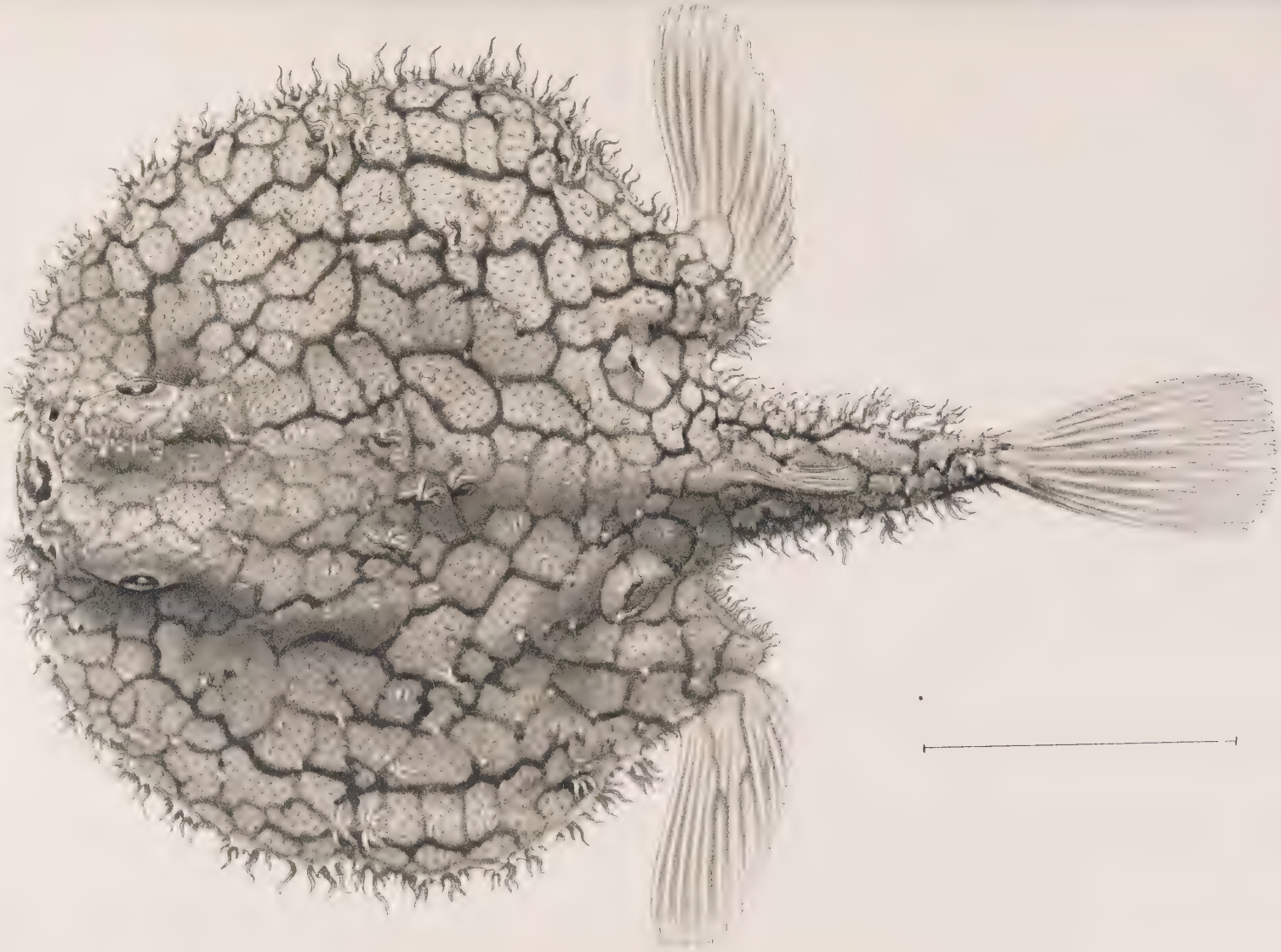
Length of disk (excluding pectoral base) 70 hundredths of total length to base of caudal; width of disk 81; length of caudal peduncle, from vent, 34; greatest width of caudal peduncle 16; diameter of orbit 12; least interorbital width 7.5; width of mouth, measured between tips of maxillaries 33; length of caudal 29; longest pectoral ray 25; longest ventral ray 18. D. 5; A. 4; P. 14; V. 1, 5.

Disk subcircular, broader than long, its width equal to distance from tip of snout to end of declined dorsal rays; head and snout not protruding at all beyond the regularly curved contour, and the carpus not exserted; snout and orbital rims a little elevated; eyes directed laterally; interorbital space concave, bounded laterally by orbital rims, anteriorly by a transverse ridge which separates it from the nasal fossæ and the tentacular cavity; anterior nostril small, with a short tube; posterior a large circular opening without tube or reflexed rims; lure trilobate, with a superior medial and a pair of hemispherical lateral lobes, the latter fringed below and separated medially by a deep cleft; teeth minute, in rather wide bands in both jaws, nearly reaching corners of mouth; vomer and palatine bones without teeth; tongue very little developed, without free tip, and toothless, broad patches of the lower pharyngeals seeming to occupy its posterior portion; gill-openings small pores, wholly on upper surface of disk, well in advance of its posterior margin; gills $2\frac{1}{2}$, the anterior arch with filaments, the posterior with a well-developed series of filaments, but without a slit; branchiostegal rays 6; no pseudobranchiæ.

Upper surfaces thickly beset by minute spines, the basal portion of which presents usually a triradiate arrangement of ridges; a few somewhat larger, but similar, spines scattered without definite arrangement among the smaller ones; lateral margins of disk depressed to a sharp edge, and occupied by a firmly united series of plates, each of which bears a marginal cluster of spines corresponding to

MALTHOPSIS JORDANI GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO LITH. N.Y.



HALIEUTÆA RETIFERA GILBERT. TYPE.

JULIUS BIEN & CO. LITH N.Y.

nsory papillæ in the groove below them; a similar double series of spinous plates accompanies lateral ne on infero-lateral aspect of tail, these, as well as those along lateral margins of disk bearing clusters f filaments as well as spines; lower surface of disk wholly smooth, save for a band of small spines and inute prickles which bound lateral line below; lower surface of tail, as far forward as vent, everywhere minutely prickly; the paired flaps which conceal the sensory papillæ are borne upon horizontal projections from the accompanying plates; flaps not narrowed at base, and bearing a fringe of short laments along their free edge; the arrangement of the mandibular series of flaps agrees with that in *Dibranchus;* in addition to the papillæ which occupy the bottom of the mandibular groove, there are accessory papillæ on each side the median line, which are placed upon the anterior margin of the roove, with their paired flaps arranged laterally, not transversely to the groove as in other papillæ; ccessory papillæ placed contiguous respectively to first, fourth, and fifth of regular series.

Distance from origin of dorsal to base of caudal equals one-third its distance from tip of snout; when declined, the dorsal fin reaches slightly more than half its distance to caudal base; base of second anal ray midway between vent and caudal base; tips of anal rays reaching to or nearly to base of caudal when the fin is declined; ventrals reach a little more than halfway to margin of disk.

Color in life, light olive above, shading to pinkish brown around edges of disk, all the upper parts covered with coarsely reticulating reddish brown lines; under surface light brick-red, finely dotted with pearly white; a series of elongate silvery spots follows line of papillæ on mandible and sides of disk, those on disk larger, the filaments straw-color; caudal edged below and behind with orange-red, the fin otherwise white, marked with 3 indefinite yellow cross-bands which are dusky in their dorsal portions; pectorals, ventrals, and anal light brick-red, the pectorals lighter than the others. In the smallest of the cotypes, 44 mm. long, the caudal and pectorals have a broad terminal black bar with a narrow white edge, and the dorsal has a median dark blotch on its anterior rays. No note was made of the color of the dorsal in life; in spirits, it is nearly uniform dusky, with a light margin.

Specimens were taken at the following stations: Nos. 3810, off the south coast of Oahu, 53 to 211 fathoms; 3846, off the south coast of Molokai, 60 to 64 fathoms; 3855, off the south coast of Molokai, 127 to 130 fathoms; 3856, Pailolo Channel, 127 to 127 fathoms; 3858, Pailolo Channel, 128 to 138 fathoms; 4064, off the northeast coast of Hawaii, 63 to 107 fathoms; 4076, off the north coast of Maui, 57 to 68 fathoms.

Dibranchus erythrinus, new species. Fig. 275.

Type, 172 mm. long, from station 3985, vicinity of Kauai, depth 430 to 477 fathoms; type, No. 51642, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Length of disk 60 hundredths of total length without caudal; greatest width 62; width of base of caudal peduncle 17; distance from anal opening to base of caudal 41; diameter of eye 12; least interorbital width 11; width of tentacular cavity 7.5; width of mouth 30; greatest depth of head 26; base of dorsal 9; length of caudal 21; longest pectoral ray 22; length of ventrals 17. D. 6; A. 4; P. 15; V. 1, 5.

Cephalic disk broadly ovate, the greatest width exceeding distance from tip of snout to gill-opening by a distance equaling half diameter of orbit; occipital and frontal regions elevated, evenly convex; profile descending rapidly over anterior half of orbits; rostral region short, cubical, scarcely projecting beyond mouth; tentacular cavity triangular, much wider than high; the broadly expanded tip of the tentacle trilobate; mouth very wide, the distance between angles slightly more than half length of head; teeth minute, in broad bands which nearly reach angle of mouth in both jaws; vomer, palate, and tongue edentulous; anterior gill-arch with large rakers but without filaments.

Bathybial characteristics well shown in the yielding skeleton and thinner integuments of head; dorsal surface of head, trunk, and tail everywhere thickly beset with tubercles, of which a large and a very small size predominate; all of them are strongly ridged, each ridge frequently terminating at summit in a distinct spinelet, 1 or 2 of which may considerably exceed others in length. The larger tubercles are evenly distributed and without definite arrangement on disk, those on trunk and tail disposed in 4 lengthwise series on each side, the 2 lower series forming between them a groove for the lateral line; the smaller tubercles are minute and cover densely the interspaces between the larger; margin of disk, snout, and superior orbital rim provided with similar tubercles with bifid, trifid or multifid tips; no especially developed spine on tip or on upper surface of snout; spines on margin of disk equal to those on sides of tail, and but little larger than those on posterior central portion of disk; subopercular spine small, beset with smaller spines turned in various directions; lower surface of disk

thickly covered with plates like the smaller ones on dorsal surface, those in front of ventrals somewhat enlarged; two short series of spines on tail; outside the iris, the eye is thickly beset with small prickles; lateral line distinct, deeply channeled, bordered above and below, along sides of trunk and tail, by a series of spinous plates, one pair to each papilla; a pair of flaps, with narrow pedicels and expanded fringed ends, meet above each papilla, intervening between latter and the pair of spines; structures entirely similar along edge of disk; immediately contiguous to the first, fourth, and fifth papilla on each side of symphysis is an accessory papilla placed forward on anterior margin of groove; in this, the fringed lobes and projecting spines are arranged at sides of papilla, that is, parallel with groove, instead of transversely to groove as in those of the regular series.

FIG. 275.—*Dibranchus erythrinus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

Distance from origin of dorsal to base of caudal a trifle more than half predorsal length; when the dorsal is declined, its tip extends halfway from its origin to caudal base; second anal ray equidistant from vent and base of caudal; when turned forward, the pectorals pass subopercular spine; ventrals not nearly reaching margin of disk.

In life, uniform light carmine-red, the blackish lining of gill-cavity and abdominal cavity faintly visible through the thin walls; lower surface suffused with purple; fins, lure, and buccal cavity unmarked; the fins deeper red or a little darker in color.

Only the type known.

Dibranchus stellulatus, new species. Fig. 276.

Type, 67 mm. long, from station 4080, off the north coast of Maui, depth 178 to 202 fathoms; type, No. 51595, U. S. Nat. Mus.

Greatest width of disk at base of subopercular spine much greater than its length, equaling distance from tip of snout to middle of dorsal base; length of disk 65 hundredths of total length, without caudal; greatest width of disk, not including lateral spines, 78; longitudinal diameter of orbit 11; the slightly concave interorbital width 11; width at base of rostral projection 12; length of the projection 12; width of mouth between angles 25. D. 6; A. 4; P. 14 or 15; V. 1, 5.

Disk everywhere depressed, highest above middle of orbits; occiput broadly flattened and a little concave; antero-lateral outlines broadly rounded; snout forming a sharp, narrowly triangular projection, which is directed forward and upward, and extends well beyond mouth; outline of disk abruptly angulated at subopercular spine, gently and regularly concave from that point to base of pectoral fin; lure with a very short pedicle and a large trilobate head, the median portion of which is

rtically incised in its lower fourth; nostrils closely contiguous, the anterior in a short tube, the osterior somewhat larger, with a slightly raised rim, which is elevated to form a short flap posteriorly; remaxillary teeth in a very narrow band, which tapers laterally to a point, and is confined to anterior aree-fifths of bone; mandibular band also very narrow, of not more than 2 irregular series mesially, idening a little laterally and almost reaching buccal angle; vomer, palatines, and tongue without eeth; anterior gill-arch without filaments.

Bones firmer and integuments thicker than in *D. erythrinus;* upper surface of head, trunk, and tail ickly beset with sharp spines of nearly uniform size, which arise each from a conical base bearing 4 o 6, usually 5, strong radiating ridges, which give a strikingly stellate appearance viewed from above; pines simple, except on margins of disk and along side of tail, where they are variously divided, and ear from 2 to 5 points; those on dorsal surface of tail mostly bifid, with one point much longer than he others; preopercular spines directed outward and only slightly backward, each bearing a terminal osette of spines; rostral spine similar but slenderer; spines accompanying lateral line thicker but not onger than the others; plates and spines on lower surface of disk and tail similar to those above, but

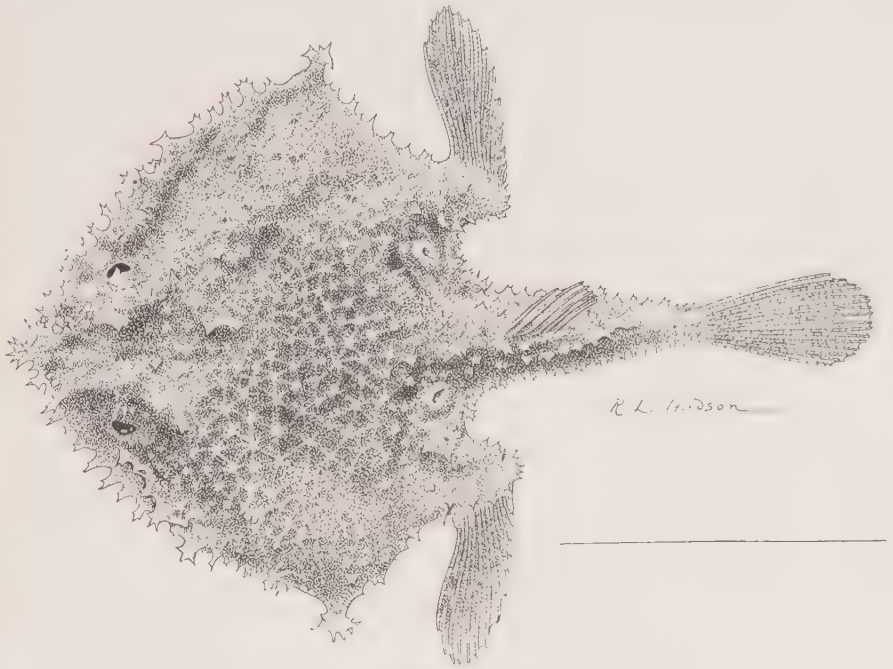


FIG. 276.—*Dibranchus stellulatus* Gilbert, new species. Type.

smaller; dorsal surface of tail with a few very small spinous tubercles, which also form series on caudal rays; iris surrounded by a ring of small spines, a number of scattered ones outside this ring. Lateral line running in a shallow groove; each papilla is inclosed between 2 flaps, with narrow bases and fimbriate margins, the flaps flanked by a pair of spines; 3 accessory papillæ of the mandibular series, as in *D. erythrinus,* placed on anterior margin of groove opposite interval between first and second, fourth and fifth, and between fifth and sixth papillæ of the regular series.

Distance from base of caudal to origin of dorsal half the distance from latter to front of orbit; when declined, the dorsal extends .6 the distance from its origin to base of caudal; base of dorsal .125 length of head; origin of anal fin slightly nearer vent than base of caudal; pectoral fin reaching base of subopercular spine, the short ventrals reaching but half-way to its tip.

Color, light olive-brown above, white below; 2 small black spots behind each eye, a second pair on each side the middle of disk, and a third pair above and in front of each gill-opening; a vertical dark shade immediately behind dorsal fin; a faint dark bar on terminal portion of dorsal and one on caudal; lining membranes of buccal, branchial, and abdominal cavities all white; lure unmarked.

Only one specimen taken.

LIST OF STATIONS AND OF SPECIES COLLECTED AT EACH STATION.

Station 3810. Depth 211 to 53 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S.
Læmonema rhodochir, Halieutæa retifera.

Station 3813. Depth 183 to 264 fathoms. Bottom co. S. lav. Sp. Sh.
Leptocephalus æquoreus, Chrionema chryseres.

Station 3824. Depth 222 to 498 fathoms. Bottom co. R. brk. sh.
Etmopterus villosus, Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus.

Station 3832. Depth 154 to 142 fathoms. Bottom br. M. S.
Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, Tæniopsetta radula, Anticitharus debilis.

Station 3834. Surface tow.
Diaphus chrysorhynchus.

Station 3836. Depth 238 to 255 fathoms. Bottom br. gy. M. S.
Promyllantor alcocki.

Station 3839. Depth 259 to 266 fathoms. Bottom lt. br. M. S.
Peristedion hians, Pelecanichthys crumenalis, Malthopsis mitrigera.

Station 3842. Depth 495 to 506 fathoms. Bottom fne. br. S. M. R.
Macrourus gibber.

Station 3846. Depth 64 to 60 fathoms. Bottom crs. br. S. Sh. G.
Engyprosopon xenandrus, Halieutæa retifera.

Station 3847. Depth 23 to 24 fathoms. Bottom S. St.
Uropterygius marmoratus, Ichthyocampus erythræus, Foa brachygramma, Holacanthus fisheri, Callionymus rubrovinctus, Calliurichthys decoratus.

Station 3848. Depth 44 to 73 fathoms. Bottom S. G.
Engyprosopon xenandrus.

Station 3849. Depth 73 to 43 fathoms. Bottom crs. S. brk. Sh. Co.
Synodus varius, Foa brachygramma, Sebastapistes coloratus, Scorpænopsis altirostris, Tænianotus citrinellus, Dendrochirus hudsoni, Ostracion galeodon, Osurus schauinslandi, Samariscus corallinus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.

Station 3850. Depth 43 to 66 fathoms. Bottom crs. S. brk. Sh. Co.
Uropterygius marmoratus, Synodus varius, Trachinocephalus myops, Canthigaster cinctus, Sebastapistes coloratus, Ostracion galeodon, Osurus schauinslandi, Engyprosopon xenandrus.

Station 3853. Depth 115 to 134 fathoms. Bottom crs. S. Sh.
Tæniopsetta radula, Malthopsis jordani.

Station 3855. Depth 130 to 127 fathoms. Bottom fne. br. S. G.
Halieutæa retifera.

Station 3856. Depth 127 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. yl. M.
Halieutæa retifera.

Station 3857. Depth 127 to 128 fathoms. Bottom fne S. yl. M.
Callionymus cæruleonotatus, Tæniopsetta radula.

Station 3858. Depth 128 to 138 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. gy. M.
Antigonia eos, Hoplichthys citrinus, Callionymus cæruleonotatus, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, Tæniopsetta radula, Halieutæa retifera.

Station 3859. Depth 138–140 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. M.
Bembradium roseum, Hoplichthys citrinus, Tæniopsetta radula, Platophrys mancus, Platophrys coarctatus, Malthopsis jordani.

Station 3861. Depth 30 to 52 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. sm. P. Co.
Calliurichthys decoratus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 3865. Depth 256 to 283 fathoms. Bottom fne. vol. S. R.
Setarches remiger, Chalinura ctenomelas, Hymenocephalus antræus, Pelecanichthys crumenalis, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 3866. Depth 283 to 284 fathoms. Bottom gy. M. fne. S.
Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3867. Depth 284 to 290 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. M.
Promyllantor alcocki, Chlorophthalmus proridens, Polyipnus nuttingi, Synagrops argyrea, Hynnodus atherinoides, Stethopristes eos, Setarches remiger, Peristedion hians, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Pelecanichthys crumenalis, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 3868. Depth 294 to 684 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. R.
Ateleopus plicatellus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.
Station 3872. Depth 43 to 32 fathoms. Bottom yl. S. P. Co.
Uropteryg' is marmoratus, mionorus waikiki, Foa brachygramma, Holacanthus fisheri, Ostracion galeodon, Peloropsis xenops, Fierasfer microdon, Antennarius duescus.
Station 3873. Depth 32 to 37 fathoms. Bottom Co. P.
Fo brachygramma, Pseudocheilinus evanidus, Holacanthus fisheri, Osurus schauinslandi, Callionymus corallinus.
Station 3874. Depth 21 to 28 fathoms. Bottom S. P. Sh.
Sphagebranchus flavicaudus, Uropterygius leucurus.
Station 3875. Depth 65 to 34 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Synodus varius, Fo brachygramma, Amia maculifera, Chromis leucurus, Platophrys mancus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 3876. Depth 28 to 43 fathoms. Bottom S. G.
Uropterygius marmoratus, mionorus waikiki, Fo brachygramma, Cirrhilabrus jordani, Pseudocheilinus evanidus, Holacanthus fisheri, Osurus schauinslandi, Callionymus rubrovinctus.
Station 3878. Surface tow.
Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum braueri, Myctophum evermanni, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3883. Depth 277 to 284 fathoms. Bottom glob. Oz.
Leptocephalus æquoreus, Promyllantor alcocki, Setarches remiger, Hymenocephalus antræus, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 3884. Depth 284 to 290 fathoms. Bottom glob. M.
Setarches remiger, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3885. Depth 136 to 148 fathoms. Bottom S. P.
Chaunax umbrinus.
Station 3887. Depth 552 to 809 fathoms. Bottom glob. M.
Halosauropsis kauaiensis.
Station 3888. Depth 809 fathoms. Bottom fne. yl. S. Glob.
Sternoptyx diaphana.
Station 3889. Surface tow.
Myctophum fibulatum, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3892. Depth 328 to 414 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Hymenocephalus aterrimus.
Station 3898. Depth 258 to 284 fathoms. Bottom br. glob. M. fne. S.
Setarches remiger, Hymenocephalus antræus.
Station 3899. Depth 284 to 283 fathoms. Bottom br. glob. M. fne. S.
Myctophum fibulatum, Lestidium nudum, Setarches remiger.
Station 3900. Depth 283 to 280 fathoms. Bottom br. glob. M. fne. S.
Promyllantor alcocki, Chlorophthalmus proridens.
Station 3904. Depth 295 fathoms. Bottom br. M. S. R.
Sternoptyx diaphana, Hymenocephalus aterrimus.

Station 3907. Depth 315 to 304 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S. M.
Hymenocephalus antræus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3908. Depth 304 to 308 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S. M.
Chalinura ctenomelas, Hymenocephalus antræus, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3909. Depth 308 to 322 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S. M.
Hymenocephalus antræus, Macrourus holocentrus, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3910. Depth 311 to 337 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. M.
Serrivomer beanii, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Coelorhynchus aratrum, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3911. Depth 337 to 334 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. M.
Peristedion hians, Hymenocephalus antræus, Chalinura ctenomelas, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 3912. Depth 334 to 310 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. M.
Promyllantor alcocki, Peristedion hians, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus.
Station 3913. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3914. Depth 289 to 292 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. M.
Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Cœlorhynchus aratrum, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 3916. Depth 299 to 330 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. M.
Chalinura ctenomelas, Hymenocephalus antræus.
Station 3917. Depth 330 to 294 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. M.
Sternoptyx diaphana, Peristedion hians, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Macrourus burragei, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 3918. Depth 294 to 257 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. M.
Ateleopus plicatellus, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 3919. Depth 257 to 220 fathoms. Bottom gy. S.
Peristedion hians, Peristedion engyceros.
Station 3920. Depth 280 to 265 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. brk. Sh.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Diaphus adenomus, Polyipnus nuttingi, Chlorophthalmus proridens, Synagrops argyrea, Peristedion hians, Peristedion engyceros, Chalinura ctenomelas, Hymenocephalus striatulus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Pelecanichthys crumenalis, Symphurus strictus.
Station 3621. Depth 13 fathoms. Surface tow and dip nets, night anchorage off Honolulu. Bottom co. S. brk. Sh.
Diaphus chrysorhynchus.
Station 3925. Depth 323 to 299 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. M. R.
Setarches remiger, Hymenocephalus antræus, Macrourus hebetatus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.
Station 3926. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum evermanni, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3927. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum braueri, Myctophum evermanni, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3929. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, Myctophum margaritatum, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3930. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, Myctophum margaritatum, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3931. Surface tow.
Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum evermanni.
Station 3932. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum evermanni.

Station 3938. Depth 148 to 163 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. brk. Sh.
Peristedion engyceros, Platophrys coarctatus, Malthopsis jordani.
Station 3939. Depth 163 to 59 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. brk. Sh. R.
Aracana spilonota.
Station 3940. Depth 59 to 70 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. brk. Sh.
Macrorhamphosus hawaiiensis, Platophrys mancus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 3941. Depth 70 to 146 fathoms. Bottom brk. Sh. rd. Corln.
Peristedion engyceros.
Station 3942. Depth 146 to 222 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. brk. Sh.
Setarches remiger.
Station 3943. Depth 222 to 100 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S.
Setarches remiger.
Station 3947. Depth 199 to 97 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S. brk. Sh.
Grammatonotus laysanus, Setarches remiger.
Station 3952. Depth 347 to 351 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. G. Co. R.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Plectrogenium nanum, Hoplichthys platophrys.
Station 3957. Depth 220 to 173 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S.
Peristedion engyceros, Hoplichthys citrinus, Pteropsaron incisum, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, Taeniopsetta radula, Anticitharus debilis, Platophrys inermis, Platophrys coarctatus.
Station 3958. Depth 173 to 182 fathoms. Bottom crs. wh. S.
Antigonia steindachneri, Pteropsaron incisum, Anticitharus debilis.
Station 3963. Depth 319 fathoms. Bottom wh. S. brk. Sh.
Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 3965. Depth 147 to 116 fathoms. Bottom co. S.
Aracana spilonota, Hoplichthys citrinus, Malthopsis jordani.
Station 3966. Depth 116 to 168 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S.
Pteropsaron incisum.
Station 3968. Depth 14½ to 16½ fathoms. Bottom crs. S. Co.
Dascyllus albisella.
Station 3973. Depth 395 to 397 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S. sh. Co. R.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus.
Station 3977. Depth 876 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For. R.
Halosauropsis kauaiensis, Gadomus bowersi.
Station 3979. Depth 222 to 387 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S. For. R.
Synaphobranchus brachysomus, Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Optonurus atherodon, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.
Station 3980. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum braueri, Myctophum evermanni, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 3981. Depth 636 to 414 fathoms. Bottom glob. Oz.
Cyclothone canina.
Station 3982. Depth 233 to 40 fathoms. Bottom crs. br. Co. S. Sh.
Chromis leucurus.
Station 3984. Depth 164 to 237 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S.
Leptocephalus æquoreus.
Station 3985. Depth 477 to 430 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For. Shore Deposit.
Halosauropsis verticalis, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus gibber, Dibranchus erythrinus.
Station 3986. Depth 362 to 55 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For. Shore Deposit.
Peristedion engyceros, Hymenocephalus striatulus.
Station 3988. Depth 165 to 469 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S. co. Frag.
Leptocephalus æquoreus, Peristedion hians, Optonurus atherodon, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.
Station 3989. Depth 733 to 385 fathoms. Bottom co. S. R.
Centroscyllium ruscosum, Halosauropsis kauaiensis, Snyderidia canina, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus gibber.

Station 3993. Depth 218 to 201 fathoms. Depth fne. gy. S.
Peristedion engyceros.
Station 3994. Depth 330 to 382 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. For.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Macrourus gibber.
Station 3997. Depth 418 to 429 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. br. M.
Centroscyllium ruscosum, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus gibber, Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 3998. Depth 235 to 228 fathoms. Bottom crs. br. co. S. Sh. R.
Lophiomus miacanthus.
Station 4001. Depth 277 to 230 fathoms. Bottom co. S.
Peristedion hians.
Station 4002. Depth 230 to 53 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. Glob. Co.
Osurus schauinslandi.
Station 4005. Depth 577 to 480 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. For. R.
Cyclothone canina, Sternoptyx diaphana, Melamphaes unicornis.
Station 4007. Depth 508 to 557 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For.
?Gadomus melanopterus juv., Gadomus bowersi, Macrourus gibber, Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 4009. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 4010. Surface tow.
Myctophum margaritatum, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 4011. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, Myctophum margaritatum, Dasyscopelus spinosus.
Station 4014. Depth 399 to 362 fathoms. Bottom S. For.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Macrourus gibber, Matæocephalus acipenserinus.
Station 4015. Depth 362 to 318 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. R.
Diaphus adenomus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus.
Station 4016. ?surface. Depth 318 to 305 fathoms. Bottom bk. S.
Diaphus urolampus.
Station 4017. Depth 305 fathoms. Bottom gy. S.
Argyropelecus heathi, Peristedion engyceros
Station 4018. Depth 804 to 724 fathoms. Bottom for. S. mang. Frag.
Cyclothone canina, Halosauropsis kauaiensis, Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 4019. Depth 724 to 409 fathoms. Bottom gy. For. R.
Synaphobranchus brachysomus, Metopomycter denticulatus, Cyclothone rhodadenia, Halosauropsis kauaiensis, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Miopsaras myops.
Station 4021. Depth 286 to 399 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Stephanolepis pricei, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Macrourus propinquus, Cœlorhynchus doryssus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Symphurus strictus.
Station 4022. Depth 399 to 376 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For. R.
Macrourus propinquus, Macrourus gibber.
Station 4024. Depth 24 to 43 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S. For.
Osurus schauinslandi.
Station 4025. Depth 275 to 368 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. brk. Sh. For.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antraeus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus.
Station 4026. Depth 368 to 1,021 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Cyclothone canina, Astronesthes lucifer, Sternoptyx diaphana.
Station 4028. Depth 444 to 478 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. Glob.
Gadomus melanopterus, Macrourus gibber, Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 4030. Depth 423 to 438 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For. R.
Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 4031. Depth 27 to 28 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For. Co.
Chætodon corallicola, Holacanthus fisheri.

Station 4032. Depth 27 to 29 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For.
Chætodon corallicola, Holacanthus fisheri, Balistes bursa, Calliurichthys decoratus.
Station 4034. Depth 28 to 14 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For.
Chætodon corallicola, Holacanthus fisheri, Osurus schauinslandi.
Station 4041. Depth 382 to 253 fathoms. Bottom gy. M. For.
Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Optonurus atherodon, Macrourus gibber.
Station 4055. Depth 50 to 62 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. For.
Sphagebranchus flavicaudus.
Station 4058. Depth 195 to 190 fathoms. Bottom rky.
Setarches remiger.
Station 4061. Depth 24 to 83 fathoms. Bottom co. S. Corln. Nod. For.
Sphagebranchus flavicaudus, Hippocampus fisheri, Pegasus papilio.
Station 4064. Depth 63 to 107 fathoms. Bottom vol. S. For. Co.
Halieutæa retifera.
Station 4066. Depth 176 to 49 fathoms. Bottom rky.
Callionymus cæruleonotatus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4067. Depth 10 to 14 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. vol. S.
Trachinocephalus myops, Engyprosopon hawaiiensis.
Station 4068. Depth 14 to 18 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Saurida gracilis.
Station 4070. Depth 45 to 52 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Antigonia eos, Platophrys mancus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4071. Depth 52 to 56 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. vol. S. For.
Canthigaster cinctus, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4072. Depth 56 to 59 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S. For.
Antigonia eos, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4073. Depth 69 to 78 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S. For.
Pseudocheilinus evanidus, Osurus schauinslandi, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4074. Depth 78 to 85 fathoms Bottom co. S. For.
Helicolenus rufescens, Platophrys chlorospilus.
Station 4075. Depth 49 to 57 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. For.
Osurus schauinslandi, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4076. Depth 57 to 68 fathoms. Bottom co. S. Sh. For.
Engyprosopon xenandrus, Halieutæa retifera.
Station 4077. Depth 99 to 106 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For.
Antigonia eos, Pontinus spilistius, Tæniopsetta radula, Neopercis roseoviridis, Platophrys inermis, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4079. Depth 143 to 178 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For.
Synodus kaianus, Plectrogenium nanum, Peristedion engyceros, Hoplichthys citrinus, Bembrops filifera, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, Platophrys coarctatus, Malthopsis jordani.
Station 4080. Depth 178 to 202 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For.
Plectrogenium nanum, Peristedion engyceros, Hoplichthys citrinus, Bembrops filifera, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, Chascanopsetta prorigera, Dibranchus stellulatus.
Station 4081. Depth 202 to 220 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Plectrogenium nanum, Peristedion engyceros, Hoplichthys citrinus, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis.
Station 4082. Depth 220 to 238 fathoms. Bottom gy. S.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Myctophum fibulatum, Setarches remiger, Plectrogenium nanum, Peristedion engyceros, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis.
Station 4083. Depth 238 to 253 fathoms. Bottom gy. S.
Peristedion engyceros, Pelecanichthys crumenalis.
Station 4084. Depth 253 to 267 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Synagrops argyrea, Chalinura ctenomelas.

Station 4085. Depth 267 to 283 fathoms. Bottom S. Sh.
Squalus mitsukurii, Argyripnus ephippiatus, Peristedion hians, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.

Station 4086. Depth 283 to 308 fathoms. Bottom S. Sh.
Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus.

Station 4087. Depth 308 to 306 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.

Station 4088. Depth 306 to 297 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Polyipnus nuttingi, Hymenocephalus antræus, Chalinura ctenomelas, Cœlorhynchus aratrum, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.

Station 4089. Depth 297 to 304 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Polyipnus nuttingi, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.

Station 4090. Depth 304 to 308 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Promyllantor alcocki, Polyipnus nuttingi, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.

Station 4091. Depth 308 to 306 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Polyipnus nuttingi, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus antræus, Matæocephalus acipenserinus.

Station 4094. Depth 753 to 787 fathoms. Bottom br. M. fne. S. Glob.
Melanobranchus micronema.

Station 4096. Depth 272 to 286 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Lophiomus miacanthus, Malthopsis mitrigera.

Station 4097. Depth 286 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Polyipnus nuttingi, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Pelecanichthys crumenalis, Malthopsis mitrigera.

Station 4098. Depth 95 to 152 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For. R.
Pontinus spilistius, Chrionema squamiceps.

Station 4099. Depth 152 to 153 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. For. Sh.
Tæniopsetta radula.

Station 4101. Depth 143 to 122 fathoms. Bottom co. S. Sh. For.
Synodus kaianus, Champsodon fimbriatus, Tæniopsetta radula, Anticitharus debilis, Platophrys inermis, Malthopsis jordani.

Station 4102. Depth 122 to 132 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. For.
Synodus kaianus, Synagrops argyrea, Antigonia eos, Draconetta hawaiiensis, Tæniopsetta radula, Platophrys inermis, Malthopsis jordani.

Station 4103. Depth 132 to 141 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Hoplichthys citrinus, Tæniopsetta radula, Anticitharus debilis, Platophrys inermis.

Station 4104. Depth 141 to 123 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. For.
Synodus kaianus, Antigonia eos.

Station 4105. Depth 314 to 335 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For.
Sternoptyx diaphana, Hymenocephalus antræus.

Station 4106. Depth 335 to 350 fathoms. Bottom fne. S.
Diaphus adenomus, Hymenocephalus antræus, Trachonurus sentipellis.

Station 4107. Depth 350 to 355 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Argyropelecus heathi, Optonurus atherodon, Trachonurus sentipellis.

Station 4108. Depth 411 to 442 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Nannobrachium nigrum, Cyclothone rhodadenia.

Station 4109. Depth 442 to 449 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus gibber, Cœlorhynchus doryssus, Trachonurus sentipellis.

Station 4110. Surface tow.
Nannobrachium nigrum, Cyclothone canina, Sternoptyx diaphana.

Station 4111. Depth 460 to 470 fathoms. Bottom fne. S. R.
Sternoptyx diaphana, Halosauropsis proboscidea.
Station 4112. Depth 447 to 433 fathoms. Bottom fne. S.
Macrourus gibber, Cœlorhynchus doryssus, Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 4113. Depth 433 to 395 fathoms. Bottom co. ofr. S.
Macrourus gibber, Trachonurus sentipellis.
Station 4114. Depth 154 to 195 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Hoplichthys citrinus, Symphurus undatus.
Station 4115. Depth 195 to 241 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Polymixia berndti, Peristedion engyceros.
Station 4116. Depth 241 to 282 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Peristedion engyceros, Cœlorhynchus gladius.
Station 4117. Depth 282 to 253 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Diaphus chrysorhynchus (probably at surface), Peristedion engyceros, Chalinura ctenomelas, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Lophiomus miacanthus, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 4120. Depth 167 to 216 fathoms. Bottom co. S. F.
Hoplichthys citrinus, Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis, Symphurus undatus.
Station 4121. Depth 216 to 251 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For. R.
Polyipnus nuttingi, Argyripnus ephippiatus.
Station 4122. Depth 192 to 352 fathoms. Bottom crs. co. S. Sh.
Leptocephalus æquoreus, Chlorophthalmus proridens, Cyttomimus stelgis, Setarches remiger, Peristedion hians, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus striatulus, Cœlorhynchus gladius, Cœlorhynchus doryssus, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 4123. Depth 352 to 357 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. M.
Synaphobranchus brachysomus, Leptocephalus æquoreus, Optonurus atherodon.
Station 4126. Depth 1278 to 743 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. For.
Cyclothone canina.
Station 4128. Depth 68 to 90 fathoms. Bottom crs. br. co. S. For.
Canthigaster cinctus, Osurus schauinslandi, Engyprosopon xenandrus, Antennarius duescus.
Station 4130. Depth 283 to 309 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Peristedion hians, Chalinura ctenomelas, Optonurus atherodon, Cœlorhynchus gladius, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 4132. Depth 257 to 312 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. M.
Chlorophthalmus proridens, Setarches remiger, Plectrogenium nanum, Peristedion hians, Peristedion engyceros, Cœlorhynchus gladius, Lophiomus miacanthus, Malthopsis mitrigera.
Station 4133. Depth 165 to 41 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. R.
Helicolenus rufescens, Engyprosopon xenandrus.
Station 4134. Depth 324 to 225 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. vol. S.
Polyipnus nuttingi, Stethopristes eos, Peristedion hians, Chalinura ctenomelas, Malacocephalus hawaiiensis.
Station 4136. Depth 294 to 352 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S.
Leptocephalus æquoreus, Peristedion hians.
Station 4137. Depth 411 to 476 fathoms. Bottom co. vol. S. For. R.
Synaphobranchus brachysomus, Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus propinquus, Macrourus gibber.
Station 4138. Depth 438 to 476 fathoms. Bottom fne. br. S. R.
Halosauropsis proboscidea.
Station 4139. Depth 512 to 339 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S. R.
Optonurus atherodon, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus gibber.
Station 4140. Depth 339 to 437 fathoms. Bottom fne. gy. S.
Hymenocephalus antræus, Hymenocephalus aterrimus.
Station 4141. Depth 437 to 632 fathoms. Bottom vol. S. For.
Cyclothone canina, Halosauropsis verticalis, Gadomus bowersi, Macrourus gibber, Macrourus obliquatus.

Station 4142. Depth 632 to 881 fathoms. Bottom crs. mang. S. R.
Melamphaes unicornis.
Station 4145. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus gracilicaudus, Myctophum margaritatum, Myctophum braueri, Myctophum evermanni, Dasyscopelus spinosus, Dasyscopelus pristilepis.
Station 4147. Depth 26 fathoms. Bottom Co. Corln.
Stephanolepis spilosomus.
Station 4148. Depth 26 to 33 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For.
Stephanolepis spilosomus.
Station 4149. Depth 33 to 71 fathoms. Bottom Co. Corln.
Pegasus papilio.
Station 4151. Depth 871 to 313 fathoms. Bottom fne. co. S. For. St.
Catulus spongiceps, Nematoprora polygonifera, Bathypterois antennatus, Halosauropsis verticalis, Gadomus bowersi.
Station 4154. Depth 636 to 850 fathoms. Bottom fne. wh. S.
Cyclothone canina, Sternoptyx diaphana.
Station 4155. Depth 1,164 to 1,594 fathoms. Bottom glob. Oz.
Caulolepis longidens, Sternoptyx diaphana.
Station 4157. Depth 762 to 1,000 fathoms. Bottom wh. M. For. R.
Serrivomer beanii.
Station 4158. Depth 20 to 30 fathoms. Bottom co. Corln.
Synodus varius, Osurus schauinslandi.
Station 4163. Depth 24 to 40 fathoms. Bottom co. S. P. Sh.
Cantharines sandvichensis.
Station 4164. Depth 40 to 56 fathoms. Bottom co. S. P. Sh.
Pegasus papilio.
Station 4166. Depth 293 to 800 fathoms. Bottom co. S. For. R.
Synaphobranchus brachysomus, Neoscopelus macrolepidotus, Steroptyx diaphana, Hymenocephalus aterrimus, Macrourus gibber.
Station 4167. Depth 18 to 20 fathoms. Bottom co. S.
Stephanolepis spilosomus.
Station 4176. Depth 672 to 537 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. M. For.
Stemonidium hypomelas, Collybus drachme.
Station 4180. Depth 426 to 417 fathoms. Bottom P. Glob. R.
Cyclothone canina, Hymenocephalus aterrimus.
Station 4183. Depth 957 to 1,067 fathoms. Bottom fue. gy. S. Glob.
Chimæra purpurescens, Serrivomer beanii.
Station 4185. Depth 1,000 to 1,314 fathoms. Bottom gy. S. M. For.
Bathypterois antennatus, Antimora microlepis, Macrourus longicirrhus.
Station 4188. Surface tow.
Centrobranchus chœrocephalus, Myctophum margaritatum.

INDEX.

Page.

abbreviatus, Capromimus 625
acipenserinus, Cœlocephalus 677
Matæocephalus 676
adenomus, Diaphus 591, 592
æquorea, Congermuræna 584
æquoreus, Leptocephalus 584
Æthoprora 592
affine, Myctophum 596, 597
affinis, Halosauropsis 612
Synaphobranchus 583
albisella, Dascyllus 620
alcocki, Neoscopelus 601
Promyllantor 584
Alcockidia 586
Aldrovandia kaumiensis 611
proboscidea 612
verticalis 611
altirostris, Scorpænopsis 628, 629
Amia maculifera 617
andreæ, Rhinoscopelus 595
antennatus, Bathypterois 590
Anticitharus 579, 683
Anticitharus debilis 683
Antigonia 579
eos 621, 622
mulleri 625
rubescens 621, 622
steindachneri 578, 621, 622
Antigoniidæ 621
Antimora microlepis 579, 656, 657
rhina 657
antræus, Hymenocephalus 663, 664, 665, 666
Apogonichthyidæ 617
Aracana 579
Aracana spilonota 626, 627
aratrum, Cœlorhynchus 674, 675
argyrea, Synagrops 618
argyreum, Melanostoma 618
Argyripnus ephippiatus 601
Argyropelecus 602
Argyropelecus hemigymnus 601
olfersii 610
Arnoglossus 683
asper, Dasyscopelus 600
Astronesthes lucifer 605
martensii 605, 606
Astronesthidæ 605
Ateleopidæ 653
Ateleopus 579
Ateleopus indicus 654
japonicus 653, 654
plicatellus 653, 654
aterrimus, Hymenocephalus 666
atherinoides, Hynnodus 617, 618
atherodon, Optomurus 663

Page.

atraria, Cyclothone 605
Aulopidæ 589
Aulopus filamentosus 588
avocetta, Nemichthys 625
Balistes bursa 625
Balistidæ 625
barberi, Dendrochirus 637
Bathygadus cottoides 661
longifilis 659
Bathypteroidæ 590
Bathypterois antennatus 590
beanii, Serrivomer 578, 586
Bembradium 579, 637
Bembradium roseum 637
Bembridæ 637
Bembrops 579, 645
Bembrops caudimacula 643
filifera 643
platyrhynchus 645
Berndt, Louis E 617
berndti, Polymixia 616
Berycidæ 615
Bird Island 578
boops, Myctophum 597, 598
bowersi, Gadomus 659, 660
brachygramma, Foa 617
brachysomus, Synaphobranchus 583
Bramidæ 617
brandesii, Fierasfer 656
Brauer, Dr. August 599
braueri, Myctophum 595, 598
Burrage, Lieut. G. H 670
burragei, Macrourus 668, 669
bursa, Balistes 625
cæruleonotatus, Callionymus 648
californiense, Myctophum 598
Callanthias 618
Callionymidæ 648
Callionymus 649
Callionymus cæruleonotatus 648
corallinus 649, 650
rubrovinctus 650, 651
Calliurichthys decoratus 651
japonicus 651
canina, Cyclothone 604, 605
Snyderidia 654, 655
Cantharines sandvichensis 626
Canthigaster cinctus 626
Canthigasteridæ 626
Caproidæ 623
Capromimus abbreviatus 625
Catulus spongiceps 579
caudimacula, Bembrops 643
Caulolepis longidens 578, 616
subulidens 616
Centrobranchus 593

Page.

Centrobranchus chœrocephalus 593, 594, 595
Centrobranchus gracilicaudus 595
Centroscyllium niger 581
ornatum 581
ruscosum 580, 581
Ceratiidæ 694
Chætodon corallicola 625
Chætodontidæ 625
Chalinura ctenomelas 662, 663
Champsodon 579
Champsodon fimbriatus 648
vorax 64
Champsodontidæ 648
Chascanopsetta 579, 690
Chascanopsetta lugubris 690
prorigera 689, 690
Chauliodontidæ 602
Chaunacidæ 693
Chaunax 579
Chaunax fimbriatus 693
umbrinus 693
Chimæridæ 582
Chimæra purpurescens 578, 582
Chlorophthalmus proridens 589, 590
chlorospilus, Platophrys 684
chœrocephalus, Centrobranchus 593, 594, 595
Chrionema 579, 645
Chrionema chryseres 645, 646
squamiceps 646
Chromis leucurus 620
chryseres, Chrionema 645, 646
chrysorhynchus, Diaphus 591, 592
cinctus, Canthigaster 626
Cirrhilabrus jordani 620
citrinellus, Tænianotus 636, 637
citrinus, Hoplichthys 640, 641, 642
coarctatus, Platophrys 686
coccoi, Rhinoscopelus 595
Cœlocephalus acipenserinus 677
Cœlorhynchus 676
Cœlorhynchus aratrum 674, 675
doryssus 675
gladius 673, 674
parallelus 674, 675
Collettia 592
Collybus drachme 617
coloratus, Sebastapistes 627, 628
Congermuræna æquorea 584
Congrellus 584
Congrosoma 584
corallicola, Chætodon 625
corallinus, Callionymus 649, 650
Samariscus 682
coregonoides, Paralepis 610
coronatus, Tetrodon (Anosmius) 626
cottoides, Bathygadus 661
crocodilus, Lampanyctus 591
crumenalis, Pelecanichthys 690
Cryptopsaras 694
ctenomelas, Chalinura 662, 663
Cyclothone atraria 605
canina 604, 605
elongata 602, 603
rhodadenia 602, 603
Cynicoglossus 689
Cyttomimus 579, 623
Cyttomimus stelgis 623, 624

Page.

Dascyllus albisella 620
Dasyscopelus asper 600
pristilepis 600, 601
spinosus 599, 600
debilis, Anticitharus 683
decoratus, Calliurichthys 651
Dendrochirus barberi 637
denticulatus, Metopomycter 585
diaphana, Sternoptyx 578, 609
Diaphus 592, 593
Diaphus, Key to Hawaiian species of 591
Diaphus adenomus 591, 592
chrysorhynchus 591, 592
engraulis 593
theta 592, 593
urolampus 591, 592
Dibranchus 697
Dibranchus erythrinus 697, 698
stellulatus 698, 699
dispar, Gadomus 659
doryssus, Cœlorhynchus 675
drachme, Collybus 617
Draconetta 579
Draconetta hawaiiensis 652, 653
xenica 652, 653
ectenes, Macrourus 667
elongata, Cyclothone 602, 603
engraulis, Diaphus 593
engyceros, Peristedion 639
Peristethus 639
Engyprosopon grandisquamis 687
hawaiiensis 687
xenandrus 687, 688
eos, Antigonia 621, 622
Stethopristes 622, 623
ephippiatus, Argyripnus 601
Epigonus 617
Epigonus occidentalis 617
erythræus, Ichthyocampus 618
erythrinus, Dibranchus 697, 698
Etmopterus villosus 580
Eustomias 607
evanidus, Pseudocheilinus 620
Evermann, Dr. Barton W 577, 598
evermanni, Myctophum 595, 597, 598
evolans, Pteropsaron 647
fibulatum, Myctophum 595, 596
Fierasfer brandesii 656
homei 655, 656
microdon 655, 656
parvipinnis 656
umbratilis 656
Fierasferidæ 655, 656
filifera, Bembrops 643
fimbriatus, Champsodon 648
Chaunax 693
Fisher, Walter K 575
fisheri, Holacanthus 625
Fishes, Deep-Sea, of the Hawaiian Islands 575–713
flavicaudus, Sphagebranchus 588
Foa brachygramma 617
fronto, Nemichthys 588
Gadidæ 656
Gadomus 579, 661
Gadomus bowersi 659, 660
dispar 659
longifilis 659, 661

Page.

Gadomus melanopterus ... 658
multifilis ... 659
garretti, Tænianotus ... 637
Gavialiceps ... 586
Gavialiceps microps ... 586
taeniola ... 586
gibber, Macrourus ... 666, 668
Gilbert, Charles Henry, on Deep-Sea Fishes of the Hawaiian Islands ... 575–713
gladius, Coelorhynchus ... 673, 674
gracilicaudus, Centrobranchus ... 595
gracilis, Saurida ... 589
Grammatonotus ... 618
Grammatonotus laysanus ... 618, 619
grandisquamis, Engyprosopon ... 687
Gymnothorax undulatus ... 588
Halicutæa retifera ... 696
Halosauridæ ... 610
Halosauropsis, Key to Hawaiian species of ... 610
Halosauropsis affinis ... 612
kauaiensis ... 610, 611, 612
mediorostris ... 611
proboscidea ... 610, 612
verticalis ... 610, 611
Harpagiferidæ ... 652
Hawaiian Islands, Deep-Sea Fishes of ... 575–713
hawaiiensis, Draconetta ... 652, 653
Engyprosopon ... 687
Macrorhamphosus ... 613
Malacocephalus ... 663, 677, 678
Pœcilopsetta ... 679
heathi, Argyropelecus ... 601
hebetatus, Macrourus ... 671
Helicolenus ... 633
Helicolenus rufescens ... 631, 632
hians, Peristedion ... 638, 639
Holacanthus fisheri ... 625
holocentrus, Macrourus ... 668, 669
homei, Fierasfer ... 655, 656
Honolulu ... 578
Hoplichthyidæ ... 640
Hoplichthys ... 579
Hoplichthys citrinus ... 640, 641, 642
langsdorfii ... 640, 641, 642
platophrys ... 642
humboldti, Myctophum ... 597, 598
Hymenocephalus ... 579, 664
Hymenocephalus antræus ... 663, 664, 665, 666
aterrimus ... 666
italicus ... 664, 666
lethotremus ... 664
papyraceus ... 664
striatissimus ... 664
striatulus ... 565, 666
Hynnodus ... 617
Hynnodus atherinoides ... 617, 618
hypomelas, Stemonidium ... 586
Ichthyocampus ... 579
Ichthyocampus erythræus ... 613
incisum, Pteropsaron ... 647
indicus, Ateleopus ... 654
inermis, Platophrys ... 685
italicus, Hymenocephalus ... 664, 666
itea, Zen ... 622
japonica, Polymixia ... 616, 617
japonicus, Ateleopus ... 653, 654
Calliurichthys ... 651
japonicus, Macrorhamphosus ... 613
Jordan, Dr. David S. ... 577
jordani, Malthopsis ... 695, 696
Cirrhilabrus ... 620
Jordanicus ... 656
Jordanicus umbratilis ... 656
Kahului ... 577, 578
kaianus, Synodus ... 578, 588, 589
Kaiwi Channel ... 578
Kauai ... 578
kauaiensis, Halosauropsis ... 610, 611, 612
Labridæ ... 620
Læmonema rhodochir ... 657
lævis, Malacocephalus ... 677, 678, 679
Lampanyctus ... 591
Lampanyctus crocodilus ... 591
langsdorfii, Hoplichthys ... 640, 641, 642
laternatus, Polyipnus ... 610
Laysan Island ... 578
laysanus, Grammatonotus ... 618, 619
Leptocephalidæ ... 584
Leptocephalus ... 584
Leptocephalus æquoreus ... 584
Leptostomias ... 606
Leptostomias macronema ... 607
Lestidium ... 607
Lestidium nudum ... 607, 608
lethotremus, Hymenocephalus ... 664
leucurus, Chromis ... 620
Uropterygius ... 588
longicirrhus, Macrourus ... 672, 673
longidens, Caulolepis ... 578, 616
longifilis, Gadomus ... 659, 661
Bathygadus ... 659
Lophiidæ ... 691
Lophiomus miacanthus ... 691, 692
lucifer, Astronesthes ... 605
lugubris, Chascanopsetta ... 690
lutea, Malthopsis ... 696
lutkeni, Myctophum ... 598
Lycodapidæ ... 654
macrolepidotus, Neoscopelus ... 601
macronema, Leptostomias ... 607
Macrorhamphosida ... 613
Macrorhamphosus ... 579
Macrorhamphosus hawaiiensis ... 613
japonicus ... 613
sagifue ... 613
Macrourida ... 668
Macrourus ... 589
Macrourus burragei ... 668, 669
ectenes ... 667
gibber ... 666, 668
hebetatus ... 671
holocentrus ... 668, 669
longicirrhus ... 672
obliquatus ... 670
propinquus ... 667
maculifera, Amia ... 617
Malacocephalus ... 579
Malacocephalus hawaiiensis ... 663, 677, 678
lævis ... 677, 678, 679
Malthopsis ... 695
Malthopsis jordani ... 695, 696
lutea ... 696
mitrigera ... 695
Manealhas ... 694

Page.

mancus, Platophrys ... 684
margaritatum, Myctophum ... 595, 596, 597
marmoratus, Uropterygius ... 588
martensii, Astronesthes ... 605, 606
Matæocephalus acipenserinus ... 676
Maui ... 577, 578
Maurolicidæ ... 601
mediorostris, Halosauropsis ... 611
Melamphaës unicornis ... 615
Melanobranchus ... 579
Melanobranchus micronema ... 661, 662
melanopterus, Gadomus ... 658
Melanostoma argyreum ... 618
melanurum, Nettastoma ... 585
Melichthys radula ... 588
Metopomycter ... 585
Metopomycter denticulatus ... 585
parviceps ... 585
miacanthus, Lophiomus ... 691, 692
microdon, Fierasfer ... 655, 656
microlepidotus, Neoscopelus ... 578
microlepis, Antimora ... 578, 656, 657
micronema, Melanobranchus ... 661, 662
microps, Gavialiceps ... 586
Mionorus waikiki ... 617
Miopsaras ... 694
Miopsaras myops ... 694
mitrigera, Malthopsis ... 695
mitsukurii, Squalus ... 578, 580
Molokai ... 578
Monacanthidæ ... 625
mulleri Antigonia ... 625
multifasciata, Neopercis ... 643
multifilis, Gadomus ... 659
Muræniдæ ... 588
Myctophidæ ... 591
Myctophum ... 592, 593
Myctophum, Key to Hawaiian species of ... 595
Myctophum affine ... 596, 597
boops ... 597, 598
braueri ... 595, 598
californiense ... 598
evermanni ... 595, 597, 598
fibulatum ... 595, 596
humboldti ... 597, 598
lutkeni ... 598
margaritatum ... 595, 596, 597
opalinum ... 596, 597
reinhardtii ... 598, 599
myops, Miopsaras ... 694
Trachinocephalus ... 589
Nannobrachium ... 591
Nannobrachium nigrum ... 578, 591
nanum, Plectrogenium ... 634, 635
Nematoprora ... 587
Nematoprora polygonifera ... 587
Nemichthyidæ ... 586
Nemichthys ... 587
Nemichthys avocetta ... 588
fronto ... 588
Neopercis multifasciata ... 643
roseoviridis ... 643
Neoscopelus alcocki ... 601
macrolepidotus ... 578, 601
Nettastoma ... 586
Nettastoma melanurum ... 585
Nettastomidæ ... 585

Page.

niger, Centroscyllium ... 581
nigrum, Nannobrachium ... 578, 591
nudum, Lestidium ... 607, 608
Nutting, Prof. Charles C ... 577
nuttingi, Polyipnus ... 609, 610
Nyctophus ... 592
Oahu ... 578
obliquatus, Macrourus ... 670
occidentalis, Epigonus ... 617
Ogcocephalidæ ... 695
olfersii, Argyropelecus ... 610
opalinum, Myctophum ... 596, 597
Ophichthyidæ ... 588
Optonurus ... 579
Optonurus atherodon ... 663
ornatum, Centroscyllium ... 581
Ostraciidæ ... 626
Osurus schauinslandi ... 642
Pailolo Channel ... 578
papilio, Pegasus ... 614
papyraceus, Hymenocephalus ... 664
Paralepidæ ... 607
Paralepis coregonoides ... 610
parallelus, Cœlorhynchus ... 674, 675
Parapercis pterostigma ... 643
parviceps, Metopomycter ... 585
parvipinnis, Fierasfer ... 656
Pegasidæ ... 614
Pegasus ... 579
Pegasus papilio ... 614
Pelecanichthys crumenalis ... 690
Peloropsis ... 630
Peloropsis xenops ... 630, 631
Peristediidæ ... 638
Peristedion engyceros ... 639
hians ... 638, 639
Peristethus engyceros ... 639
pinnatus, Synaphobranchus ... 583
Platophrys ... 690
Platophrys chlorospilus ... 684
coarctatus ... 686
inermis ... 685
mancus ... 684
platophrys, Hoplichthys ... 642
platyrhynchus, Bembrops ... 645
Plectrogenium ... 634
Plectrogenium nanum ... 634, 635
Pleuronectidæ ... 679, 680, 682
plicatellus, Ateleopus ... 653, 654
Pœcilopsetta ... 579
Pœcilopsetta hawaiiensis ... 679
polygonifera, Nematoprora ... 587
Polyipnus ... 579, 602
Polyipnus laternatus ... 610
nuttingi ... 609, 610
spinosus ... 609, 610
stereope ... 609, 610
Polymixia ... 579
Polymixia berndti ... 616
japonica ... 616, 617
Polymixiidæ ... 616
Pomacentridæ ... 620
Pontinus spilistius ... 633
pricei, Stephanolepis ... 625
pristilepis, Dasyscopelus ... 600, 601
proboscidea, Halosauropsis ... 610, 612
Promyllantor ... 579, 584

Page.

Promyllantor alcocki 584
purpureus 584
propinquus, Macrourus 667
proridens, Chlorophthalmus 589, 590
prorigera, Chascanopsetta 689, 690
Pseudocheilinus evanidus 620
Pteropsaridæ 642, 645
Pteropsaron 579, 645
Pteropsaron evolans 647
incisum 647
verecundum 647
pterostigma, Parapercis 643
purpurescens, Chimæra 578, 582
purpureus, Promyllantor 584
radula, Melichthys 588
Tæniopsetta 680, 681
reinhardtii, Myctophum 598, 599
remigera, Scorpæna 634
remiger, Setarches 634
retifera, Halieutæa 696
rhina, Antimora 657
Rhinoscopelus 593
Rhinoscopelus andreæ 595
coccoi 595
rhodadenia, Cyclothone 602, 603
rhodochir, Læmonema 657
roseoviridis, Neopercis 643
roseum, Bembradium 637
rubescens, Antigonia 621, 622
rubrovinctus, Callionymus 650, 651
rufescens, Helicolenus 631, 632
ruscosum, Centroscyllium 580, 581
sagifue, Macrorhamphosus 613
Samariscus 579, 682
Samariscus corallinus 682
sandvichensis, Cantharines 626
Saurida gracilis 589
schauinslandi, Osurus 642
Scopelus (Dasyscopelus) spinosus 600
Scorpæna remigera 634
Scorpænidæ 627, 630, 634
Scorpænopsis altirostris 628, 629
Scylliorhinidæ 579
Sebastapistes coloratus 627, 628
sector, Serrivomer 586
sentipellis, Trachonurus 666, 679
Serranidæ 618
Serrivomer 586, 587
Serrivomer beanii 578, 586
sector 586
Setarches 634, 635
Setarches remiger 634
Snyder, John O 577
Snyderidia 654
Snyderidia canina 654, 655
Soleidæ 690
Sphagebranchus flavicaudus 588
spilistius, Pontinus 633
spilonota, Aracana 626, 627
spilosomus, Stephanolepis 625
spinosus, Dasyscopelus 599, 600
Polyipnus 609, 610
Scopelus (Dasyscopelus) 600
spongiceps, Catulus 579
Squalidæ 580
Squalus mitsukurii 578, 580

Page.

squamiceps, Chrionema 646
steindachneri, Antigonia 578, 621, 622
stelgis, Cyttomimus 623, 624
stellulatus, Dibranchus 698, 699
Stemonidium 586
Stemonidium hypomelas 586
Stephanolepis pricei 625
spilosomus 625
stereope, Polyipnus 609, 610
Sternoptychidæ 609
Sternoptyx diaphana 578, 609
Stethopristes 579, 622
Stethopristes eos 622, 623
Stomiidæ 606
striatissimus, Hymenocephalus 664
striatulus, Hymenocephalus 665, 666
strictus, Symphurus 691
subulidens, Caulolepis 616
Sudis 607
Symphurus strictus 691
undatus 690
Synagrops argyrea 618
Synaphobranchidæ 583
Synaphobranchus affinis 583
brachysomus 583
pinnatus 583
Syngnathidæ 613
Synodontidæ 588
Synodus kaianus 578, 588, 589
varius 588
Tænianotus 579, 637
Tænianotus citrinellus 636, 637
garretti 637
triacanthus 637
tæniola, Gavialiceps 586
Tæniopsetta 579, 680
Tæniopsetta radula 680, 681
Tetrodon (Anosmius) coronatus 626
theta, Diaphus 592, 593
Trachinocephalus myops 589
Trachonurus 579
Trachonurus sentipellis 666, 679
triacanthus, Tænianotus 637
Trigla 641
umbratilis, Fierasfer 656
Jordanicus 656
umbrinus, Chaunax 693
undatus, Symphurus 690
undulatus, Gymnothorax 588
unicornis, Melamphaes 615
urolampus, Diaphus 591, 592
Uropterygius leucurus 588
marmoratus 588
varius, Synodus 588
verecundum, Pteropsaron 647
verticalis, Halosauropsis 610, 611
villosus, Etmopterus 580
vorax, Champsodon 648
Waialua 578
waikiki, Mionorus 617
xenandrus, Engyprosopon 687, 688
xenica, Draconetta 652, 653
xenops, Peloropsis 630, 631
Zeidæ 622
Zen itea 622

III. THE COMMERCIAL FISHERIES OF THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

BY

JOHN N. COBB,

Agent of the United States Fish Commission.

NATIVE FISHERMAN WITH DIP NET.

CARRYING FISH IN BASKETS.

III. THE COMMERCIAL FISHERIES OF THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

By John N. Cobb,
Secret Agent of the United States Fish Commission.

INTRODUCTION.

On May 1, 1901, the writer was detailed to accompany the party which was to make an investigation of the fishes and fisheries of the Hawaiian Islands under the direction of Dr. David Starr Jordan and Dr. Barton Warren Evermann, in order to make a thorough canvass of not only the present condition of the commercial fisheries of the islands, but also of their past history and "the changes in the methods, extent, and character of the fisheries in historic times, as shown by records or traditions, particularly since the coming of Americans, Europeans, and Asiatics." The history of fishery legislation and the possibility of improvements in the present laws were among the questions which received careful consideration.

These inquiries occupied a period of three months, during which all of the larger inhabited islands were visited. All available official and private documents, newspapers, and publications relating to the islands were perused, and oral statements were gathered from the older fishermen and others conversant with the subjects in question.

Commercial fishing is prosecuted on the islands of Oahu, Hawaii, Maui, Molokai, Kauai, Lanai, and Niihau. It is also carried on about some of the smaller islands of the group, but by fishermen from those above named. The fisheries are of considerable importance now, and could easily be expanded if the proper efforts and attention were given to them.

At present but little deep-sea fishing is done, although this could be made a very profitable industry. Some of the best grounds are off the coasts of Molokai, and quite a fleet of Japanese boats from Honolulu resort thither. They usually leave on Monday and return on Friday or Saturday.

At various places around the islands sponges of a fair quality have been picked up on the beaches, where they had been cast up by storms. The writer secured a few specimens at Oahu and Hawaii and found them of an inferior grade, but still marketable. It is probable that but few of the better quality of sponges would be washed ashore, as they would be too firmly attached to the bottom.

The bubonic plague broke out in Honolulu in December, 1899, and lasted several months, proving a serious detriment to the sale of fresh fishery products while it lasted, as many persons thought that the disease might be transmitted in this way.

FISHERMEN.

Owing to their location between the continents of Asia and America, the islands have been securing recruits from each direction as well as from the numerous islands to the south. Europe, too, has furnished immigrants, until at present the islands present quite a cosmopolitan appearance. An idea of the extent of this admixture may be gained from the fact that public notices in the fish markets and other places are usually printed in five languages—English, Hawaiian, Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese.

In numbers the native Hawaiian fishermen surpass all the others combined, but this is partly because so many women and children engage in the hand fishery for octopus, algæ, etc., and these have been counted in the total. Some of the natives are at the head of quite important fisheries, and for many years held a monopoly of the industry, but more recently the Japanese have been engaging in it in large numbers and now occupy second place. The natives fish spasmodically, as a rule, while the Japanese give to it their whole time and attention, and as a result are profiting much more. They are especially numerous on Oahu and Hawaii, most of them being engaged in deep-sea line fishing, which they virtually monopolize. They have several companies at Honolulu, Lahaina, and Hilo, and in this way control certain features of the fishing industry, thus enhancing the cost of the products to the general public.

Only six Americans have a direct connection with the fisheries, and they principally as managers of the large fishery rights on Kauai and Maui. The few Chinese fishermen confine themselves to the fisheries immediately along the shores. A few years ago they began leasing the fish ponds still in use on most of the islands, and now have practically a monopoly of this part of the industry. They also quite generally control the selling of fish in the markets. A number of South Sea Islanders, mainly from the Gilbert, Caroline, and Marquesas islands, are engaged in fishing, principally at Honolulu and Lahaina. They are more industrious in this business than the natives and are quite expert. They are the principal users of fish baskets. The Portuguese are not largely engaged in fishing. The Italians have made some efforts in this pursuit, but none are now thus employed.

LAY OF THE FISHERMEN.

The native fishermen usually make an equal division of the fish taken, or of the proceeds, among all engaged in it. In a few instances they are hired and paid regular wages.

At Hilo, on Hawaii, in the gill-net and line fisheries the Japanese work on the following basis: The owner of the boat furnishes the lines, nets, etc., and takes 22 per cent of the gross proceeds. The balance is then divided equally among the owner and others who participate in the fishery. Should the owner not go out in the boat he does not get anything in the final division.

In the seine fishery at Hilo the owner of the boat and net receives from 30 to 35 per cent of the gross proceeds, this being regulated by the size of the net and boat, while the balance is divided equally among the fishermen, the owner, if he accompanies them, receiving his share with the rest. When the fishermen work on salary they receive $15 per month, with their board and lodging.

At Honolulu, among the Japanese fishermen, the owner of a boat used in the fisheries takes 15 per cent of the gross proceeds, the rest being divided equally among the fishermen. The owner of the boat supplies everything except food, and generally accompanies the boat and gets his regular share with the others.

BOATS.

Canoes.—The native Hawaiians in fishing use canoes exclusively. Some of these, particularly the older ones, are very handsome in design and workmanship, the old-time native boat builders having been especially expert. The present generation has sadly deteriorated, however, and the canoes made now by natives rarely show very much skill.

The body of the canoe is usually hollowed out of the trunk of a koa tree (*Acacia koa*), which averages from 50 to 60 feet in height. This tree, formerly quite common, is now rather scarce, owing to the excessive demands made upon the supply for canoe building and other purposes. After the tree has been cut down and the branches stripped off, the trunk is cut to the desired length and roughly hewn into shape, then brought down to the shore, where the final touches are given. After the body of the canoe is finished a rim about 6 inches in height is fastened to the upper part by means of wooden nails. The holei (*Ochrosia sandwicensis*), a tree from 6 to 12 feet in height, is preferred for this purpose, but the ahakea (*Bobea elatior*), a tree 20 to 30 feet in height, is sometimes used.

Each canoe is fitted with an outrigger, made by laying two long, slender poles, slightly curved at one end, across the canoe about one-fourth way from each end of the latter, and so arranged that on one side they extend a few inches over the side, while on the other, where they are curved, they run out from 6 to 8 feet. These poles are firmly lashed to the body of the canoe where they cross it, with stout twine. A sapling about 12 feet long and 6 inches in diameter is then lashed to the under side of these poles near the extreme ends, lying parallel to the body of the canoe and extending slightly beyond the cross poles at each end. The wiliwili (*Erythrina monosperma*), a tree 20 to 25 feet in height, is generally employed in constructing the outrigger, the object of which is to balance the canoe, which is very narrow. With ordinary care it is almost impossible to capsize a canoe fitted with an outrigger. The natives make long journeys in them, frequently in quite stormy weather.

An ordinary canoe for one person would be about 18 feet long and about 17 inches wide, while a three-seated canoe would average 33 feet in length and 21 inches in width.

The paddle has a long, slender handle, usually about 46 inches in length, with an oblong blade about 23 inches long by 13½ inches wide. The wood of the paihi tree is frequently used, especially on Hawaii, in making the ordinary paddles, while the wood of the koaia (*Acacia koaia*) is generally used in the manufacture of the fancy ones.

The South Sea Islanders on the Hawaiian Islands use a slightly different arrangement of the outrigger. At the ends of the cross poles short forked sticks are lashed with the closed part of the fork upward. The long sapling is then lashed to the lower ends of the forks, but does not enter the V-shaped openings. It does not appear to be as effective an arrangement as the one previously described.

Some of the canoes use sails, but most of them depend upon their paddles for motive power.

During the aku (ocean bonito) fishing season two canoe owners frequently combine forces. In that event the outriggers are removed from the canoes, which are placed parallel to each other at a distance of about 6 feet, and held in position by two crosspieces running from canoe to canoe at about one-third of the length from each end and firmly lashed. The sail is operated in only one of the canoes. At Kona, Hawaii, is a canoe in the bottom of which is inserted a square piece of thick glass, so that the fisherman can locate the bottom fishes and hee (octopus) as he slowly paddles along.

Sampans.—The Japanese use the sampan, a style of boat in general vogue in Japan. It is clumsy and awkward-looking, and a poor sailer, although very seaworthy. Such a boat to be operated by two men is usually about 20 feet in length over all, with about 6 feet on the keel. The beam is usually about 4 feet 5 inches, while the depth averages 20 inches. The sampans are made of pine. Their most peculiar feature is an overhanging, partly inclosed stern, about 3 feet wide, in which the rudder is worked. The gunwale, from the bow for about two-thirds of the length on each side, overhangs nearly 12 inches, and there is a plank about 6 inches in height extending above it. In the bow is a large cubby-hole raised even with the top, in which fishing lines, sails, etc., are stored when not in use. In the center are about 8 compartments—4 on a side—12 to 15 inches deep, with plugs which can be pulled out in order to allow the entrance of water, thus making live wells. These small holes—about 6 inches long by 3 inches wide—are crossed with small twigs or wire netting to keep the fish from escaping.

Sculling from the stern is the method invariably used by the Japanese. The oar, which is about 13 feet long, is lashed to a handle about 6 feet in length. This gives the oar a slight angle, which makes sculling much easier than with one solid piece. On the handle is a pin, over which a rope is slipped, holding the scull down to a uniform height while it is being worked. The sweep of the stock at the hand end is nearly 2 feet. The fisherman, planting his left foot on an inclined board, sways his arms and body at right angles to the boat.

The small sampans cost about $75 to $80, without sails; the largest cost about $150. The sails for the smaller ones average about $7 per boat, and for the largest ones about $15. Quite large sampans, with crews of from 4 to 6 men, are employed in the deep-sea line fishing off Molokai.

Whaleboats.—A few whaleboats are used in the fisheries of certain of the islands, principally by the Chinese. These are of the regulation whaleboat pattern, and have evidently been modeled after boats left behind by the whalers who used to frequent the islands. They average about 25 feet in length, 5½ feet in width, 26 inches deep, and are sharp at both ends. They cost about $125 each.

Rowboats.—These are of all sizes and shapes, from a small, rectangular pine-board boat, worth $2 or $3, to a handsome, well-built boat costing $25. They are used principally in the rivers, fish ponds, and small bays, where the water is smooth.

Scows.—A few scows are employed in the seine fisheries on Oahu, and are of a rough, cheap character which requires no description.

Seineboats.—These are of very much the same pattern as the best rowboats, only larger and more valuable.

PAPAI (CRAB) DIP NETS.

DOUBLE CANOE RETURNING FROM FISHING.

APPARATUS AND METHODS OF FISHING.

Owing to the proximity of the sea to all of the habitable portions of the islands, and the natural dependence of the people upon the products obtained from it for a considerable part of their sustenance, the natives early developed into expert fishermen and fisherwomen, and as time went on gradually evolved newer and more effective forms of apparatus to take the place of or to aid the more primitive forms. The advent of foreigners hastened this development by the introduction of appliances in use in their own countries and heretofore unknown in the islands. The earlier American settlers, coming as they did principally from New England, where fishing had been brought to a higher state of perfection than elsewhere in the United States, were especially helpful in this regard.

It has been the endeavor to give as complete a list as possible of the forms of apparatus in use, together with the methods of operating them. Since many forms bear native names, while others have names different from those by which they are commonly known on the mainland, every possible effort was made to see each form and witness the methods of operation. Where this could not be done the statements of reliable fishermen and others were taken.

SEINES.

At Hilo the large seines used on the beach average 250 feet in length, with bag 7 feet deep, and mesh of one-half inch. The wings average 4 feet in depth and have a mesh of 1 inch. They are usually made from No. 9 to No. 8 cotton twine.

On Maui seines 150 feet long, 8 to 12 feet deep, with 1¼ inch mesh, are used. They have no bag, and several of them are often laced together and used as one net. They are usually hauled up on the shore.

At Pearl Harbor, Oahu, the Chinese use what is practically a purse seine, 50 fathoms long and 20 fathoms deep, with a mesh of 1 inch in the center and 1½ inches in the wings. The bottom of the net has rings, with a rope running through them. After the fish are surrounded the lower line is pulled up by the fishermen. The bottom comes up together, thus forming a bag or purse on each side, and this is pulled in until the fish are all in a small bag on each side of the boat, whence they are dipped out by means of small scoop nets.

The bait seines average from 10 to 60 yards in length, with one-half inch mesh or less. They are quite generally used by all classes of line fishermen in securing their bait. No. 3 cotton twine is generally used in the manufacture of these seines.

GILL NETS.

Gill nets are a popular form of apparatus in the fisheries at the present time. They are either set or hauled; rarely, if ever, drifted. When set they are generally stretched, at high tide, across the shallow openings in the coral reefs. As the tide goes out the fish rush for these openings and become enmeshed in the net. The fishermen are on the seaward side of the net and pass to and fro, removing the fish as fast as caught. This fishing is carried on at night, and the nets are of varying lengths and depths, according to the locality.

In fishing around clusters of rocks the natives generally surround the rocks with a gill net, which is held to the bottom by means of leads or pebbles attached to the lower line, while the upper line is supported at the surface by pieces of wood of the hau (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*) and kukui (*Aleurites triloba*), which are very light. The fishermen dive down to the bottom, inside of the net, and drive the fishes from the crevices of the rocks, to be enmeshed as they dart away in all directions. In this kind of fishing nets about 55 feet in length and 7 feet deep are used, two or more nets being laced together if greater length is desired.

Gill nets are also used at times along the beaches on the leeward side of the islands, where the surf is not heavy, the same as seines. Two men take hold of one end of a long net and wade out from the shore in a straight line for a considerable distance. The land end of the net is held by a man on the beach. After they have gone out a sufficient distance, the two men make a big sweep to one side and then pull their end of the net to shore a short distance from the other man. The net is then carefully drawn in, like a haul-seine, until it comes out on the beach, fish and all. These nets are usually 20 fathoms in length, 9 feet deep, with 2-inch mesh, and are fitted with leads and corks. Several of them are usually joined together. No boats are employed in this mode of fishing.

In fishing for ula (crawfish) the same style of net, with a 7-inch mesh, is frequently set around a rock or cluster of rocks in the early evening and allowed to remain there all night. As the ula come out to feed during the night they become entangled in the meshes of the net. Another method is to join a number of nets together, putting in the center the net with the smallest mesh. These are then placed on two canoes, which are rowed to the usual fishing ground, which is generally not far from the shore. One man stands upright in order to see the schools of fish more clearly. As soon as a school has been sighted the boats are paddled to seaward of it and then in opposite directions, the nets being paid out as they go. After thus sweeping some distance the boats return to shore, when the net is hauled in and the various sections removed, like a seine, until the fine-meshed part is about 50 feet from the beach. The fishermen then spring into the water and draw the two ends together, making a circle, which is further contracted by removing more sections from the ends of the net, until the fish are inclosed in the fine-meshed portion. At certain fisheries the net is then anchored and the fish allowed to remain in it until they are wanted for shipment, when they are removed by means of a small seine, swept around inside of this improvised pound; and when the fish have been bagged in this they are removed by small dip nets. The principal species taken are the oio (lady fish, kala (hog-fish), nenue (rudder-fish), and large awa-kalamoho (milk-fish).

In a variation of this method the boats carry the nets in a circle, one boat passing within the course of the other when they meet, and continuing until there is a coil of netting around the fish. The purpose of this is to insure the capture of the fish in outer rings of the coil if they escape the inner ones, and when the trap has been thus set the fishermen jump into the inner circle, and, by beating the water with their canoe poles, frighten the fish into the nets, where they are enmeshed.

Sometimes the net is dropped in a half circle, with a man at each end to hold it thus. Other fishermen then make a wide sweep to the opposite side of the opening, from whence they advance, beating the water violently with their arms to drive the

fish toward the net. When the beaters have approached sufficiently near, the men holding the ends of the net advance toward each other, and when they meet, with the help of all the fishermen, the circle is gradually reduced as the net is hauled in and section after section removed. The fish which have become enmeshed are taken out of each section as it comes in, and when the inner circle is small enough the fishermen remove with dip nets those which are not enmeshed. This method is practiced by either day or night.

In fishing for akule unusually long nets are frequently employed, some used at Hilo being 208 fathoms long, 4 fathoms deep, with mesh of four inches. These are made of No. 12 linen twine and are worth about $100 each. Most of the nets, however, are of about one-half the above dimensions and are worth about $50 each.

On Hawaii a man is posted on a high bank to watch the movements of the school of akule (goggler), which, owing to the color of the fish, looks like a red bank, and is more plainly visible from this elevated position than from the canoes. This lookout is provided with a flag in each hand, with which he directs the movements of the fishermen in handling the net.

Nearly all the seine and gill nets are barked before being used, to prevent rotting. For this purpose the bark of the koa tree is used, being pounded up somewhat fine and put in a tank of water to remain for two weeks, after which the water is drawn off and the nets slowly run through it.

In drying the nets a method introduced from China is employed at several places, particularly Hilo. Throughout an open field are planted a number of slender poles about 12 feet in height, and at the top of each is nailed a crosspiece of wood about 3 feet in length, which is supported by two short pieces running from the pole to the outer ends of the crosspiece. Large hooks are attached to the ends of the crosspieces. A short piece of rope is slung over each of the hooks, and when the net is ready for drying it is attached to one end of this rope, pulled up sufficiently to clear the ground, and held in this position by tying the free end of the rope to the pole close to the ground. This procedure also facilitates the repairing of nets.

BAG NETS.

Bag nets are used on all of the islands, and are the most common form of apparatus. They are of all sizes and styles, according to the particular species the fishermen are seeking and the condition of the fishing ground.

Several of the more important fisheries are conducted with bag nets. At Kahului, Maui, there is in use a net 180 fathoms long, with ropes 250 fathoms long on each side. It is made of cotton twine, and the wings have a mesh of 4 inches, the center 1 inch. The net is operated from the shore by means of two windlasses. When drawn near the shore a bag 15 feet wide, 17 feet high, and 35 feet long, with meshes 1 to 1¼ inches, is attached to the center of the net, and the latter unlaced at this point and the ends drawn back to the sides of the bag, this work being done by divers. If there is only a small haul the bag is drawn directly up on the beach. If many fish have been taken, the bag is placed in a canoe, the rope at the bottom of the bag unlaced, and the fish allowed to fall into the boat.

The bag net in general use is about 20 feet in depth in the bag, 12 feet wide at the mouth, and runs to a point. Wings about 30 feet in length and about 5 feet

deep, with meshes of three-fourths to 1 inch, are attached to each side of the mouth of the bag. Floats made from wood of the hau tree, which is very light, are strung along the upper line of the wings and the bag, and leads are attached to the bottom line. The end of the bag is generally open when on shore, but is tied with a piece of twine before being put overboard; the fish are removed from the bag at this end. The nets are made of manila hemp, which costs $1.25 per pound, and 9 pounds are required to make a net of the above dimensions. Cotton twine also is used at times. Sections of rope from 15 to 20 fathoms in length, fastened together with hook and loop, and having the dried leaves of the ki plant braided on them by the stems, the blade ends of the leaves hanging loose and free, are taken out along with the net. The sections of rope are joined together, and men taking hold of each end and moving in opposite directions begin to make a sweeping circle. Others follow to keep the rope near the bottom, and when it catches on rocks or coral dive down and release it. When the men holding the ends of the line meet, one steps over the line of the other, and so they keep on going round and round, gradually narrowing the circle until it has become sufficiently small. In the meantime the various sections of rope not needed are unhooked piece by piece and allowed to float on the surface. The bag net is then taken out of the canoe and attached to the ends of two of the sections. The men continue narrowing the circle until the fish are all driven into the bag, which is then closed up, lifted into a canoe brought up for the purpose, the string holding the point of the bag untied, and the fish allowed to drop into the bottom of the boat.

A variation of the above net, but on a larger scale, has been invented by Mr. E. H. Bailey, of Kahului, Maui. A smooth spot of bottom, inside of the reef, in a fairly shallow place, is selected for placing the net, which is the same as described above, except that it has a net platform in front, attached to the mouth of the bag and also to the wings. Two lines of ki leaves are put together so as to make them thicker and thus more effective. Buoys are attached to the rope by means of short lines, and the ropes sunk by leads until the tips of the leaves just scrape the reef. The ropes are run out in a half circle and then pulled over the reef, after which the ends are swung around until they encircle the bag. The ropes are then carried round and round until all of the fish are over the platform, when the latter is raised up and the fish forced back into the bag. As soon as the platform reaches the surface the ropes are withdrawn. The canoes then form a triangle and the mouth of the bag is drawn up between them and the fish taken out with dip nets.

Opelu nets (upena aai-opelu) are arranged on two half-hoops connected at each end; the hoops lap over each other and are tied together so as to keep the bag open when in the water. A rope runs from each of these and meets a short distance above the bag, from which junction there is only one rope. The bag itself is very deep, usually about 40 feet, with a diameter of about 12 feet at the mouth and tapering slightly at the bottom, and is made of imported flax, so as to be as light as possible. When operated the bag is taken out in a canoe and lowered into about 8 fathoms of water. Bait, composed of cooked squash or pumpkin, small ground-up fish mixed with sand, and cooked papaia and bananas mashed up fine, is dropped into or over the bag. When the fish are gathered over and in the bag it is carefully and rapidly drawn up, and when it reaches the surface the ropes on the side are unloosed and the

mouth closed up. It is then emptied into the canoe and the operation repeated until the fish become shy. The opelu, when eaten raw, is said to prevent seasickness.

The natives sometimes construct the above net from twine made from the bark of the olona (*Touchardia latifolia*) bush or shrub, which grows in large shoots. These are cut down and the bark stripped off in bundles and put into running water, to prevent fermentation and in order that the pulpy matter, etc., may decompose. After four or five days, or when it becomes thoroughly clean, the bark is taken out and spread on hard-wood boards 6 feet long and 8 or 10 inches wide. The wood used for these boards—kauwila—is very scarce and valuable now. When the bark has been thus spread the inside of it is carefully scraped by means of a bone $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and 10 inches long, with one side beveled to an edge, and the perfectly clean fiber is dried. It is then stripped into fine threads and twisted together by women, who roll the strands on their bare thighs with their hands, making a cord that is stronger than linen and will last for generations.

For catching nehu (anchovies and silversides), very small fish much used for bait and for food when dried, a bag net (upena nehu) is made from a piece of netting about a fathom square, attached on two sides to sticks about 3 feet in length and fulled in at the bottom on a rope shorter than the upper one and forming an irregular square opening to a shallow bag, which is supplemented by a long, narrow bag about 6 feet deep. Ropes hung with dried ki leaves are attached to each side of the net, and these ropes are run around the school to drive the fish into the net. Nehu fishing is generally carried on in deep water.

A bag net (upena pua), made in the same manner, is used for catching very young ama-ama (mullet). Instead of ropes with ki leaves, the "sea *Convolvulus*, generally found growing on the beach, is twisted—leaves, branchlets, and all—into two thick bushy ropes some 15 to 20 feet in length, and these are attached on each side of the net to the kuku (side sticks). These lines are then drawn forward in a semicircle, sweeping the shoals of fry before them till enough are partly inclosed, when the two free ends are rapidly drawn together in a circle, which is gradually reduced till the fry are all driven into the bag."

A bag net very similar to the above is used in fishing for ohua, a small fish very highly prized by the natives, which lives in and on the limu kala, a coarse alga that grows on coral in shallow water. Long ropes with dried ki leaves are employed, and the method of operation is the same as already described.

A bag net called kapuni nehu is also used in catching nehu. This bag is about 6 feet deep and 3 feet wide at the mouth, and two parallel sticks are used to keep the mouth open. When a school of nehu is seen working its way along close inshore, two men go out with the net, each holding one of the sticks. Others get in the rear of and on the sides of the school and frighten the fish into the bag, after which the sticks are brought together, thus closing the bag, which is then hauled ashore or put into a canoe and emptied. These bags are of very fine mesh and are made of a certain kind of Chinese netting, which is said to be exceedingly strong.

A bag net called upena uhu is employed in catching the uhu, some highly prized labroid fishes, chiefly species of *Calotomus*. This is made of a square piece of netting which has been gathered slightly on the ropes and attached at the four corners to slender, strong sticks tied together at the middle in such way that they will cross

each other at this spot and can be brought together when wanted. A string is tied at the crossing place of the sticks and the net is manipulated by this string. When these sticks are crossed they spread the net open in the form of a shallow bag. The fisherman first catches an uhu of the variety to be fished for by means of hook and line. He secures this to a line run through its gills and mouth and then lowers it at a spot where the uhu congregate and gently works it back and forth. The uhu in the vicinity are attracted and angered by the strange antics of the decoy and swim up close to observe it. The net is gently lowered to a little distance from the decoy, and the latter is then slowly drawn into the net. The others rush into the net after the decoy, when, by a peculiar twitch and pull on the string, the fisherman causes the sticks to swing around and lie parallel, closing the mouth of the bag, which is then drawn to the surface and emptied into the canoe. The operation is then repeated with a fresh decoy.

There are two varieties of uhu, one of a reddish color and the other green. The red variety is preferred by the natives, who eat it raw. This same net is used for other species of rock-fish, the decoy being of the species sought.

A similar bag net (upena opule), about a fathom in length and with an oval mouth about 2 or 3 feet in width, is used for catching the opule, a decoy opule being used in the same manner as described above.

Another kind of decoy fishing is with the lau melomelo, a billet of kauwila wood, one of the hardest varieties in the islands. This decoy is something like a club, being rounded at the ends, with one end smaller than the other, and a little ringed knob on the smaller end to tie a string to. It varies in length from 13 inches to 3 feet. After the proper incantations have been performed over it by a sorcerer, or kahuna, it is charred slightly over a regulation fire. Having once attained its power great care must be taken by the fisherman that it does not lose it. If a woman should step over it or enter the canoe in which it is placed the magic influence would be lost. Further preparation is made by baking equal quantities of kukui nut (candle nut) and cocoanut meat, pounding it up and tying it in a wrapping of cocoanut fiber (the sheath around the stems of the cocoanut leaf). On arrival at the fishing-ground the stick is covered with the oily juice of this preparation and allowed to hang suspended a few feet from the bottom. The scent of the baked nut meat, in the opinion of the fishermen, has an attraction for certain kinds of fish, which soon surround the stick and smell or nibble at it. In a short time a small bag net is dropped overboard, and maneuvered until its mouth is toward the suspended stick. The latter is then moved slowly into the bag, the fish following it. Two of the natives dive and, approaching the net gently, quickly close its mouth and give the signal to those in the canoe to haul it up. Should the fishing prove poor it is ascribed to the imperfect performance of the incantations. This manner of fishing was formerly quite common on the west coast of Hawaii, but is not often practiced now.

One of the common species around the island of Oahu is the malolo, or flying-fish, although but few of these are found around the other islands. There are two species, the large malolo and the small puhiki'i. A large bag net with a flaring mouth and very fine mesh is employed in this fishery, being carried to the fishing ground piled on a large single canoe, or sometimes a double one. The start is always

made early in the morning, and a number of canoes usually go out together, many of the occupants being women, as no particular skill is required on the part of the general hands. The work is directed by the kilo, or spy, who is generally in a light canoe manned by two or three hands. He stands up on the cross-ties of his canoe, and shading his eyes with his hand, watches for signs of the school. As soon as he discerns a strong ripple, which appears to indicate the presence of the school, he signals to the rest of the canoes, which at once surround it. The kilo points out the best place for dropping the net, and as soon as it is in place the canoes approach quickly, the men splashing the water with their hands and poles, and driving the school before them into the open bag. The malolo will not dive to any depth, and are always found swimming very near the surface, so that, when completely surrounded by the canoes, they can be driven wherever wanted. This fishing is called lawaia-o-kaiuli, "blue-sea fishing," by the natives, as they frequently have to go several miles out to sea after the fish. A favorite spot is off Waikiki beach on Oahu. The malolo is frequently pounded up fine by the natives and eaten raw, mixed with other substances.

The iheihe (a species of halfbeak, *Euleptorhamphus*), a long, thin fish, usually a foot and a half in length, with a very sharp-pointed snout, generally arrives at the islands about the same time as the malolo and the akule, and is sometimes captured in a similar net and in the manner already described.

The largest bag net in use is the upena kolo, and owing to its size it can be used at only a few places around the islands, Honolulu harbor being the principal one. The bag is fine meshed, so that small fishes can not escape, and is 16 to 24 fathoms in depth, very narrow at the extreme end, but widening into an immense flaring mouth. Attached to the mouth on each side are wings 16 to 20 fathoms deep. This net is swept around the harbor by natives in canoes, who pull the net with ropes, scooping up everything in its path, the principal species taken being the hahalalu, the young of the akule, and the amaama, or mullet.

Upena poo is a small bag net, with a light supple pole cut from the pohuehue (*Ipomœa pes-capræ*) vine for the mouth. This pole forms three-fourths of a circle when not in use. When in operation the fisherman draws the two ends together, crosses them, and holds them tight in his hand. A small stick, with pieces of rag or lau hala leaves attached to the end, is also a part of his equipment. The canoe is paddled immediately over a rocky bottom where holes are numerous, then the fisherman takes the bag in his left hand and the small stick in his right, and dives. He pushes the bag close up to one of the holes and with the stick brushes the fish into it. He then allows the two ends of the pole to slide down in his hand until they lie parallel, and this nearly closes the mouth of the bag, after which he ascends to the surface and empties the bag into his boat.

Another style of net is arranged upon two sticks parallel to each other, about 6 inches apart, the bag being about 2½ feet in depth and width. One stick is supple, while the other is rigid. The fisherman pushes the pliable stick along the other until its end is about the middle of the latter, and holds it thus bowed out and making an opening for the fish. When he wants to close it he merely lets the stick slide back until it is even with the other, when he holds both tight.

Mr. J. S. Emerson, of Honolulu, furnishes the following account of a fishing expedition he made with a native, when he used a bag net somewhat similar to the two just described:

We started at sunrise from the shore in a little canoe capable of holding two persons. The native had only a malo (breech clout) for his dress. He had with him some of the candle nut (kukui). This he chewed up in his mouth and spat the chewed material on the surface of the water. This produced a film so that he could look down from the now calm surface of the water to a depth of 6 fathoms or more and locate the little caves and holes in the coral where the fish were. When he had discovered the proper location of these fish holes, he laid his paddle down in the boat and took a hand net in one hand. The bag of this hand net was like a purse. There were two sticks to hold it open and these were upon two sides of a triangle; the mouth of the net was tied to the sticks. In the other hand he had a fish brush—a rude fly brush about 3 feet long—composed of a stick to which were tied bits of bark, etc., to make a brush to drive the fish. He sprang into the water—in one hand the net and in the other the fish brush. I noticed sometimes he had it in one hand and sometimes in the other, it apparently did not matter which. He dove down, propelling and guiding himself entirely with his feet, with his eyes wide open, and approached the spot at the bottom, 6 or 8 fathoms deep, with the brush in one hand and the net in the other, ready for work. Then with the one hand he stirred up the fish from their resting places and drove them into the net as one would drive little chickens. Having secured all the fish from that particular spot he closed his net, held the net and brush in the same hand and used the other hand to paw his way to the surface. On arriving there he blew the water out of his mouth and nose, threw his head back and got into the canoe. He remained below the surface about two minutes. There were in the net 3 or 5 fishes about 6 or 7 inches in length. He then chewed up some more of the nut and proceeded for a few rods ahead, spat out the nut on the water, looked down, and went through the same operations again, finding a few more fish there. This he did for several times, say, possibly, at a dozen places.

Certain methods of bag-net fishing which were in vogue years ago have been entirely abandoned, or at most are but rarely used. Among these is lau kapalili, which was called the "fishing of kings," as they only could command a sufficient number of canoes, men, and lau. The late Kamehameha V, whose favorite residence was at Waikiki, frequently ordered it. The following is a description of this fishery:[a]

Lau kapalili is the use of a large bag net, smaller than the kolo but larger than the ohua or iiao net, but of the same general shape, and called a papa. Two rope laus of 300 or 400 fathoms in length, with ki leaves attached, the same as in lau ohua, and generally the lau of two or more ohua nets joined, are piled onto a large double canoe, which is taken out 2 or 3 miles from shore, attended by a fleet of from 60 to 100 single canoes. The head fisherman always goes on the canoe containing the net and lau. Arrived at the proper distance, which must be just opposite the final drawing place, the end of one rope is joined to that of the other, and two canoes, manned by 8 or 10 strong men, take the other end of the rope or lau, one each, and start in opposite directions and exactly parallel with the shore, while the double canoe remains stationary till all the lau is paid out. In the meantime the rest of the canoes have divided into two companies and follow the leading canoes, stationing themselves at certain distances on the lau and helping to pull it.

When the lau is all paid out the two leading canoes then curve in to form a semicircle, at the same time always moving toward the shore. When a perfect semicircle has been made by the lau the double canoes and all the others move gradually forward with it, while the leading canoes are pulling with all their might straight in to the shore. When either end is landed the men immediately leap out, and taking hold of the line pull on it, at the same time going toward each other, which has the effect of narrowing the semicircle, while most of the canoes keep backing on to the double canoe, which always keeps the center. Arrived at a suitable place, always a clean, sandy one a few rods from shore, the laus are untied and attached to each end of the papa net. Men, women, and children

[a] Hawaiian Fisheries and Methods of Fishing, with an Account of the Fishing Implements used by the Natives of the Hawaiian Islands. By Mrs. Emma Metcalf Beckley. Pp. 18, 19.

now gather closely on the lau, especially where it joins the net, and make a great disturbance with their feet, which drives all the fish into the net. Lau and net are finally drawn ashore.

Lau kapalili (trembling leaves) fishing can only be carried on on a clear, bright, sunny day, so that the shadows cast by the leaves can be seen and serve to drive the fish inland.

DIP AND SCOOP NETS.

It is frequently difficult to distinguish between a dip net and a bag net, as certain forms of each are very similar in construction and methods of operation. In some cases an arbitary line has been drawn.

In fishing for maikoiko (surgeon-fish), a dip net about 6 feet deep and 4 feet in diameter is used. A bag of bait tied to the end of a stick is pushed into the water near the holes in which the fish live, and when they are lured out by the scent of the bait the dip net is carefully slipped under both bait and fishes and then raised slowly until it reaches the surface, when it is lifted or drawn ashore.

Another method is to chew up bread fruit and taro and spit these upon the surface of the water. As this slowly sinks below the surface the fish are attracted in large numbers and fall easy victims when the dip net is slipped below them and then quickly raised to the surface.

A common form of dip or scoop net, which is generally used in removing fish from seines and bag nets, is made by bending a flexible piece of wood into an oval shape and tying the ends together at the junction. To this is attached the net, which has a bag about 2 feet deep, much narrower at the bottom than at the top. When not in use the lower end of the bag is left open, but when used it is gathered together and tied with a piece of twine.

On Kauai a dip net with a bag about 2 feet deep, attached to an iron ring 2 feet in diameter, is used in catching papai (crabs). This net is attached to a long pole by means of four ropes running from the ring to a common center about 2 feet above the ring, and thence by a single rope. The bait is either tied to a rope attached to and hanging down a short distance below the junction of the four ropes, or else weighted down in the bottom of the net. April, May, and June are the principal months for this style of fishing. It is usually done at night. Somewhat similar dip nets are occasionally employed in fishing for ula (crawfish).

On the Waiawa River, near Pearl City, Oahu, the Chinese use a form of dip net which was probably introduced by themselves, as it does not appear elsewhere on the islands. The river is narrow, about 40 feet in width. Four poles are planted, two on the edge of the bank, and the other two about two-thirds of the distance across the river, thus forming a square. All of these poles are slanted outward, so much so that the tips of the outer ones extend almost to the opposite bank, and a large, square, fine-meshed net is attached to them by ropes. On the shore is a windlass connected with the net by a rope, and used in raising and lowering it. Bait is thrown into the net, which is then lowered into the water until it almost touches the bottom, where it is allowed to remain until a number of fish have congregated over it eating the bait. It then is raised above the surface and the fish removed.

A scoop net is made by tying a square fine-meshed net to two slender sticks, laid parallel to each other and about 5 feet apart. One side of the net is then gathered together until the ends of the sticks on that side are within about a foot of

each other, when it is secured in this position. A rude sort of bag is thus formed at the gathered end. In operating the net the two ends of the sticks at the bag end are held in one hand and the flaring end is pushed around stones, etc., in shallow water, thus scooping up the fish, papai, and opae. By lifting the flaring end out of the water the catch falls back into the bag, from whence it is easily removed with the hand. This net is quite generally used around the leeward side of Oahu.

CAST NETS.

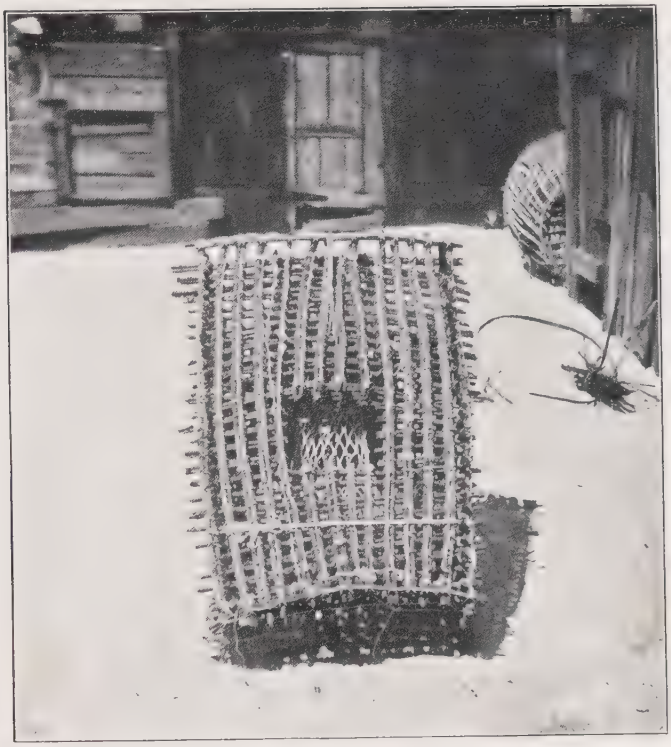
The cast net (upena poepoe) is a comparatively recent introduction in the islands, having been brought in by the Japanese about ten years ago, so it is reported, although this is somewhat doubtful. The nets, which are circular, average about 25 feet in circumference and have 1½-inch mesh. They have leads all around the sides and are made generally of No. 10 cotton twine. They are worked from the shore. Unlike the fishermen in the United States, the Japanese hold no part of the net in the mouth, but manipulate it entirely with the hands. About two-thirds of the outer edge is gathered up and the net is thrown with a sort of twirling motion, which causes it to open wide before it touches the water. The leads draw the outer edges down very rapidly, and as they come together at the bottom the fish are inclosed in a sort of bag. The net is then hauled in by means of a rope attached to its center, the weight of the leads causing them to hang close together, thus preventing the fish from falling out as the net is hauled in. The fish are shaken out of the net by merely lifting the lead line on one side.

BASKETS.

With the exception of those for catching opae (shrimp), the Hawaiians use few baskets (hinai), this form of apparatus belonging principally to the South Sea Islanders.

In opae fishing two varieties of baskets are used. One, the hinai opae, sometimes called apua opae, looks somewhat like the coal-scuttle bonnets in vogue some yeas ago. It is woven from the air roots of the ieie (*Freycinetia arborea*). This basket is employed for catching shrimp in the mountain streams, and the work is generally done by women, who hold the basket in one hand, a short stick in the other, and, moving in a crouching position through the water, drive the opae from under the rocks, etc., to some place where the grass, ferns, or branches of trees droop over on the water. The opae take refuge in or under this vegetation, and the fisherwoman, placing her basket under the leaves, lifts the latter out of the water, when the opae drop off into the basket, from whence they are removed to a small-mouth gourd, which the woman has been dragging behind her in the water by a string tied to her waist.

Another method of fishing in the streams is to take a fairly deep basket with a large mouth, and, putting this in a favorable spot in the water, build a mud wall on both sides of it extending out a short distance. The fisherwoman then goes a little way upstream, and by beating the water drives the opae into the basket, which she removes and empties, then going on to another place and repeating the operation.



PUHI ('EEL') BASKET TRAP.

FISH BASKET TRAP.

The basket used in fishing for opae in salt and brackish water has a wide flaring mouth, gradually sloping toward the center, a few inches from which it suddenly branches off into what looks like a long circular spout inclosed at the extreme end. The size of the baskets varies. Holding the basket in the left hand the women wade out in an almost nude condition to a suitable spot, where they sink down until only the head is visible, and pushing the right hand under the rocks, drive the opae into the basket, which is so manipulated as partly to envelop one side of the stone. The mouth of the basket is closed by drawing the sides together and holding them in this position. The opae are then transferred to a gourd floating alongside, which the fisherwoman keeps attached to her by a rope tied around her neck. The women are expert in this method of fishing and rarely fail to make good catches.

The hinai hooluuluu is used in hinalea fishing, and is a small basket made from the vines of the awikiwiki, a *Convolvulus*. After a light framework of twigs has been tied together, the vines, twigs and all, are wound in and out, round and round, until of the requisite size, 3 or 4 feet in circumference and about 1½ feet deep. Pounded opae inclosed in cocoanut fiber is occasionally placed at the bottom of the basket for bait, but usually the scent of the bruised and withering leaves seems to be sufficient. Women always attend to this kind of fishing. They wade out generally to small sandy openings in coral ground or reef, and let down the baskets, properly weighted to keep them in position, the weights attached in such a way as to be easily removed.

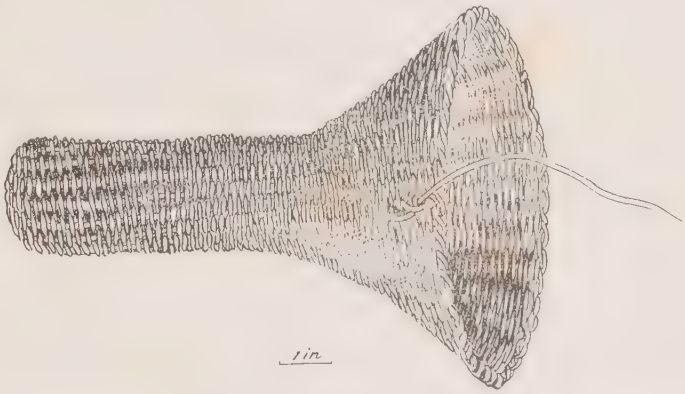


Fig. 231.—Basket for catching opae (shrimp).

Each woman moves some distance away from her basket, but to a point from which she can watch the fish enter it. When all the fish that are in sight have entered, the basket is taken up, the fish transferred to a large small-mouthed gourd, and fishing resumed in another place. This method can be used only on a calm sunny day and at low tide.

Baskets made from the awikiwiki must be renewed from day to day. Some are made from the ieie vine, while still others have been made from the weeping willow since its introduction some years ago. These latter can be used over and over again.

Sometimes these baskets are placed in fairly deep water, where stones are piled around them to keep them in position. For bait the wana (sea egg), with the shell broken to expose the meat, is put in it. The basket is left for a day or two before being taken up.

The hinai uiui is used when fishing for the uiui (*Platophrys pantherinus*), a small flat-fish, said to make its appearance at intervals of from ten, fifteen, to twenty

years. Its appearance is taken by fishermen and the people in general as a sure precursor of the death of a very high chief. The basket is shallow, of about the same size as the hinai hooluuluu, but wider mouthed. The following is a description of the methods of fishing followed on the last appearance of this fish:[a]

At the last appearance of the uiui the imported marketing baskets were generally used by those who could not obtain the old-fashioned kind, as any old cast-away basket would do, with a little patching, occupying perhaps five minutes, and two sticks bent over the mouth or opening from side to side, and at right angles to each other, for a handle to which to tie the draw-string. It should be twisted round and round above the jointure with a little of the sea convolvulus (pohuehue) with the leaves on, so as to throw a little shade in the basket to keep the fish from being drawn up to the surface of the water. In these baskets cooked pumpkins, half-roasted sweet potatoes, or raw ripe papayas were placed for bait. The canoes, thus provided, would sail right into the midst of a school of these fish; the basket being lowered a few feet into the sea, the fish being attracted by the scent of the bait would rush into the baskets and feed greedily. As soon as the baskets were full of fish they would be drawn up and emptied into the canoe and then lowered again, with more bait if necessary, and this would go on till the canoe was loaded or the fisherman was tired. These fish are very good eating when they first arrive, as they are fat, with liver very much enlarged; after a month they become thinner, not perhaps procuring their proper food here, and then taste strong and rank.

The following, from the same source, describes a basket occasionally used by the natives:

The ie kala basket is the largest kind of basket used in fishing by the Hawaiians. These are round, rather flat, baskets, 4 to 5 feet in diameter by 2½ to 3 in depth, and about 1½ across the mouth. A small cylinder or cone of wicker is attached by the large end to the mouth and turned inward toward the bottom of the basket. This cone or cylinder is quite small at the free end, just large enough for the kala to get in. Immediately below the end of this cone, on the bottom of this basket, is placed the bait, properly secured, which in the case of the kala is limu kal a (a coarse, brownish-yellow alga on which this fish feeds and from which it takes its name), ripe breadfruit, cooked pumpkins, and half-roasted sweet potatoes, and papayas. This basket is called the ie lawe (taking-basket). The fishermen generally feed the fish at a given place for a week or more before taking any, using for this purpose a large basket of the same kind, without the inverted cylinder, and wider in the mouth, to allow the fish free ingress and egress. After a week or two of feeding they become very fat and fine flavored, as also very tame, and baskets full of fish can be drawn up in the taking basket without in the least disturbing those which are still greedily feeding in the feeding baskets. These baskets are occasionally used for other kinds of fish, substituting the bait known to attract that particular kind, but never with the same degree of success as with kala.

The South Sea Islanders living at Honolulu and Lahaina have introduced two new types of baskets. The larger has a flat bottom, and is otherwise the shape of a half cylinder, the top gradually sloping to the rear end. These baskets are about 3 feet long, 2 feet high in front, and 1½ feet in height in the rear. The outer framework projects about 2 inches beyond the front and back. The baskets are made of flexible twigs lashed together with twine. A cone or funnel, 6 to 8 inches in diameter and about 12 inches long, with the end cut off, is inserted at the larger end, the body of the cone being inside of and opening into the basket. At the end of the cone a trap-door of wickerwork, about 4 inches square, is fixed in such a manner that it will open at a touch from the outside, but can not be pushed open from the inside. The basket is weighted down with stones or two pieces of old iron run lengthwise of the basket on the bottom and lashed there. In the rear of the basket is a small trap-door

[a] Hawaiian Fisheries and Methods of Fishing, with an Account of the Fishing Implements used by the Natives of the Hawaiian Islands. By Mrs. Emma Metcalf Beckley.

for removing the fish. When used the basket is taken to a sandy place in 2 to 4 fathoms of water, where there is plenty of coral or stones. The fisherman dives and places it in a good spot, then takes pieces of coral rock and builds them up and around the basket until it is completely inclosed, so as to form an artificial dark retreat for the fish. The opening to the funnel is left exposed, however, and the fish, seeing the inviting entrance, go into the trap. The basket is left for from two days to a week, when the stones are displaced, the basket hauled up into the canoe and emptied by means of the back door, and then replaced in its former position.

Hinai puhi is the other form of basket used by the South Sea Islanders. It is oblong, about 25 inches wide, 18 inches high in front, and 3 feet long. The top gradually slopes to the rear, where it is only about 12 inches high. A funnel, or cone, about 8 inches in diameter and 10 inches in depth, extends into the basket in an upward direction, and has an opening on its underside which leads down into a square space about one-half the width of the basket. This space, which begins about halfway of the length of the funnel, runs about 5 inches farther into the basket. From this space another funnel, with a narrow slit opening, leads into the body of the basket, the mouth held taut by lines run from it to the sides. Both funnels are constructed of netting, while the rest of the basket is made from the branches of the guava tree. Bamboo, owing to its lightness, is sometimes used for the top. The branches are lashed together with stout twine, no nails being employed. It takes about a week to make one of these baskets, but they will last a long time. They are used for the capture of the puhi, or moray, which is quite common around the islands.

FISH TRAPS OR PENS.

On Pearl Harbor, Oahu, two fish traps are used for catching sharks and large akule (goggler), opelu (mackerel scad), weke (goat-fish), and kawakawa (bonito). The larger, near Puuloa, has two walls which, for a short distance, run out from the shore in parallel lines. Then one of them sweeps out and around, forming a large and almost oval space. A wall is built parallel to the shore and the outer portions of the oval meets it close to one end. The other line from the shore comes out almost to this parallel line and then turns sharply inward for a few feet, and the space between the two, about 4 feet, forms the entrance into the trap. The walls are built of coral. The end of the oval farthest from the entrance is almost bare at low water, while the side next to the gate has about 5 feet of water. At high tide the whole trap is under water. Fish enter it at high water and are caught as the water recedes. They are taken out at low water by means of a small seine.

SPEARING.

The natives are very expert in fishing with the spear, and use it with equal facility either below or above the surface of the water. The spear is usually a slender pole 6 to 7 feet in length, made of very hard wood, and tipped with a thin piece of iron 1½ to 2 feet in length. Most of the tips are perfectly smooth, but a few have a very slight barb. The spearing of fish is called "ia o" by the natives.

The spearing of the species inhabiting the rocks in shallow water is carried on under water. Diving to a favorable spot among the rocks, the fisherman braces himself in a half-crouching position and waits for the fish to come. He notices only

fish passing before and parallel to him and those coming straight toward him. For the former he aims a little in advance of the fish, since by the time it is struck its motion has carried it so far forward that it will receive the blow on the gills or middle of the body and thus be secured, whereas if the spear were aimed at the body it would be apt to hit the tail or entirely miss the fish. The spear is generally sent with such force that it goes entirely through the fish, thus bringing the latter up to the upper part of the spear, where it remains while the fisherman strikes rapidly at other fish in succession, should they come in single file, as they usually do.

The above-water spearing is generally for Maki maki (the swell-fish, *Tetraodon hispidus*), which is said to be poisonous; for hee (octopus); and for honu (turtle). The oopuhue is either speared from the walls of the fish ponds or in the open sea.

In the deep-sea line-fishing spears with short poles are frequently employed in killing certain species brought to the surface on the lines.

In fishing for puhi (eels) the latter are attracted out of their holes with bait and are then speared.

Spears are frequently used in fishing for the hee (octopus), principally by women. This animal generally makes its home in small circular holes in the rocks on the reefs. When the fisherwoman finds a hole that she thinks is occupied she runs the spear into it gently. Should a hee be there it comes out to see what is the matter, the spear is run through it, and it is brought to the surface. The woman usually carries a smaller spear also, and with this she pricks or hits the animal in the head until it is stunned or killed, otherwise it might twine around her arms or legs and cause serious difficulty.

Honu (turtle) are generally captured by means of spearing from the rocks along the shore where they congregate.

DYNAMITING.

Probably one of the most destructive methods of fishing is with dynamite, or giant powder, as it is generally called in the islands. This explosive was first used for this purpose in 1870. A stick of dynamite weighing about a quarter of a pound is capped and arranged with a fuse about 10 inches long. The fisherman usually selects a deep hole, and paddling to within a short distance of it, lights the fuse and when it has burned almost to the cap throws it from him into the hole. When it explodes every living thing within a considerable radius of where it struck is either killed or stunned by the shock. Many fish rise to the surface and are picked up by the fisherman. An especially objectionable feature of this practice is the number of young fishes killed. The method is prohibited by law, but very little attention is paid to this enactment, as no effort is made to enforce it.

POISONING.

The law also prohibits the catching of fish by means of stupefying drugs and plants placed in the water, but the practice is still followed in many places. It is called by the natives "hola hola." The ahuhu (*Cracca purpurea*), a poisonous weed which grows on the mountain side, is the plant generally employed. It is gathered and pounded up with sand, the latter to make it heavier so that it will sink in water. All over the reefs, running a short distance from and generally parallel to the shore,

HEE (SQUID) FISHING WITH SPEAR.

BANANA PLANTATIONS.

Showing trenches, in which gold-fish are raised.

are numerous caves, holes, etc., which are the habitat of many species of fishes. The fishermen carry a small seine and a quantity of the poisonous mixture in one of their canoes, and when they arrive at the fishing ground set the seine around an isolated rock or the mouth of a cave. The escape of the fish from these retreats being thus prevented, the fishermen place some of the mixture in a small bag, and, diving to the bottom, shake some of it in the holes. In about ten or fifteen minutes the fish seem to become stupefied and rise to the surface, whence they are taken into the canoe by means of small scoop nets. They soon recover from the effects of the drug if allowed to remain in water.

The seeds and leaves of the shrub akia (*Diplomorpha sandwicensis*) are also used for this purpose.

WEIRS.

While weirs are not of commercial importance in these islands, some are used in the mountain streams during the rainy season for taking the oopu, a small fresh-water goby found mostly in these streams, and consumed principally by the fishermen and their families. During the dry season a platform of large logs, placed side by side, is built and placed in the stream at about or just above high-water mark. During the rainy season the streams rise very high and the water becomes so muddy with the wash from the sloping ground adjoining the banks that the oopus, who make their homes in water holes, under large rocks, etc., are driven out and carried downstream by the hurrying waters. As these fish do not like muddy water, they endeavor to keep near the surface, which is comparatively clear, and are thus swept in immense quantities onto the platform, and from there into a ditch leading out to a plain, where they are gathered up in large quantities. At this season of the year the oopus are highly prized by the natives, on account of their very delicate flavor. This method of fishing is practiced mainly on the islands of Oahu and Kauai.

TORCHING.

Considerable fishing is done with torches at night. The torches are usually made of split bamboos secured at regular intervals with ki leaves or twigs of the naio (*Myoporum sandwicensis*). They are sometimes made of a number of kukui nuts strung on rushes, or the stems of cocoanut leaves, which are then wrapped with ki leaves so as to make the torch round like a candle. This latter kind will burn in almost any kind of weather. The natives have a notion that if the torch burns with a pale flame the fishing will be poor, but if it burns with a bright red flame it will be very good.

In shallow water the fish are frequently speared or taken in a small scoop net, the fisherman wading around with the lighted torch in one hand and the spear or net in the other.

Sometimes, while the fish is blinded or dazzled by the light, a scoop net is slipped in front of it by one of the fishermen; a companion then gently tosses a stone just back of the fish, which causes it to dart forward into the net, and it is captured. This manner of fishing is called by the natives "lamalama."

Another popular method is stunning or killing the fish after they have been attracted to the surface by the light of a fire in the bow of a boat. It is the practice

to put in the boat a can filled with inflammable material and covered with oil, row to a desirable place, and set fire to the fuel. The fish are fascinated or dazzled by the light and may easily be struck with a stick.

SNARING.

The use of the snare in fishing seems to be confined to Hawaii, its use on the other islands not being reported. Puhi (eels) and ula (crawfish) are the species usually taken in this manner.

In snare fishing for puhi (ahele puhi) the apparatus is a long stick with a noose arranged at the end, the string which works the noose reaching to the end of the pole. A bait made of almost any kind of pounded fish or crab is thrown into the water, especially around rocks, where the puhi lives in holes and crevices. The noose is slipped up close to one of these holes and when the puhi thrusts its head through in order to reach the bait, the line in the hand is pulled, drawing the noose tight to the end of the pole and choking the fish to death, after which it is drawn to the surface.

In fishing for ula (ahele ula), a long pole, to which dead bait has been tied about 3 inches from the bottom, is put down in the water in front of a hole in the rocks. As the ula comes out of its hole to get the bait another pole, with a crotch or fork at the end to both arms of which a noose is fastened, is slipped under its tail and suddenly jerked, tightening the noose, so that the animal can be brought to the surface.

FISHING WITH THE HANDS.

The native men, women, and children are perfectly at home in the water, spending a good portion of their time there, and they are exceedingly expert in diving and swimming. Frequently they catch various inhabitants of the water with their hands, and in some places this method of fishing has become quite an important source of revenue to them. It is a common sight, in the less densely inhabited regions, to see a stark-naked native man or woman crouching down in the shallow water and feeling around the coral and lava rocks for fish, papai (crabs), and opae (shrimp). Some of the fishermen dive to the haunts of certain species, and, thrusting their arms into holes or under rocks, bring out the fish one by one and put them into a bag attached, for the purpose, to the malo, or loin cloth. Opae, oopu (gobies), and gold-fish are frequently taken by women fishing with their hands in the fresh-water streams and taro patches, and form a considerable part of the food supply.

In fishing for hee (octopus) the native dives to the bottom, and, with a stick, pokes around in the small holes in which the animal lives. When he touches one it seizes the stick and allows him to draw it out of the hole. On reaching the surface the native seizes his captive with his hands and bites into its head, thus killing it.

The ula also is frequently taken by the diver with his hands. The fisherman first provides himself with a small bag, which he attaches to his malo. His right hand he carefully wraps up in a bag or a long piece of cloth, to prevent the ula from biting him, and, diving to the bottom, he feels around in the crevices and holes among the rocks, pulling out the ulas he finds and putting them in the bag, returning to the surface whenever necessary. Frequently he will bring up two or three

crawfish at a time. Occasionally the fishermen are severely bitten by puhis, which at times make their homes in the ula holes.

Nearly all the mollusks are gathered by hand. The opihi (limpet), which attaches itself to rocks, is detached by knives. The bêche-demer (sea slug), wana and ina (sea eggs) are also taken by hand.

The varieties of limu (algæ) which are eaten by the natives are all gathered by hand, and this forms quite a profitable business for a number of women and children on the various islands.

LINE-FISHING.

Fishing with rod, hook, and line (called by the natives "paeaea") is not practiced to any considerable extent commercially, except for aku (bonito). In this fishery, mother-of-pearl hooks, made from the shell of a mollusk, now quite rare, are used. These hooks are called pa, and as they glisten with an iridescence like the shimmer from the scales of the smaller kinds of fish on which the aku lives, no bait is needed.

The shell portion of the hook is barbed on the inner side with bone, and two tufts of hog's bristles are attached to the barbed end at right angles to it, for the purpose of keeping the inner side up, so that the shell will lie flat on the surface of

FIG. 232.—Bone hooks used in fishing.

the sea. The bone portion of the hook is usually a dog tusk, but sometimes it is a piece of human bone, ivory, or tortoise shell. An iron hook, with the curved portion bent over so far that the point runs almost parallel with the shank, is sometimes used. Brass hooks also are employed at times. In line fishing double canoes are generally found more convenient and much safer, as the fishing is done a considerable distance from shore.

On reaching the fishing-ground the fishermen locate the fish by watching the sea gulls, which will be seen hovering over the schools. It is the habit of the fish to run against the tide, and as soon as the school has been sighted the canoes are worked around in front of it, and the fish are attracted toward the boat by means of a handful or two of the small live bait thrown into the water. These small fish are usually the nehu, iiao, and the young of various species. There are three men in each canoe, but only one man in each engages directly in fishing, the others managing the canoe. These two men stand up in the stern of the boat, holding in their hands a bamboo pole about 12 feet long with a line of the same length attached, and the pearl hook tied to the end of this line. By a quick movement the line and hook are slapped violently on the surface of the water and then drawn toward the boat. The aku are attracted by the noise, and seeing the glittering hook, which looks like a young fish,

make a spring for it. As soon as the fish is hooked the line is swung up over the fisherman's head so as to make almost a complete revolution. It is very necessary that the line should be kept taut, as, owing to the fact that the hook has but a slight barb, the fish would shake itself loose should the line slacken in the least. As the hooked fish is describing this revolution the fisherman swings around to meet it as it nears him, bowing out his right arm. When the fish comes between his arm and side he closes them up and the fish is caught, unhooked, and dropped into the boat. If he perceives that the fish is coming toward him in such a way that it will be difficult to hold it in the manner described, he moves out of range and allows it to make another revolution, catching it on its return. The fishing must be done in from ten to fifteen minutes' time, as the school soon gets frightened and disappears.

In line-fishing for other species besides the aku, opae, earthworms, and live fry of fish are used as bait. Hooks of varying sizes and kinds, made from ivory, tortoise shell, and human and animal bones, are used. Frequently the fisherman, after baiting his hook from a handful of opae, bruises the remainder, and, wrapping it up in cocoanut fiber, ties it with a pebble on the line close to the hooks. The bruised matter spreads through the water when the line is dropped and serves to attract the fish to the vicinity of the hook.

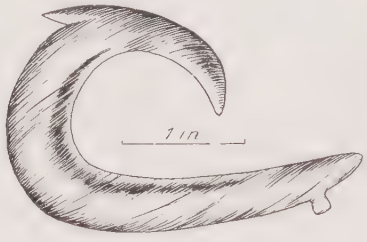


FIG. 233.—Tortoise-shell hook.

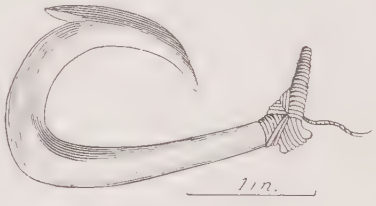


FIG. 234.—Ivory hook

For bait in uhu fishing the gall bladder of the hee is dried and then cooked until it becomes a jelly, which is placed in a small calabash or bowl and tied to the hook as bait. A pole is used in this method of fishing.

In fishing for aama (crabs) from cliffs or high rocks, a long bamboo pole with line, to the end of which is tied an opihi, is used. The fisherman dangles this bait in front of the crab as it looks out from its home in the rocks, and the animal at once seizes it. By a quick jerk the line is swung up and the aama caught.

In the deep-sea fishing hooks and lines are used without rods, except for the aku. Fishing is carried on here to depths as great as 600 feet. The older native fishermen are familiar with all the reefs and rocky elevations for miles in every direction from the shore, and know well the different species of fishes to be found in each place. Frequently they go entirely out of sight of the lowlands and mountain slopes and take their bearings, for the purpose of determining from the relative positions of the different mountain peaks the reef or rock which is the habitat of the fish they are seeking.

On Hawaii an ingenious method of fishing for ulua is practiced. A long pole is planted on the shore in such a position as to lean decidedly toward the water. On the top of this a bell is arranged so that it will swing clear of the top of the pole.

In olden times a calabash with shells inclosed took the place now occupied by the bell. A block and fall is also attached to the pole close to the top, and a long line, with a hook at the end, is run through the block and allowed to float out to sea, the land end being tied in a slipknot to the bottom of the pole and the surplus coiled at the foot. A small dead fish is used as bait. In order to attract the fish, puhi are mashed up with sand and thrown into the ocean. As soon as a fish is hooked his struggles cause the bell to ring, thus warning the fisherman, who at once runs to the pole and, loosening the slipknot, begins to play the fish. As the fish is too large and strong to haul in alive, it must be played until drowned.

In hand-line fishing from canoes in deep water, a line of about $\frac{3}{8}$-inch cord, with a lava stone weighing several pounds as a sinker, is used by the natives. A little above the sinker, and for a distance of about 6 feet, there run out from the line little bamboo canes about a foot in length, in a horizontal position, and from the outer ends of these canes dangles a short piece of line, with a hook at the end. The bait is put over the point of the hook and the upper portion of it tied to the shank by means of two small threads hanging from the line and tied just above the hook. This line is used in water as deep as 200 fathoms. As soon as the sinker reaches the bottom the native, by a peculiar jerk, disengages the stone and draws the line about a fathom from the bottom, where it is allowed to remain until a certain number of bites have been felt, when it is drawn to the surface, the fish removed, the hooks rebaited, a new sinker put on, and the line run overboard again. Ulaula is the principal species captured thus.

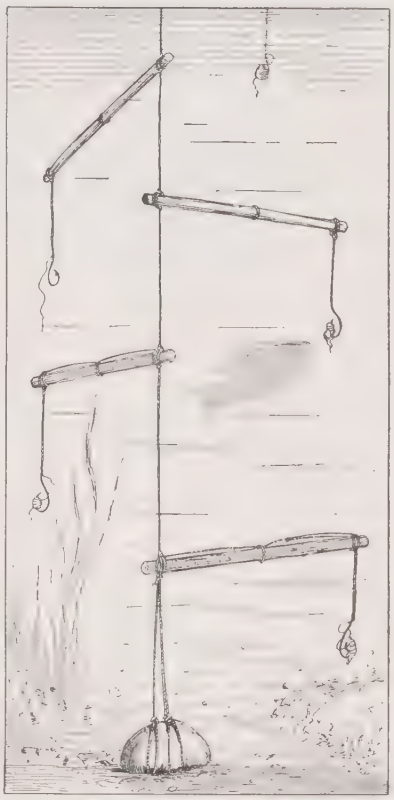


FIG. 235.—Deep-sea fishing line.

In deep-sea fishing the Japanese generally use but one hook on a line, attached to the end of it.

In fishing for mahimahi (dolphin) the Japanese use a rope about 2,000 feet in length. At intervals of 60 feet are attached branch lines about 60 feet in length, with a hook on each. Akule are used as bait. The line is paid out from the boat, the main line being kept on the surface by buoys made from the cotton tree, while the branch lines hang downward. The line is set in the morning and taken up at noon, the fishermen lying off in their boats in the meanwhile. This fishing is carried on about 10 miles offshore.

A line used principally for catching kole has at the end a piece of lead, at each end of which is attached a short line with a hook. The gall of the hee, prepared in one of the numerous ways given under the section headed "Bait," is used for bait. This manner of fishing is called by the natives "okilo hee."

The native is a great lover of the hee, and has a number of methods of capturing it, one of the most interesting of which is with the cowrie shell. One or more cowrie shells of the Mauritiana or Tiger varieties are attached to a string. When only one is used, an oblong pebble about the size of the shell is tied to the face of it, a hole is pierced in one end of the back of the shell, a line is passed through, and after being fastened here, allowed to hang a few inches below the shell, to which a hook, whose point stands almost perpendicular to the shaft or shank, is attached. Only shells with small red spots breaking through a reddish-brown ground have an attraction for the hee, and it will not rise to any other kind. Shells which have suitable spots but unsuitable background are given the desired hue by steaming them over a fire of sugar-cane husks.

On arriving at the fishing ground the fisherman in pursuit of hee either chews up and spits upon the water a mouthful of candlenut meat, to render the surface glassy and clear, or he uses the water glass, which is described below. He drops the shell into the water, and by means of the line swings it back and forth over a place likely to be occupied by a hee. The greedy animal perceives the shell, shoots out an arm, and seizes it. If the bait is attractive, after a few moments' hesitation

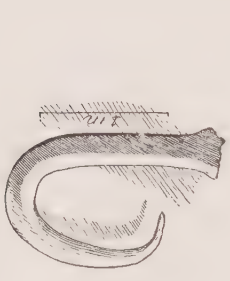


FIG. 236.—Hook made from iron nail.

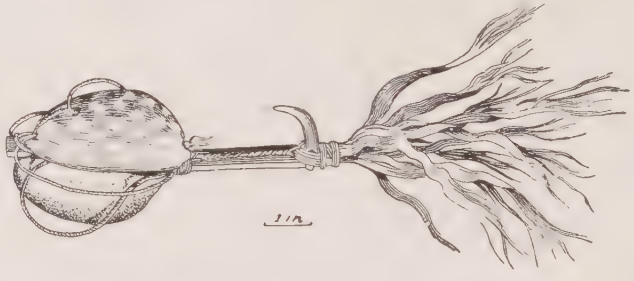


FIG. 237.—Cowrie hook with shell for catching hee.

another arm is placed around it, and then another, until at last the animal withdraws itself entirely from its hole and hugs the shell closely to its body, oblivious of everything else. The fisherman then draws it rapidly up through the water, and when it raises its head at the surface, pulls it over against the edge of the canoe and delivers a blow between the eyes with a club which is generally fatal. Owing to the hee's quickness with its eight tentacles or arms, the fisherman has to be very rapid in his movements, as the animal would be no mean antagonist should it have an opportunity to seize him with its arms. The natives say that a number of persons have lost their lives in struggles with the octopus. This method of fishing is called by the natives "Lawaia hee me ke leho" (squid-catching with cowrie).

A cowrie shell, with a metal hook laid across the mouth of the shell and fixed in position with melted lead, is sometimes used in fishing for hee; and, again, a line with a piece of lead attached to the end in a horizontal position, a hook with the point up being lashed to one of the ends of the lead, is employed.

Water glasses are frequently used along the Hawaiian coast. An oblong, square box, with a piece of glass fixed in the bottom, is put on the water, with the glass end downward, and the fisherman, by placing his face in the open end, can distinctly see the bottom, although the surface may be broken with ripples outside of the water

glass. The water glasses now in use could be much improved if the box were made wide enough to allow the entrance of the whole head instead of merely the face, it being easier to see when the sunlight is completely cut off from the glass. A water glass similar to that used in the sponge fisheries of Florida would be very effective—an ordinary bucket with the bottom removed and a pane of glass substituted.

In fishing for honu (turtle) a flat stone is used, with two hooks lashed to the upper part and running out in opposite directions. This is attached to a long line. Hee also are occasionally caught with this style of apparatus.

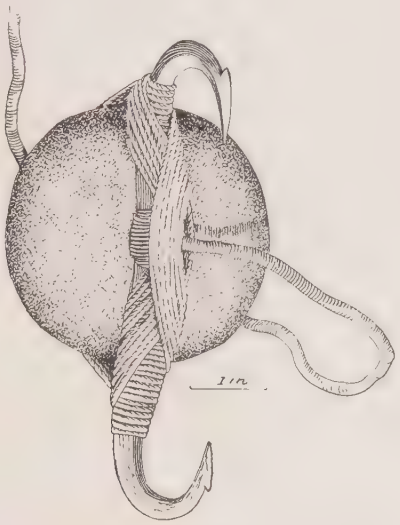


FIG. 238.—Hooks used in catching turtle and squid.

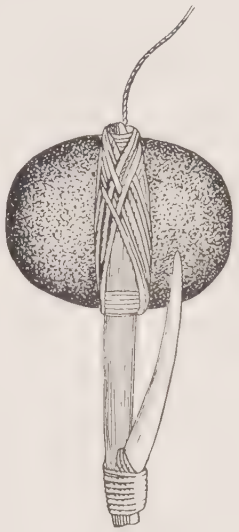


FIG. 239.—Hook with ivory barb and wooden shank.

In fishing for papai (crabs) the younger natives frequently use short lines with a small wooden buoy at the top and a piece of bait (meat, fish head, or any other dead bait) at the end. These are set in shallow water close to the shore, and are frequently lifted by children, who wade out to them and grasp with their hands the crabs clinging to the bait before they become frightened and let go.

SHARK-CATCHING.

The shark has always occupied a unique position in not only the religious but in the daily life of the native. This, however, is treated elsewhere in this report, and only the methods of fishing for sharks will be considered here.

The natives distinguish five species of sharks frequenting Hawaiian waters. The mano kihikihi (hammer-headed shark) and the lalakea (white-fin) are considered edible. The hammer-headed shark is the one most frequently seen in the markets. The others are the mano kanaka (man shark), the shark god of the ancient Hawaiians; the mano, a large white shark, and the niuhi, the largest and fiercest of all. The last two are but rarely seen in Hawaiian waters. The niuhi is said to be seen a long way off at night by the bright greenish light of its eyeballs. It is much feared by the natives.

The mano kihikihi and the smaller lalakeas are generally taken with other fishes in gill nets, seines, or bag nets. The larger lalakea and the other species are taken

with hook and line, as no net would be strong enough to hold them. Shark hooks are generally carved from a piece of hard wood, with a piece of sharp-pointed bone lashed to the end of the hook to form the tip. But few of the hooks seem to have a barb, and it speaks well for the dexterity of the fishermen that they succeed so well in fishing with these.

Sometimes the native seeks the shark in coves and caves below the surface after the fish has gorged itself and is sleeping with its head forced into the sides of its

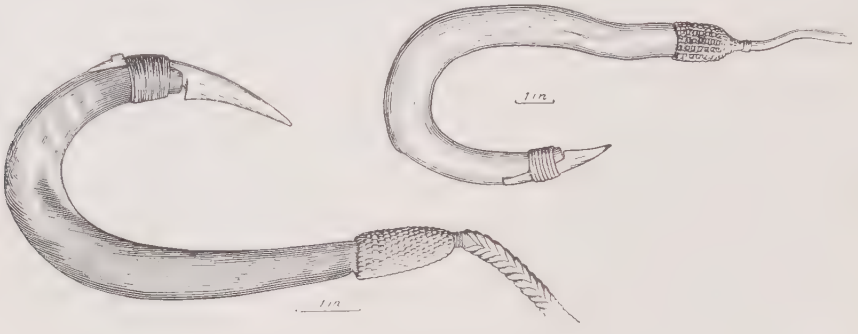


FIG. 240.—Wooden shark hooks, with bone points.

resting place. The diver gently slips a noose around the tail of the shark, which is then hauled up and dispatched. Experts have been known to capture six or eight sharks in one day in this manner.

In the olden times the catching of the niuhi was made a great event, but there has been no regular fishery for it for nearly one hundred years. The following account of the manner of its capture is especially interesting:[a]

The common kind of shark was caught in vast quantities, and the liver, with a little of the flesh, was wrapped in ki leaves and baked underground, then from fifty to a hundred of the largest single and double canoes were loaded with baked meat and large quantities of the pounded roots of awa, mixed with a little water, and contained in large gourds. The fleet would sail many miles out to sea in the direction in which the niuhi is known frequently to appear. Arrived at a comparatively shallow place, the canoe containing the head fisherman and the priest and the sorcerer—who was supposed to be indispensable—would cast anchor; meat and the baked liver would be thrown overboard, a few bundles at a time, to attract sharks. After a few days the grease and scent of cooked meats would spread through the water many miles in radius. The niuhi would almost always make its appearance after the third or fourth day, when bundles of the baked meats were thrown as fast as it could swallow them. After a while it would get comparatively tame and would come up to one or other of the canoes to be fed. Bundles of the liver with the pounded awa would then be given to it, when it would become not only satiated, but also stupefied with awa, and a noose was then slipped over its head, and the fleet raised anchor and set sail for home, the shark following a willing prisoner, the people of the nearest canoes taking care to feed it on the same mixture from time to time. It was led right into shallow water till it was stranded and then killed. Every part of its bones and skin was supposed to confer unflinching bravery on the possessor. The actual captor—that is, the one who slipped the noose over the niuhi's head—would also, ever after, be always victorious. The shark's natural home is, perhaps, in the warmer waters of the equator, as the Gilbert Islanders, now here, make the assertion that it is very frequently seen and captured at their group. The tradition here is that it is only seen just after or during a heavy storm, when the disturbed waters perhaps drive it away from its natural haunts.

[a] Hawaiian Fisheries and Methods of Fishing, with an Account of the Fishing Implements used by the Natives of the Hawaiian Islands. By Mrs. Emma Metcalf Beckley.

The use of human flesh as bait was in great vogue among the Hawaiian chiefs. It was cheaper than pig, was equally acceptable to the shark, and gave the chief an opportunity to kill anyone whom he disliked. The victim was cut up and left in a receptacle to decompose for two or three days. Kamehameha I was a great shark hunter and kept his victims penned up near the great heiau (temple) of Mookini, near Kawaihae, Hawaii.

NEW FORMS OF APPARATUS PROPOSED.

It is probable that the beam trawl could be used to advantage in the deeper waters around the islands. This apparatus, which is an immense bag, with wide flaring mouth, the bag running to a point at the end, is worked from the deck of a sail or steam vessel. Long cables are attached to the sides of the mouth of the bag, and the trawl is dropped overboard while the vessel is in motion. It sinks to the bottom, and as the vessel moves forward is drawn along the bottom, scooping up everything in its path. When it has been down a sufficient length of time the vessel is brought up into the wind, the trawl raised to the deck, where it is emptied, and then dropped overboard for another trial. Sharks are very destructive to nets used in the deeper waters, and also eat the fish out of them; with the beam trawl this would be obviated.

Pound nets made of fine wire could be used to advantage on the leeward side of the islands and in the bays. Netting could not be used, as the sharks and larger fishes would tear it to shreds while struggling to get in or out.

Fyke or hoop nets would probably prove profitable in the bays and rivers. They could be set and left without further attention until it was convenient for the fisherman to raise them.

BAIT.

Catching of bait.—The natives generally use live bait in the line fisheries, and their method of catching it is rather interesting. In the morning a medium-length fine-mesh seine is loaded in the canoe or canoes, each of which contains two or three men, and is paddled about 40 or 50 feet from the shore. One man is left on the land, and he runs along the rough, rocky shore with a small pail of dried opae, of which he takes out a few at intervals, and, after chewing in his mouth a few moments, spits them into his hand and throws them on to the surface of the water a short distance from the shore. If no fish rise to the bait thrown out it is quite certain none is there, and he runs on a little farther and repeats the operation. When fish rise to the surface and nibble at the bait he signals to the canoemen, who immediately paddle in close to the spot, and all but one, who is left in the boat to maneuver it, drop overboard with the seine and sweep it around the spot, inclosing the fish.

On most of the islands the nehu is the principal species of bait fish taken, while on Hawaii the piha is also used for the same purpose. The young of many other species are taken in these seines and used as bait, to the great havoc of the general fisheries.

Bait used.—Live opae are very frequently used for bait in the line fisheries.

All species of young fish are used as bait, both alive and dead, though the former are preferred. In fishing for mahimahi (dolphin) young akule (called agi by the Japanese) are used.

The natives are very expert in the preparation of palu, or baits, from various substances. In making these a small section of the sharp end of a cocoanut shell, about 1½ inches in height, and a small stick of hard wood are used, in the same manner as a mortar and pestle.

A number of methods of preparing such baits, with the ink bag of the hee as the principal ingredient, were given to me by Mr. Joseph Swift Emerson, of Honolulu, who has made a thorough study of the native customs. Alaala hehe (the ink bag of the common octopus) is roasted on the coals in the leaves of a ki plant, and when well cooked is ground into a paste in the mortar. Usually it is flavored with something that is supposed to attract the fish. Great care is taken in compounding the mixture, and every fisherman has his favorite recipe. The following are some of the more common mixtures used, alaala hehe forming the base in every case:

1. Pound up a little alaalapuloa root in the mortar, throw away the fiber, leaving only a few drops of juice in the mortar, then mix in the alaala hehe, working it thoroughly with the pestle.
2. Mash up a red pepper and throw seeds and pulp away, leaving only a few drops of juice adhering to the mortar.
3. Obtain juice from puakala (the prickly plant, the thistle) seeds. Mix in a little salt and proceed as in No. 1.
4. The same with ilima flowers and salt, always using an exact number of flowers, say 4 or 8. The fishermen have a superstitious idea that if an odd number is used it will have no force.
5. The same with salt and young noni leaves slightly roasted.
6. The same with salt and maile kaluhea.
7. The same with salt and leaves of the paina (poha—cape gooseberry).
8. The same with salt and very young leaves of koko.
9. The same with the bark from the root of pilo (plant growing near the seashore with beautiful flower of foul smell).
10. The same with salt and the bark from root of naunau.
11. Mix with kukui (candle nut) nuts, well roasted, the kukui nuts to be well ground first and then the alaala hehe to be worked in.
12. Mix with old hard cocoanut burnt to a crisp, a little kukui nut rarely done and salt.
13. Mix with a little cinnamon.
14. Mix with fruit of mokihana, which grows on Kauai.
15. Mix with a few drops of brandy or other intoxicating liquors.
16. The same with Perry Davis pain killer.
17. The same with kerosene oil.
18. The same with tobacco juice.
19. The same with juice from ahuhu seeds.
20. Mix with salt and coal from burning a little mahuna kapa.
21. Mix with salt and coal from the sugar cane of the variety known as ainako.
22. Salt the alaala hehe before roasting.

The bait, when prepared, is applied to the tip of the hook and is very attractive to fish. Those caught with it are usually small ones found near shore.

In fishing for opelu, cooked squash, pumpkin, papaia, and bananas, also fish ground up fine and mixed with sand, are employed.

The following additional varieties of bait are used in fishing for different species: Kukui and cocoanut meat baked together in equal quantities, chewed bread fruit and taro, opae dried and pounded, wana with shell broken to expose the meat, half-roasted sweet potatoes, raw ripe papaia, pounded papai, fresh and dried opae, earthworms, opihi, the gall of the hee, puhi pounded up fine with sand, nehu, iiao, akule, scraps of meat, fish heads, etc.

Bait boxes.—As live bait is generally used in the fisheries, suitable boxes for keeping it are necessary. The following are the styles in general vogue:

When two canoes are joined together for aku (bonito) fishing, the bait box is swung beneath the cross trees and lashed there. It is about 20 feet long, 2 feet high

the whole length, and about 16 inches wide in the center, running to a sharp point at each end. On the outward trip about two-thirds of the box is submerged, and as the sides are perforated, water is admitted freely. On the return, however, as the box is empty, it is unlashed and placed on top of the cross pieces, in order not to impede the progress of the canoe. After the aku fishing is over the box is either hauled out on the land until the next season, or moored close to shore in a sheltered position and used for keeping bait temporarily, but is not taken out to the grounds, as it is too big and unwieldy for one canoe to handle. Much smaller boxes of the same general style are frequently employed, also square and oblong boxes of varying sizes, perforated, or with slats set close together.

The Japanese frequently use small boxes about a foot long by 8 inches wide by 8 inches deep, perforated on the sides and ends with small holes. These are attached to the boat by a short piece of twine and allowed to tow alongside.

Some of the Japanese also carry bait in one of the smaller of the wells in the bottom of their sampans.

VESSEL FISHING.

In view of the fine fishing grounds in deep water and on the reefs and shoals within reasonable distance from the islands, it is surprising that there are no vessels engaged in fishing. Several attempts have been made to establish vessel fisheries, but for various reasons they have met with failure.

The last attempt was in 1898, when a number of persons in Honolulu formed a company and, at a cost of $6,600, had the gasoline schooner *Malolo* built to engage in this business. She was fitted out with six seines and one bag net, at a cost of $1,000, and carried a crew of four men. The fishermen were Japanese, who were hired at Honolulu. They had their own boats and lines, and the schooner towed them to the fishing grounds. A station was established at Palaau district, on Molokai, and an old fish pond there was purchased with the purpose of cleaning it out and using it for catching fish which came in through the entrance. It was the intention of the company to hire fishermen on the islands to work the nets, while the Japanese would engage in line-fishing, and the schooner would make regular trips to Honolulu with the catch. The fishing was to be done on the reefs about the west and south sides of the island of Molokai.

Difficulty was at once encountered in the unreliability of the Japanese crew, who would go to Lahaina and other places and sell their catch. Another crew was collected, composed largely of white men, mostly beach combers, and they were taken to the fishing grounds, to work the nets principally. This plan also failed, owing to ignorance of the business on the part of the crew, and a third effort was made, this time with a crew of native Hawaiians and South Sea islanders secured at Lahaina. Twelve of these men were put on the island of Lanai and supplied with boats, nets, lines, and provisions. After a few hauls the vessel left for Honolulu with the catch, the understanding with the fishermen being that they were to continue fishing to secure a second cargo during her absence. When the vessel returned, however, half of the fishermen had deserted and the few remaining were carried to Lahaina. The whole business was abandoned in August, 1899, after the failure of an effort to get another gang on Maui.

The captain of the vessel says there was no lack of fish at any time, and if the fishermen could have been properly trained to the work the experiment would have been a brilliant success. Most of the fishing was done with trolling and hand lines, as the nets would not work well on the coral reefs, frequently tearing, and the numerous sharks about the reefs also did much damage to them.

FISH PONDS.

The most interesting of the fishery resources of the islands are the fish ponds. This is the only place in United States territory where fish ponds are found on such an immense scale and put to such general and beneficent use. The time of the building of many of them goes back into the age of fable, the Hawaiians, for instance, attributing the construction of one of the most ancient, the deep-water fish pond wall at the Huleia River on Kauai, to the Menehunes, a mythical race of dwarfs, distinguished for cunning industry and mechanical and engineering skill and intelligence. Many of the very old ponds are still in practical use and look as though they would last for centuries. As the ponds were originally owned by the kings and chiefs, it is very probable that most of them were built by the forced labor of the common people. There is a tradition among the natives that Loko Wekolo (Wekolo pond), on Pearl Harbor, Oahu, was built about two hundred and fifty years ago, and that the natives formed a line from the shore to the mountain and passed the lava rock from hand to hand till it reached the shore where the building was going on without once touching the ground in transit. As the distance is considerably over a mile, this is significant of the density of the population at that time.

The ponds are found principally in the bays indenting the shores of the islands, the common method of construction having been to build a wall of lava rock across the narrowest part of the entrance to a small bay or bight of land and use the inclosed space for the pond. Ponds were also built on the seashore itself, the wall in this case being run out from two points on the shore, some distance apart, in the shape of a half circle. Most of the Molokai fish ponds were built in this manner. A few were constructed somewhat interior, and these are filled by the fresh water streams from the mountains or by tidal water from the sea carried to them by means of ditches. Most of the interior ponds are on Oahu, near Honolulu. The Nomilo fish pond at Lawai, on Kauai, is formed from an old volcanic crater with an opening toward the sea across which a wall has been built, and as the opening is below the surface of the sea the tide plays in and out when the gates are opened.

In the sea ponds the walls are about 5 feet in width and are built somewhat loosely, in order that the water may percolate freely. The interior ponds have dirt sides generally, although a few have rock walls covered with dirt, while others have rock walls backed with dirt. The sea ponds generally have sluice gates which can be raised or lowered, or else which open and close like a door. In the interior ponds there are usually two small bulkheads with a space about 8 feet square between them. Each of these has a small door which usually slides up or down. When the tide is coming in both doors are opened and the fish are allowed to go in freely. At the turn of the tide the doors are closed. When the owner wishes to remove any of the fish he generally opens the inner door when the tide is ebbing. The fish rush into the narrow space between the bulkheads, from which they are dipped out by

INTERIOR FISH POND, WAIKIKI, OAHU.

SLUICEWAY LEADING INTO INTERIOR FISH POND, WAIKIKI, OAHU.

means of hand dip nets. In the sea ponds the gate is opened when the tide is coming in and closed when it turns.

There is usually a small runway, built of two parallel rows of loosely piled stones, from the gate to about 10 feet into the pond. As the fish congregate in this runway when the tide is going out, it is very easy to dip out the supply needed for market. Seines and gill nets are also used in taking fish from the ponds, a method which is easy, owing to the shallowness of the ponds.

The sea ponds usually contain only the ama-ama, or mullet, and the awa. In the fresh and the brackish water ponds gold-fish, china-fish, oopu, opae, carp, aholehole, and okuhekuhe are kept. Practically no attempt at fish-culture is made with these ponds. Besides the fish which come in through the open gates at certain seasons of the year, the owner usually has men engaged in catching young amaama and awa in the open sea and bays, and transporting them alive to these enclosures, where they are kept until they attain a marketable size, and longer, frequently, if the prices quoted in the market are not satisfactory. It costs almost nothing to keep them, as they find their own food in the sea ponds. It is supposed that they eat a fine moss which is quite common there.

There are probably not more than one-half the number of ponds in use to-day that there were thirty years ago. There are numerous reasons for this, the principal ones being the following:

1. The native population is rapidly disappearing, and where there were prosperous and populous villages in the early years of the last century there is practically a wilderness now. Owing to this depopulation, there is no sale for fish in the immediate neighborhood of the ponds, the only market possible, owing to the difficulty in transporting any distance without the use of ice. The ponds have thus naturally been allowed to go to decay, the walls breaking down from the action of storms, and the sea filling them with sand if they are located on the immediate shore. This condition of affairs is especially prevalent on Molokai.

2. Two of the important crops of the islands are rice and taro. As both must be grown in a few inches of water, and are very profitable crops, a number of the interior ponds were turned into rice fields and taro patches. Oahu has shown the greatest changes in this respect.

3. On Hawaii ponds were filled up by the volcanic lava flows of 1801 and 1859. The Kamehameha fish pond, which was filled up in this manner in 1859, was said to have been the largest on the islands. Only traces of it are now to be found on the beach.

4. At Hilo, on Hawaii, some ponds, mostly quite small, are so filled with the water hyacinth that it is no longer possible to use them for fish. This year a few of the best of these were cleaned out, but as there is very little profit to be made from them, and their ownership is in dispute, there is but little desire to do much to build them up.

5. Other ponds have been filled up to make way for building operations and for other purposes. This is especially true of ponds in and around Honolulu and Lahaina. There used to be a number of fish ponds on Lanai, but they have all been allowed to fall into decay.

A number of ponds are kept up by their owners merely as private preserves, as it were, the fish taken from them being either consumed by the owner's household or given to friends. Such ponds are scattered all over the islands.

The following is a rough list of the fish ponds still in existence, or traces of which remain, together with their area and a statement so far as possible of their present condition. There is no great claim to accuracy in this list, as many of the ponds are in inaccessible regions of the islands, and in such cases the writer was obliged to depend upon others for reports as to their present condition:

	Area in acres.
Island of Oahu:	
Koolau Bay:	
* Heeia Pond, near Heeia	88
* Halekou, near Mokapu	92
* Nuupia, near Mokapu	215
* Kaluapuhi	24
* Name not known, in Keaalau	3
* Name not known, in Mahinui	11
* Mikiola Pond, adjoining Mikiola	1.8
* Loko Keana, at Waikalua	3.5
* Loko Waikalua, at Waikalua	11
* Punaluu Loko	12.5
* Pond adjoining Jim Old's	2
* Waikapoki (Alapai), wall broken	4
* Kanohuluiwi	2.5
* Kalokohanahou, at land of same name	7
* Kikiwelawela, in Kikiwelawela	4.5
* Mokolii Pond, adjoining Kualoa	124.5
* Name not known, in Kahana	14
* Kaelepula, fresh-water pond, in Kailua	216
* Maunalua, in land of same name, partly filled	523
* Wailupe, in land of same name	41.5
Pearl Lochs:	
* Pouhala, in Waikele, remnant leased	22
* Kaaukuu, in Waikele	1.1
* Maaha, in Waikele	4.8
* Mokuola, in Waikele	2.3
* Eo, in Waipio, partly filled	137
* Name not known, in Waipio	5.7
* Hanaloa, in Waipio	195
* Moo, in Waiawa	1.3
* Kuhialoko, in Waiawa	13.3
Nameless pond	2.8
* Apala, in Waiawa	7.6
* Paauau, in Waiawa, partly filled	32.0
* Weloka, in Waimano	27.0
* Kukona, in Waimano	2.7
* Luakahaole, in Waiau	1
* Paakea, in Waimalu	12
* Opu, in Kalauao	10.5
* Paaiau, in Kalauao	2.3
* Kunana, in Halawa, partly filled	25
* Loko Muliwai	4
* Kahakupohaku, in Halawa	3
Amana, in Halawa, filled up.	
Pohaku, in Halawa, partly filled	2.5
* Name not known, in Halawa, partly filled	5
* Okiokiolepe, in Puuloa	6
* Kapamuku, in Puuloa	3
* Waiaho, in Halawa	32
Moanalua and Kahauiki:	
Lelepuna, in Moanalua, mostly filled up	332
* Kaihikapu, in Moanalua	258
* Kaloaloa, in Moanalua	36
* Awaawaloa, in Moanalua	8.8
* Mapunapuna, in Moanalua	10
* Kaikipapu, in Moanalua	20
* Weli, in Kahauiki	30
Kalihi and Kapalama:	
* Apili, in Kalihi	28
* Pahou nui, in Kalihi	26
* Pahou iki, in Kalihi	14
* Auiki, in Kalihi, partly filled	12
* Ananoho, in Kalihi	52
* Kuwili I, in Kapalama	10.5
* Kuwili II, in Kapalama	17.7
Kewalo and Waikiki:	
Ponds, in Kewalo proper, all being filled up.	
Opu, in Miki, now used as rice field	1.31
* Kuwili, in Kalia	9.7
* Name not known, in Kalia	2.5
* Name not known, in Kalia	1.4
* Name not known, in Kalia	1.5
* Kaipuni Pond, in Kalia	1.5

	Area in acres.
Island of Oahu—Continued.	
Kewalo and Waikiki—Continued:	
* Kaipuni Pond 2, in Kalia	1.3
* Paweo 1, in Kalia	13.1
* Paweo 2, in Kalia	2.9
* Kapuuiki, in Kalia	1.5
* Kaihikapu, in Kalia	12.2
* Pau Pond	1.45
* Maalahia, fresh water, Waikiki	2.1
* Opukaala, fresh water, Waikiki	1.7
* Kapaakea, Waikiki, fresh water	6.0
Waialua:	
* Ea Pond, in Kamananui	2.48
Island of Molokai:	
Nameless pond at Waikane, in Kaluakoi, about	15
Nameless pond near Waikane, in Kaluakoi, about	16
Pakanaka, in Iloli	43
Nameless extensive pond, in Hoolehua filled with mud.	
Nameless extensive pond, in Palaau, filled with mud.	
* Punalau, in Naiwa	20
Ooia, in Naiwa	15
Kalinaapuhi, in Naiwa	22
Kahokai, in Kalamaula	20
Ohaipilo, in Kalamaula	39
Nameless pond, in Kalamaula	2
Nameless small pond inland, in Kalamaula	.9
Kalokoeli, in Kamiloloa	27.6
Nameless pond, in Makakupaia 1	46
Kaoaini, in Makakupaia 2	9.3
Kanoa, in Kawela	50
Hokahaia, in Kawela, partly filled up	31
Uluanui, in Makolelau, partly filled up	6.5
Kawiu, in Makolelau, partly filled up	15
Panahaha', in Makolelau, walls broken	36
Kanuknawa, in Kapuaokoolau, walls broken	30
Pahiomu, in Keonekuino	20
Nameless pond, in Keonekuino	10.5
* Kamahuehue, in Kamalo'	37
Nameless old pond, in Wawaia, wall broken	40
Kalokoiki, in Wawaia, partly filled	6
Paialoa, in Punahala	35
* Kainaohe, in Kaamola, wall partly broken, but used	17
Papaililili, in Kaamola, walls broken	6.5
* Hinau, in Keawanui	54.5
Nameless old pond, in Keawanui, walls broken	35
Nameless old pond, in Keawanui	13
Nameless old pond, in Ohia 1	8
* Puhaloa, in Manawai	6
* Nameless old pond, in Ualapue	3
* Nameless old pond, in Ualapue	19
* Nameless old pond, in Kaluaaha	11
* Nameless old pond, in Kaluaaha	9
* Kaopeahina, in Kaluaaha	20.5
* Niaupala, in Kaluaaha	33.5
* Pipio, in Mapulehu	14
Panahaha', in Pukoo, wall broken	15
* Hae's Pond, in Pukoo	25
* Nameless pond, in Kupeke	30
* Nahiole, in Ahaino 1	1
* Kihaloko, in Ahaino 2	5
* Waihilahila, in Kailiula	3.5
* Kuhaalamihi, in Honomuni	6
Ipukaiole, partly filled up	1.7
Nameless old pond, in Kainalu, walls broken	19
Kahinapohaku, in Moanui, walls broken	4
Ohalahala, in Kumimi, wall broken	4
Nameless old pond, in Honouliwai, wall broken	.5
Island of Kauai:	
* Nomilo pond, in Kalaheo	19.5
* Nameless fish pond, in Waimea.	
* Nameless fish pond, in Lihue.	

* Used commercially.

Island of Kauai—Continued.	Area in acres.
* Nameless fish pond, in Lihue.	
* Nameless fish pond, in Lihue.	
* Nameless fish pond, in Hanalei.	
* Nameless fish pond, in Hanamaulu, area small.	
Island of Maui:	
Kanaha' Pond, near Kahului, not used	37
Mokuhinia in Lahina, mostly filled up, not used.	11.4
Nameless pond, in Waiokama, near the last, not used	1
Puuolu, in Pauwalu, Koolau, used as rice field	1.5
Island of Hawaii:	
In Hilo:	
Nameless pond, in lower part of Kukuau	.5
Waiolama Pond, in lower part of Kukuau	.10
Nameless pond, in lower part of Kukuau, filled with water hyacinth.	
* Hoakimau, in Waiakea	1.9
* Waiakea, in Waiakea	25.5

Island of Hawaii—Continued.	Area in acres.
In Hilo—Continued.	
* Mohouli, in Waiakea	4.5
* Kalepolepo, in Waiakea	1.5
* Waihole, in Waiakea	.5
* Kanakea, in Waiakea, sea pond	2
* Lokowaka, in Waiakea, sea pond, almost as large as Waiakea.	
In Puna:	
Name not known at Waiakolea	18
Ponds at Kapoho sunk by subsidence of the coast in 1868.	
Ihukapu, in Kula	3.5
In North Kona:	
Paaiea Pond, in Hamanamana, filled up by lava flow of 1801.	
Pond in Kiholo, filled up by lava flow of 1859.	
Kaloko Pond, near Kailua, partly filled with lava.	50

* Used commercially.

NOTE.—I am especially indebted to Prof. W. D. Alexander, superintendent of the coast survey, Honolulu, for valuable assistance in preparing this list.

Owners of ponds rarely have much to do with the practical working of them, usually leasing them to Chinese. Most of the ponds on Oahu are controlled by two Chinese merchant firms in Honolulu, who work in close harmony. They take particular care that the Honolulu market shall never become overstocked with amaama and awa, and are thus able to command almost any price they please during certain seasons of the year when amaama are not to be had elsewhere. The effect of this is felt severely by the white population, who are the principal consumers of the amaama. The maintenance of private ponds should be encouraged as much as possible, as they are of great assistance in keeping up a regular supply of certain species at all seasons of the year.

The tables following show, for the year 1900, by islands, the number and nationality of the persons employed, the number and value of the fish ponds and boats, the number, kind, and value of apparatus employed in the ponds, the catch by species, and the catch by apparatus and species, together with the values of same.

The island of Oahu leads in every particular, having 74 fish ponds, valued at $148,850, and employing 142 persons. The total investment for the island is $150,761. Molokai is second, with 15 ponds, valued at $11,425, 27 persons employed, and a total investment of $11,709. Kauai and Hawaii follow in the order named. The total investment in the pond fisheries for all of the islands is $168,943.

The total catch for Oahu is 560,283 pounds, valued at $139,714; Molokai is second, with 91,919 pounds, valued at $22,980. The total catch for all the islands is 682,464 pounds, valued at $167,041, of which 485,531 pounds, worth $119,202, are ama-ama.

The gill net is the leading form of apparatus used, yielding 404,537 pounds, valued at $97,819. Dip nets, seines, and scoop nets follow in the order named.

Table showing, by islands, the persons employed, the number and value of fish ponds, boats, and apparatus used in the pond fisheries of the Hawaiian Islands in 1900.

Items.	Hawaii.		Kauai.		Molokai.		Oahu.		Grand total.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
Fish ponds	4	$1,200	6	$5,100	15	$11,425	74	$148,850	99	$166,575
Fishermen:										
Americans	1								1	
Chinese	8		6		20		113		147	
Hawaiians	2		5		7		29		43	
Total	11		11		27		142		191	
Boats:										
Rowboats	4	20	6	70			21	500	31	590
Whaleboats					1	100			1	100
Total	4	20	6	70	1	100	21	500	32	690
Apparatus:										
Haul seines					1	50	5	170	6	220
Gill nets	5	25	6	58	14	134	55	1,100	80	1,317
Dip nets							40	134	40	134
Scoop nets							10	7	10	7
Total	5	25	6	58	15	184	110	1,411		1,678
Grand total		1,245		5,228		11,709		150,761		168,943

Table showing, by islands, apparatus, and species, the yield of the pond fisheries of the Hawaiian Islands in 1900.

Apparatus and species.	Oahu.		Kauai.		Molokai.		Hawaii.		Grand total.	
	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.
Seines:										
Ama-ama	36,000	$9,000			8,000	$2,000			44,000	$11,000
Awa	13,511	3,128							13,511	3,128
Total	49,511	12,128			8,000	2,000			57,511	14,128
Gill nets:										
Aholehole							200	$30	200	30
Ama-ama	187,362	46,840	21,800	$3,270	81,700	20,425	1,473	368	292,335	70,903
Awa	102,192	25,547	5,109	511	2,219	555			109,520	26,613
Carp			1,500	150					1,500	150
Okuhekuhe							180	18	180	18
Oopu	492	74							492	74
Opai	310	31							310	31
Total	290,356	72,492	28,409	3,931	83,919	20,980	1,853	416	404,537	97,819
Dip nets:										
Ama-ama	140,428	35,107							140,428	35,107
Awa	70,521	17,630							70,521	17,630
Gold-fish	80	10							80	10
Total	211,029	52,747							211,029	52,747
Scoop nets:										
Ama-ama	8,768	2,192							8,768	2,192
Awa	619	155							619	155
Total	9,387	2,347							9,387	2,347
Grand total	560,283	139,714	28,409	3,931	91,919	22,980	1,853	416	682,464	167,041

The data shown in these tables are given in the general statistical tables shown elsewhere.

PREPARATION OF FISHERY PRODUCTS.

With the exception of a small quantity dried for their home use, and, on several islands, for market, the fishermen sell their catch in a fresh condition. The Chinese and Japanese, however, buy considerable quantities of fish from the fishermen and

prepare them usually by drying. Most of this work is done on Hawaii, the district of Kona being especially noted for its dried fish.

The nehu, while one of the smallest of the many species found around the islands, is the one usually dried by the dealers. Large pieces of bagging are spread on the ground, exposed to the full rays of the sun, and the nehu, in round condition, are laid on these. When the drying is completed they are placed in tubs and carried around the islands on carts, and are generally sold to the Chinese and Japanese for about 25 cents per pound.

The piha, a fish about the same size as the nehu, is frequently prepared in the same way on Hawaii.

The general method of preparing the larger species is as follows:

The fish are split open from the back, except in the case of the opelu, which is opened from the belly, and the entrails removed. The fish are not washed before salting, as it softens them and they are apt to spoil. The larger fishes are scored along the side. They are then lightly salted and put in a container, where they are allowed to remain overnight. In the morning they are taken out, the salt shaken off of them, and they are put in a pan of fresh water, where the salt is thoroughly washed off, after which they are placed upon rude racks or boards, covered with cocoanut leaves, and allowed to remain until the sun thoroughly dries them. They are put under cover at night. When thus prepared, they will keep for some time. Opelu, amaama, akule, and aku are the species usually preserved in this manner.

In preparing the ahi (albacore) the fish is cut up in squares of about a pound each, which, except in localities where blow-flies are troublesome, are scored. The pieces are kneaded in salt until almost as round as a baseball and are then put out to dry.

A considerable quantity of amaama was dried in Kauai during 1901, but it was all condemned when it reached the Honolulu market, owing to the alleged careless manner in which it had been prepared. It is very probable that with proper care a considerable trade could be built up by the fishermen who live in localities from whence fresh fish can not be shipped.

Limu (*algæ*).—The natives are great lovers of limu, and the gathering of it for market forms quite a profitable business for numbers of women and children. It is prepared by rolling it into balls 2 or 3 inches in diameter, squeezing the water out, and sprinkling lightly with salt. Many varieties of algæ are found around the islands, but only a few are used for food. Among these are limu lipoa, limu eleele, limu pakaeleawaa, limu mananea, limu lipeepee, limu lipaakai.

FISH MARKETS AND THE HANDLING OF FISHERY PRODUCTS.

There are six fish-market houses on the islands, one each at Honolulu (Oahu), Hilo (Hawaii), and Wailuku (Maui), and three at Lahaina (Maui). In addition, peddlers with small carts and on the backs of jackasses retail fish throughout the sections of inhabited country which are not convenient to the markets or to the fisheries. There is great room for development in this phase of the business, however, as the inhabitants of some of the more inaccessible villages rarely have an opportunity to purchase fresh fish.

HONOLULU.

Previous to 1851 the only market place for fish, vegetables, etc., was an open space in the vicinity of the present location of the Honolulu Iron Works. In 1851 the first regular market house for the sale of fishery products was erected on the wharf, and a law passed May 12 of the same year provided that this building and the adjacent grounds seaward of Pulaholaho, belonging to the Government, should be the public market. By a later act, under date of June 25, 1855, the space between the old flour mill and the water, at the west end of Queen street, was reserved for a market.

In 1890 the present market house was erected on the square bounded by Alakea, Richards, Halekauwila, and Allen streets, at a cost, including the value of the land, of $155,000. It is built almost entirely of iron, and is open on all sides except one, where there are a number of closed booths for the sale of fruit, vegetables, meat, etc. In design and workmanship this building is one of the best in the United States. The stalls all have wooden sides with marble tops. There is always plenty of fresh water, and the drainage facilities are of the very best. Its location, about 100 yards from the wharf where the Japanese fishermen land, also is convenient. The market is owned by the territorial government, which pays the salaries of the officials in charge of it. The market keeper, who is also the fish inspector, receives a salary of $30 per month as keeper and $60 per month as inspector. There are also an assistant market keeper at $25 per month, an assistant fish inspector at $40 per month, and one laborer at $1.25 per day. All fishery products must be sold in the market house, as hawking through the streets of the city is not permitted. All fish must be inspected before they go upon the stalls, and the market is open every week day and up to 9 a. m. on Sunday.

There are 20 stalls for the sale of fresh fishery products, with rents varying from $15 to $30 per month, according to the location. Only 15 of these stalls were occupied in 1900. Of this number 11 were run by Chinese, 3 by Japanese, and 1 by natives, the total number of persons employed, exclusive of the market officials, being 40 Chinese, 6 Japanese, and 2 natives. The usual wage of the help is $12 to $15 per month, including food and lodging. In addition, 6 stalls were occupied by 6 native women on Saturday, and sometimes Sunday morning, for the sale of limu (algæ). The charge for these tables is 50 cents on Saturday and 25 cents on Sunday. Three stalls also were devoted to the sale of dried fish from the island of Hawaii during most of the week, and were run by three native women. On a few days in the week when fish are scarce certain of the dealers sell also pickled California salmon, for which they pay an additional license fee of $10 per year.

The fishermen bring their catch to the market at whatever hour is convenient to them, and the dealers sell for them on a basis of 10 per cent commission. Fish brought in prior to noon must be sold before the market closes the same evening, but if brought in after noon and not sold before night they can be kept in a cold-storage house close by, at a cost to the owner of 2 cents per pound, and be placed on the stalls again the next morning; in that event, however, they must be distinguished by a small placard bearing the words "iced fish." The inspector is directed

by law to pass upon all fish before they are placed upon the stalls, and can condemn any tainted fish either then or afterward. It is the custom to make frequent inspections of the fish after they go upon the stalls, as they soon become tainted in that trying climate. Owing to the cost of ice, none is used around the market house.

The larger fish are dressed, but the smaller ones are sold round. There is no loss in dressing, however, as the head, entrails, etc., are sold. All except gold-fish, and sometimes china-fish, are sold dead.

In addition to the fresh fish sold in 1900, about 72,000 pounds of pickled salmon, with a selling value of $9,000; 9,125 pounds of dried fish, with a selling value of $1,141, and about 18,000 pounds of limu, worth $2,340, were marketed.

The leaves of the ki plant (*Tætsia terminalis*), which are 10 to 15 inches long and oblong in shape, and are cut with a part of the stem left on, are used for wrapping fish in the markets. The fish is laid across the narrow part of the leaf, the end of which is turned tightly over it and wound around the stem, and then tucked in, the stem forming a handle by which to carry the package. The wrapping is done so skillfully that it rarely works loose. With the larger packages two or three leaves are used. The ki plant grows on the mountain side near Honolulu, and is cut and brought to town by natives. The dealers pay about 25 cents for a package of 100 of the leaves.

The market at Honolulu is the principal one on the islands and has the largest population tributary to it. Quite complete weekly reports of the fish sold are made to the board of health by the inspector.

The most noticeable feature in this market is the extremely high price charged for fishery products, exceeding any other retail market of the United States, and possibly of the world. But few of the better grade of fishes sell for less than 25 cents per pound, some selling for as much as 35 cents per pound. All fish are sold by number, but they have been reduced to pounds in the general statistical tables presented herewith, and the prices computed accordingly, so as to conform to data collected in other sections of the United States. Ama-ama, the commonest species, sell for an average of 25 cents per pound, or 8⅓ cents each, and ula (crawfish) for 20 cents each, or 10 cents per pound. In The Polynesian, of Honolulu, under date of September 7, 1844, amaama are quoted at 37 to 50 cents per dozen, other fish 3 to 6 cents per pound, and ula at 6¼ cents each, showing quite a difference between the prices then and now.

There are a number of reasons given for this condition of affairs, the principal ones being as follows:

1. Owing to the impossibility of keeping the catch in a fresh condition more than 24 to 48 hours, the fishermen try not to take more than can easily be sold, and, because of this, gluts—the principal causes of low prices—rarely occur.

2. Owing to the insufficient transportation facilities there is but little opportunity to bring to a market where there is a scarcity the overplus of another. The island of Oahu has advantages over the others in this respect, as there is a railroad which skirts the western and northern shores for nearly one-half the circumference of the island. This permits of the rapid and cheap transportation of fish from the various places along the railroad to Honolulu, and has been of great assistance in

developing the fisheries of these places. The fishermen on the eastern and southern sides of the island, however, are still compelled to bring their catch to the market in carts and as a result bring in only the higher-priced species.

3. The fish ponds are principally in the hands of two Chinese firms of Honolulu, and these firms, by working in harmony and having control of the principal source of supply of the amaama and awa for a considerable part of the year, are enabled to keep up the prices for these species.

4. The Japanese now do the greater part of the line fishing for the Honolulu market, and they have organized a company, including most of the fishermen of that nationality, with the object, among other things, of securing as high prices as possible for their catch.

5. The indiscriminate use of fine-meshed seines has undoubtedly caused a falling off in the catch, although to what extent is a rather difficult problem to solve, owing to the lack of statistical data for previous years.

6. Shortly after the fall of the monarchy a boom in the islands, especially in Honolulu, caused the prices of everything to rise. The price of sugar has largely controlled everything on the islands, and as this has been quite high for some years it has accordingly affected the prices of other commodities. This boom is on the wane now, and it is probable that conditions will become more normal in the course of a few years.

HILO.

The market house at Hilo, which is owned by private interests, was opened for business on April 1, 1899. During 1900 the number of stalls occupied was 27, the rents of which varied from $5 to $15 per month. These stalls were not occupied continuously, however, dealers frequently giving up their business after a week or a month. There are 32 stalls in all. The persons employed around the market numbered 22 Chinese, 18 Japanese, and 14 natives. During the summer of 1901 a syndicate of Chinese and Japanese bought up the stalls and began to take advantage of their position by shutting out the other dealers and compelling the fishermen to sell to them at a low price. There was of course no limit to what they could charge the townspeople, as fish could not be sold on the streets. As a result, a number of fishermen carried their catch by carts to Olaa, about 11 miles away, and established a temporary market there.

The territorial government leased the market in August, 1901, and this broke up the combination. An inspector was appointed also, who will have complete charge of everything about the market. Previously there was no inspection, and large quantities of tainted fish were foisted upon the people.

As at Honolulu, every effort is made to dispose of the catch the same day that it comes in, as no ice is used. Owing to the heavy surf close to the market house the fishing boats can not land there, and are compelled to go to Waiakea, a suburb of Hilo, about a mile away. The fishing boats usually land here during the morning and are immediately boarded by the dealers, who begin to dicker for the catch. When a boat with a large catch comes the confusion is excessive, as Japanese, Chinese, Portuguese, Hawaiian, English, and variations of these languages are hurled back and forth, each man trying to outdo every other in the amount of noise made.

Everything is on a cash basis, the successful buyer counting down the money at once and removing the fish, which are taken to the market by carriers with baskets slung over their shoulders on poles, and by carts. The principal selling time at the market is in the afternoon, after the dealers have returned from Waiakea.

WAILUKU.

The market house at Wailuku is a small building with only 5 stalls, which are run by 2 Chinese and 5 natives, and is owned by a private individual. The market house, with land, is valued at about $1,500. Most of the fish sold here are brought from Kahului, a few miles away, while some ama-ama come from the island of Molokai. The market has no government supervision, which it needs.

LAHAINA.

The principal market house at Lahaina is owned by the government and is valued at about $6,000, including the land. It contains 6 stalls, which rent at $3 per month. These were run in 1900 by 1 American, 4 Japanese, and 4 natives. Close by are 2 private stalls, which were operated by 4 Japanese. In addition, in 1900, there were 2 private fish markets in town, with a total valuation of $650. These contained 6 stalls, which were run by 4 Chinese, 4 Japanese, and 4 natives. The greater portion of one of these was destroyed by fire in the early part of 1901 and has not since been rebuilt.

There is no inspector at Lahaina, although one is very much needed, as the sale of tainted fish, particularly by the Japanese, is quite common. Lahaina is the principal market for the disposal of the fish taken by the fishermen on Molokai and Lanai.

The number of persons employed at these markets has not been shown in the general statistical tables in this report.

THE WHOLESALE TRADE.

The wholesale trade in fishery products is carried on in two cities—Honolulu and Hilo—and, owing to the constant demand for such articles from the sugar plantations, is very profitable. A few of the plantations purchase their supplies direct, and these are not included in the following table. None of the firms is engaged exclusively in this business, all being principally wholesale grocery firms.

Honolulu leads in the wholesale trade in every particular. In 1900 she had 9 firms, employing 73 persons, and a total investment, including wages paid, of $348,380 in 1900, while Hilo had 5 firms, with 30 employees, and a total investment of $161,745, including wages.

Salmon is the principal product handled, followed by sardines, cod, oysters, lobsters, mullets, and shrimp, in the order named. The total value of all products handled amounted to $359,965.

Table showing the wholesale trade in fishery products of Hawaiian Islands in 1900.

	Honolulu.		Hilo.		Total.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
Firms	9		5		14	
Employees	73		30		103	
Property		$206,850		$112,000		$318,850
Wages		30,530		12,445		42,975
Cash capital		111,000		37,300		148,300
Total		348,380		161,745		510,125
PRODUCTS.						
Albacore, pickled ..... pounds..	21,250	863			21,250	863
Anchovies:						
Spiced (in ½-lb. jars) ..... number..	360	113	48	15	408	128
Spiced (in 2½-lb. kegs) ..... do....	250	1,760			250	1,760
In oils (in ½-lb. jars) ..... do....	240	180			240	180
Barracuda, pickled ..... pounds..	17,300	692	300	12	17,600	704
Bonito, pickled ..... do....	24,650	1,199	13,800	828	38,450	2,027
Cod, dried and pickled:						
Halifax ..... do....	112,000	8,960			112,000	8,960
California ..... do....	465,036	20,142	147,860	6,052	612,896	26,194
Eels, smoked (1-lb. cans) ..... number..	120	78			120	78
Finnan haddie (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	2,640	715	1,200	225	3,840	940
Herring:						
Fresh (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	1,800	270	2,000	450	3,800	720
Bloaters (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	12,880	2,308	384	64	13,264	2,372
Kippered (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	10,448	2,540	264	61	10,712	2,601
Pickled (100 lbs.) ..... half barrels..	180	1,170	35	228	215	1,398
Pickled (15 lbs.) ..... kits..	211	369			211	369
Smoked (4 lbs.) ..... boxes..	175	36			175	36
Smoked (10 lbs.) ..... do....	1,540	538			1,540	538
Mackerel:						
Canned (½-lb.) ..... number..	480	80			480	80
Canned (1-lb.) ..... do....	4,800	800			4,800	800
Canned (2-lb.) ..... do....	2,160	630			2,160	630
Pickled ..... kits..	540	864	163	326	703	1,190
Pickled ..... half barrels..	120	840			120	840
Soused (1-lb. cans) ..... number..	480	63	864	113	1,344	176
Mullet (1-lb cans) ..... do....	66,480	10,041			66,480	10,041
Salmon:						
Canned (1-lb.) ..... do....	1,213,344	114,151	239,232	22,428	1,452,576	136,579
Canned (2-lb.) ..... do....	4,800	1,000			4,800	1,000
Pickled ..... half barrels..	1,455	8,730	835	5,010	2,290	13,740
Do ..... barrels..	4,793	59,913	173	2,076	4,966	61,989
Do ..... butts..	20	340			20	340
Bellies ..... kits..	522	559	37	71	559	630
Do ..... half barrels..	21	105			21	105
Smoked ..... pounds..	102	12			102	12
Steaks (1-lb. cans) ..... number..	10,224	1,363			10,224	1,363
Sardines (foreign):						
Canned (¼ oils) ..... cases..	3,078	27,240	114	848	3,192	28,088
Canned (⅛ oils) ..... do....	35	613			35	613
Canned (12 ozs. oils) ..... do....	100	1,175			100	1,175
Canned (¼ tomato) ..... do....	50	475			50	475
Sardines (American):						
Canned (¼ oils) ..... do....	759	3,036	682	3,069	1,441	6,105
Shrimp:						
Canned (1-lb.) ..... number..	26,064	2,541	2,736	267	28,800	2,808
Canned (2-lb.) ..... do....	4,848	901			4,848	901
Dried (100 lbs.) ..... barrels..	9	277	99	5,940	108	6,217
Dried (100 lbs.) ..... boxes..	1	18			1	18
Skipjack, pickled ..... pounds..	15,000	600			15,000	600
Sprats, canned (1-lb.) ..... number..	720	270			720	270
Caviar:						
Canned (¼-lb.) ..... do....	660	206	276	86	936	292
Canned (⅛-lb.) ..... do....	1,224	765	180	113	1,404	878
Clams:						
Canned (1-lb.) ..... do....	35,760	3,427	3,120	325	38,880	3,752
Canned (2-lb.) ..... do....	672	87			672	87
Chowder (3-lb. cans) ..... do....	2,640	462			2,640	462
Juice (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	384	29			384	29
Juice (2-lb. cans) ..... do....	960	100			960	100
Lobsters:						
Canned (½-lb.) ..... do....	19,680	3,034			19,680	3,034
Canned (1-lb.) ..... do....	39,936	8,486	4,416	1,012	44,352	9,498
Oysters:						
Canned (1-lb.) ..... do....	91,440	9,296	35,184	3,482	126,624	12,778
Canned (2-lb.) ..... do....	2,544	604			2,544	604
Curried (½-lb. cans) ..... do....	1,200	350			1,200	350
Curried (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	902	228			902	228
Terrapin stew (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	480	500			480	500
Turtle, green (1-lb. cans) ..... do....	192	35			192	35
Tongues and sounds ..... kits..			9	18	9	18
Total		306,179		53,119		359,965

Fresh fish is also brought to Honolulu from San Francisco in the cold-storage rooms of the regular steamers. Until last year all of this fresh fish came from Victoria in the Canadian vessels, as the San Francisco steamers had no cold-storage rooms.

During 1900 the following products (not shown in the wholesale table) were retailed in a fresh state in Honolulu:

	Pounds.		Pounds.
Cod, herring, smelt, and shad	1,323	Salmon trout	312
Flounder	2,270	Sea bass	671
Halibut	35,880	Sole	606
Salmon	27,793	Sturgeon	290

FISHERY IMPORTS.

As the domestic fisheries have not been sufficiently developed to supply the large home demand, great quantities of foreign goods must be imported to make up the deficiency. These imports consist principally of salted, smoked, dried, and canned goods, and are very diverse, owing to the unusual mixture of population. The Chinese and Japanese are the principal consumers of dried abalone, cuttle-fish, oysters, seaweed, and shrimp; the dried and salted cod is preferred by the Portuguese and Porto Ricans, while the natives are great lovers of salmon.

An attempt should be made to introduce the abalone, as it would probably thrive well on the rocky reefs and sea walls.

The raising of sugar is the principal industry of the islands, and as large numbers of laborers are required on the plantations, which are frequently not accessible to markets where fresh fishery products can be obtained, prepared products must be supplied.

The United States has always led in the matter of imports, San Francisco of late years being the principal port from which goods were shipped to the islands. Previous to the opening of the transcontinental railroads most of the shipments came either by vessel to Colon, thence by rail across the Isthmus of Panama, and by vessel from there to the islands, or by means of vessels which came around the Horn. Many of the whalers which rendezvoused at the islands previous to 1875 also brought out considerable cargoes of general merchandise, including cod, mackerel, and other products of the New England fisheries, which met with a ready sale or barter to the natives and the white inhabitants.

On January 30, 1875, a reciprocity treaty was concluded between the Hawaiian Kingdom and the United States. This treaty went into effect September 1, 1876, and was to continue in force for seven years, and for twelve months after notice of its termination. By its terms, in compensation for the free entry to the United States of certain natural products of the islands, notably sugar, the Government permitted the free entry, among many other articles, of fishery products of American origin. As the same products from other countries were compelled to pay an ad valorem duty of 10 per cent, this gave the United States an immense advantage. By mutual consent this treaty continued in force until the islands were annexed to the United States on June 14, 1900, and proved of great mutual benefit. For some few years previous to 1876 the sugar industry of the islands had been languishing on account of the duty imposed by the United States on shipments from this source. As a result of this depression and the consequent inability of the people to buy imported goods, shipments of dried and salted fishery products dropped off until in

1876 they amounted to only $17,891.81. Under reciprocity the imports rapidly increased, until in 1899 they amounted to $120,374.83, the greater part of which came from the United States.

The following table shows the value of dried and salted fish imported into the islands from 1865 to June 14, 1900:

Year.	Value of dry and salt fish imported.	Year.	Value of dry and salt fish imported.
1865	$58,224.63	1884	$74,751.85
1866	31,609.04	1885	70,977.04
1867	47,805.61	1886	97,148.12
1868	23,025.69	1887	96,759.88
1869	20,903.08	1888	88,673.17
1870	39,463.15	1889	90,555.23
1871	32,439.51	1890	105,962.91
1872	19,420.60	1891	102,073.65
1873	18,383.52	1892	78,839.93
1874	23,524.30	1893	89,865.02
1875	14,781.74	1894	89,270.24
1876	17,891.81	1895	66,780.80
1877	26,594.82	1896	80,341.34
1878	47,206.95	1897	109,827.68
1879	66,978.33	1898	96,670.23
1880	35,276.72	1899	120,374.83
1881	63,576.95	1900 (to June 14)	59,820.27
1882	65,701.27		
1883	96,630.12	Total	2,268,129.98

FISHERY EXPORTS.

Owing to the large home demand, the islands have exported but little. The bêche-de-mer and sharks' fins have usually been shipped to China or to the Chinese residents in California, while the gold-fish were sent to California, where they were probably used for ornamental purposes. The exporting was carried on in a small way during the period from 1853 to 1876, though in some years nothing was shipped.

The following table shows, by years, the exports of each species:

Year.	Bêche-de-mer.		Sharks' fins.				Gold-fish.		Dried fish.
	Pounds.	Cases.	Pounds.	Cases.	Boxes.	Packages.	Number.	Pounds.	Boxes.
1853			100						
1854			200						
1861	6,307								
1862	5,809		50						
1863	5,500		50	14					
1864	7,135								
1865			129						
1867	4,958			1				400	
1868					1		300		
1869		1	6	114			650		
1870					5		500		
1871						4			
1872						3	150		1
1873						4			
1874						4			
1875						3			
1876	1,125								

PRIVATE FISHERY RIGHTS.

Probably the most peculiar feature of the Hawaiian fisheries is the well-developed principle of private ownership of the fishes found in the open sea and bays to within a certain prescribed distance from shore. In order clearly to understand this condition of affairs it will be necessary to revert to the early history of land tenures in the islands.

Although practically nothing is known of the history of the people for some time after they first settled on the islands, it is probable that they lived in a patriarchal manner, followed later on by a tribal or communal system. In the meantime certain men by force of character and natural talents had become recognized as chiefs, and these men gradually usurped the rights of the common people and in time came to own everything. When a king or chief died his successor claimed the right, and exercised it in most cases, of redistributing the land amongst his own friends and adherents. This continued during the reigns of many petty chiefs and kings until at last all the islands fell through conquest under the sway of Kamehameha I. The king at once divided the lands among his principal warrior chiefs, retaining, however, a considerable portion for himself. Each chief divided his lands among his inferior chiefs, who subdivided them again and again down to the lowest class of tenants. When Kamehameha II ascended the throne he wanted to redistribute the lands as of old, but during the long reign of Kamehameha I the landed interests had become so strong that he found it impossible to disturb the existing order of things, except in a few instances. Trading in lands now became common, but it was not until 1839 that the ownership of land became vested in others than the king. In the bill of rights which Kamehameha III issued on June 7 of that year, occurs the following rather vague paragraph relating to land tenures:

> Protection is hereby secured to the persons of all the people, together with their lands, their building lots, and all their property, while they conform to the laws of the kingdom, and nothing whatever shall be taken from any individual except by express provision of the laws. Whatever chief shall act perseveringly in violation of this declaration shall not longer remain a chief of the Hawaiian Islands, and the same shall be true of the governors, officers, and all land agents. But if anyone who is deposed should change his course and regulate his conduct by law, it shall then be in the power of the chiefs to reinstate him in the place he occupied previous to his being deposed.

It was not, however, until 1848 that land tenure was put upon a solid legal basis by the division of the lands between the king, the chiefs, and the tenants, and vesting the titles in each.

Each island was divided into "moku," or districts. The subdivisions of a "moku" were "ahupuaa," which is really a unit of land in the islands. An "ahupuaa" was generally a long, narrow strip, running from the mountain to the sea, and included the mountain, the plateau, and the shore, and extended a certain distance out to sea. This distance was to the reef, if there was one; if not, to one geographical mile from shore. The owner of this portion of the sea naturally had the right to control it, so far as the fishing was concerned, the same as he did his land. When he placed a tabu on it branches of the hau tree were planted all along the shore. The people seeing this token of the tabu respected it. With the removal of the hau branches, indicating that the tabu was lifted, the people fished as they desired, subject only to the tabu days of the priest or alii, when no canoes were allowed to go out upon the water.

In accordance with a law which went into effect June 14, 1900, the fishery rights ceased on June 14, 1903. Some of these rights are of considerable value. Close to Honolulu are two, belonging to one person, which bring in a yearly rental of $1,375. The fisheries on Oahu are the most valuable, owing to the excellent market at Honolulu. On Kauai only a few of the fisheries are of sufficient value to be rented, these being mainly around Waimea and Hanalei. One of them rents for $200 a year,

while another brings in only $20 per year. A few owners allow the fishermen the general use of their fisheries, reserving one species for themselves, as they are allowed by law to do.

Practically no effort is made to collect rent for any of the fishery rights of Hawaii. This is largely owing to the sparseness of the population and the consequent lack of markets for the fish, also somewhat to the disinclination of the people to pay rent. Some years ago the Government leased the Waiakea lands (at Hilo), including the fishing rights, to private parties. The lessees tried to collect rent for the use of the fishery, but without much success, and as the lease terminated in October, 1899, the waters became free to everybody, the new lease exempting the fishing rights.

The principal fishery right on Maui is at Kahului. The rest of them are practically free now. Merely nominal rents are exacted for the use of the fisheries around Molokai. Numerous attempts have been made by the owners to collect rent from the fishermen who frequent the waters around Lanai, but without success.

No effort was made to secure complete data on the value of these fishery rights, as the whole matter would necessarily have to be passed upon by the courts in a short time and the owners did not care to go into the subject fully then.

For a more complete exposition of the laws concerning private fishery rights, reference is made to the preliminary report of Doctors Jordan and Evermann, pages 355–380 of U. S. Fish Commission Report for 1901. The same paper contains a discussion of the laws regulating the fisheries and of the measures recommended for the further protection and improvement of the industry.

GENERAL STATISTICS.

The three tables below show in a condensed form, by islands, for the year 1900, the persons employed and their nationality, the boats, apparatus, fish ponds, and shore and accessory property used in the fisheries, and the catch by species, together with the value of same.

The island of Oahu leads all the others in almost every phase of the industry, followed by Hawaii, Maui, Kauai, Molokai, Lanai, and Niihau in the order enumerated.

The Hawaiians predominate in the fisheries, followed in the order named by the Japanese, Chinese, South Sea Islanders (people from the Gilbert and Marquesas islands), Americans, and Portuguese. The total number of persons employed in 1900 was 2,345. This does not include the persons engaged in the wholesale trade of Honolulu and Hilo, or the persons engaged in the various fish markets, as these have been shown elsewhere.

Oahu led in total investment, with $200,544. Hawaii was a poor second, with $25,172 of total investment. The total investment for all the islands was $272,591.

So far as quantity of catch is concerned, akule led, but in value amaama was first. Other leading species were malolo, ulua, aku, oio, awa, moano, kawakawa, opelu, opihi, and ula. Oahu leads all the other islands in quantity and value of catch, followed by Hawaii, Maui, Kauai, Molokai, Lanai, and Niihau, in the order named. The total catch for all the islands amounted to 6,222,455 pounds, valued at $1,083,646.

The malolo catch was confined almost entirely to Oahu, only 3,080 pounds being secured on Hawaii and Molokai. Oau and olepa were taken only in the fisheries of the island of Oahu. Lolohau, nohupinao, okuhekuhe, wolu, frogs, ounauna alealea and pa were taken only on Hawaii, while the carp and puuili catch was confined solely to Kauai. Ii, pakaikawale, puwalu, and loli were taken only on Maui.

A remarkable feature of the fisheries was that but five species—aku, oio, uku, ulaula, and ulua—were taken commercially on all of the islands. It is possible that some of the others are also to be found around all of the islands, but are not sought for commercially.

Table showing, by islands and nationality, the number of persons engaged in the fisheries in 1900.

Nationality.	Hawaii.	Kauai.	Lanai.	Maui.	Molokai.	Niihau.	Oahu.	Total.
Americans	2	3		1				6
Chinese	8	34		3	20		173	238
Hawaiian men	318	104	40	151	103	8	471	1,195
Hawaiian women	87	16	6	80		4	183	376
Japanese	134	50		37	5		259	485
Portuguese							2	2
South Sea Islanders				25			18	43
Total	549	207	46	297	128	12	1,106	2,345

Table showing, by islands, the boats, apparatus, fish ponds, and property used in 1900.

Items.	Hawaii.		Kauai.		Lanai.		Maui.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
Boats	198	$16,945	51	$3,215	25	$2,875	80	$7,675
Apparatus:								
Seines	16	780	1	75	21	435	43	1,550
Gill nets	96	2,585	14	103			28	700
Bag nets	4	120	5	820			49	2,103
Cast nets	100	570	16	160			27	270
Dip nets	25	125	28	28			25	63
Scoop nets			10	10			6	6
Lines		568		94		48		124
Spears	67	63	12	12			29	35
Baskets (fish)	30	300					39	390
Baskets (opae)	52	26	6	3				
Snares	8	3						
Fish traps or pens								
Fish ponds	4	1,200	6	5,100				
Shore and accessory property		1,887		1,144		120		2,255
Total		25,172		10,764		3,478		15,171

Items.	Molokai.		Niihau.		Oahu.		Total.	
	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.	No.	Value.
Boats	39	$2,950	4	$300	348	$30,980	745	$64,940
Apparatus:								
Seines	9	250			19	1,195	109	4,285
Gill nets	14	134			441	8,871	593	12,393
Bag nets	9	1,250			29	1,955	96	6,248
Cast nets	43	430			83	1,235	269	2,675
Dip nets					68	304	146	520
Scoop nets					69	45	85	61
Lines		78		12		225		1,149
Spears	5	3			51	53	164	166
Baskets (fish)					54	540	123	1,230
Baskets (opae)					47	21	105	50
Snares							8	3
Fish traps or pens					3	1,500	3	1,500
Fish ponds	15	11,425			75	149,050	100	166,775
Shore and accessory property		620		10		4,560		10,596
Total		17,140		322		200,544		272,591

Table showing, by islands and species, the yield of the fisheries in 1900.

Species.	Hawaii.		Kauai.		Lanai.		Maui.	
	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.
Aalaihi	14,430	$746					6,270	$1,568
Aawa	900	125			180	$54	1,516	439
Aha					110	11	1,697	170
Ahi	27,484	1,280			735	234	1,000	199
Aholehole	1,424	212					3,498	1,049
Aku, fresh	179,492	19,171	10,892	$2,724	38,000	2,111	82,400	7,009
Aku, dried	21,000	840						
Akule, fresh	293,759	33,952	73,614	7,361	33,000	3,300	138,400	13,840
Akule, dried	10,340	620						
Ama-ama (mullet)	8,593	2,573	60,760	9,115	12,000	4,800	24,000	7,000
Auau	15	1						
Awa	275	26	5,109	511	345	35	1,210	517
Awa-awa	400	39			365	182	2,850	1,225
Awela	1,840	138						
Aweoweo	25	6			200	50	12,590	3,208
Carp			1,500	150				
Hapû'u pû'u	441	27			213	21	2,623	263
Hauliuli, fresh	26,020	2,586			3,800	760	6,100	305
Hauliuli, dried	8,200	656						
Hihimanu	1,462	96			300	15	513	27
Hilu	45	5					7,296	876
Hinalea	1,194	119					12,713	2,543
Humuhumu	14,410	967			1,400	112	6,200	496
Iheihe	8,400	530			5,300	1,590	10,343	3,384
Ii							2,546	256
Iiao	1,500	150			10,625	170	10,700	172
Kahala	40,776	5,907			5,300	824	9,686	1,359
Kaku	500	50			125	13	4,050	507
Kala	4,399	440			1,300	52	11,809	472
Kalekale	300	30			500	50	1,145	115
Kawelea	1,600	128			700	70	600	60
Kawakawa	47,323	2,837			12,000	1,200	40,300	3,330
Kole	12	1			1,600	400	48,300	9,660
Kuapaa	600	30			1,219	122	3,200	320
Kumu	6,300	588			2,714	1,357	14,400	4,275
Kupoupou	148	15					2,125	850
Laenihi	1,200	118			313	78	3,424	856
Lai	2,522	136					13,266	1,659
Laipala	10	1					3,415	854
Lauhau	3,331	158					2,008	402
Lolo-oau	50	5						
Mahimahi	9,390	723			1,300	78	2,705	163
Maiii	100	10			460	92	2,887	577
Maikoiko	146	15					4,900	490
Makaa	146	15						
Malamalama	29	3						
Malolo (flying fish)	1,280	112						
Mamamo	50	4					2,129	532
Manini	5,039	382					6,417	1,478
Mano (shark)	2,186	83			961	80	3,600	274
Maumau					82	8	780	78
Mikiawa	275	23					493	49
Moano, fresh	143,160	25,163			5,800	1,450	40,200	10,075
Moano, dried	6,100	305						
Moi-lii	2,000	300	12,400	2,480	400	20	6,077	303
Mu	25	3			244	61	200	50
Nanihu	10	1			70	7	150	2
Nehu	2,200	220			12,500	200	77,500	1,270
Nenue	400	40			1,200	300	71,200	17,800
Nihipali	12	1						
Nohu	24	2					603	125
Nohupinao	300	30						
Nunu	385	19					1,675	168
Oio	64,509	9,775	51,974	13,017	3,241	810	118,377	29,594
Okuhekuhe	180	18						
Olale	1,177	83					1,960	294
Omakaha	2,100	210						
Omilu	200	20						
Ono	1,888	134			300	90	260	6
Oopu	350	53						
Oopuhue	709	69						
Oopukai	1,139	93					1,192	478
Opakapaka	412	41						
Opelu, fresh	51,396	1,636					41,156	10,289
Opelu, dried	23,100	805						
Opule	32	3			717	149	1,596	645
Paka	400	32					2,062	206
Pakaikawale							1,800	180
Pakalakala	61	5			665	67	542	54
Pakiki	1,745	175			182	18	300	36
Pakii	10,869	560			845	127	11,653	1,745
Palani	5,000	391			1,500	225	8,492	1,274
Paopao							950	95

Table showing, by islands and species, the yield of the fisheries in 1900—Continued.

Species.	Hawaii.		Kauai.		Lanai.		Maui.	
	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.
Piha	945	$95			3,500	$56	5,585	$88
Pilikoa	10	1						
Poou	300	30			200	20	444	111
Poupou	60	6			200	20	260	26
Pua-ii (young mullet)					8,750	143	12,500	200
Pualu	5,595	428			2,182	546	2,065	516
Puhi	19,710	1,386			5,200	1,300	35,519	10,109
Puwalu							4,700	470
Puuili			5,100	$153				
Uhu	809	81					875	88
Uku	13,372	928	45,722	25,408	1,800	90	11,715	702
Ulae	714	47			216	43	2,015	403
Ulaula	615	61	26,552	14,341	590	148	800	200
Ulua, fresh	88,675	8,564	88,162	10,016	12,100	3,025	90,725	14,334
Ulua, dried	8,214	246						
Umaumalei	200	20					1,100	110
Uouoa	40	3						
Upapalu	1,524	68			114	11	1,543	154
Uu	34,061	2,136			1,111	167	4,735	908
Uwau	210	17						
Walu					700	70	1,200	300
Weke	1,000	100	11,950	2,820			2,100	360
Welea	600	60			2,854	286	18,412	1,841
Wolu	400	40						
Conchs							700	175
Frogs	380	190						
Haukeuke	10	1						
Hee (octopus)	17,416	3,031	3,000	750	2,200	550	4,198	1,050
Honu (turtle)	800	64					975	49
Ina (sea eggs)	620	62			300	75	2,870	718
Leho (cowrie)	200	10					1,736	435
Limu (algæ)	2,150	188	397	81	720	180	2,680	268
Loli (bêche-de-mer)							1,158	116
Miscellaneous shellfish							150	23
Muhee (squid)					200	20	3,675	368
Naia (porpoise)	300	30						
Olepa (clam)								
Ounauna alealea	720	72						
Opae (shrimp)	1,118	280	400	200			2,500	625
Opihi (limpet)	16,150	484					1,327	289
Pa	300	30						
Papai (crabs)	800	200	4,567	550	150	38	1,500	375
Pupu (sea snail)							515	52
Ula (crawfish)	15,295	1,758	622	156	6,100	1,525	22,631	5,657
Wana (sea egg)	1,514	151	800	160	600	150	8,880	2,220
Total	1,304,311	137,734	403,521	89,993	212,628	29,853	1,159,117	190,929

Species.	Molokai.		Niihau.		Oahu.		Total.	
	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.
Aalaihi	2,875	$575			3,876	$969	27,451	$3,858
Aawa	1,205	181			5,921	1,481	9,722	2,280
Aha					2,544	283	4,351	464
Ahi	603	60			1,909	241	31,731	2,014
Aholehole	1,834	275			12,612	3,155	19,368	4,691
Aku, fresh	33,300	3,996	380	$95	56,589	6,277	401,053	41,383
Aku, dried							21,000	840
Akule, fresh	33,912	3,391			266,643	19,828	839,328	81,672
Akule, dried							10,340	620
Aloiloi	323	65					323	65
Ama-ama (mullet)	112,514	28,154			503,794	125,920	721,661	177,562
Auau					24	4	39	5
Awa	2,219	555			233,877	58,139	243,035	59,783
Awa-awa, fresh					2,083	522	5,698	1,968
Awa-awa, dried			3,100	465			3,100	465
Awelea					26	6	1,866	144
Aweoweo	1,275	446			1,375	590	15,465	4,300
Carp							1,500	150
China-fish					3,988	1,396	3,988	1,396
Ea, fresh					193	48	193	48
Ea, dried			800	120			800	120
Gold-fish					4,854	607	4,854	607
Hapú'upú'u	502	50			1,890	237	5,669	598
Hauliuli fresh							35,920	3,651
Hauliuli, dried							8,200	656
Hibimanu					1,790	179	4,065	317
Hilu					995	124	8,336	1,005
Himalea	1,696	170			3,143	472	18,746	3,304
Humuhumu	7,191	575			14,876	893	44,077	3,043

Table showing, by islands and species, the yield of the fisheries in 1900—Continued.

Species.	Molokai.		Niihau.		Oahu.		Total.	
	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.
Iheihe	3,240	$810			2,017	$404	29,300	$6,718
Ii							2,546	256
Iiao							22,825	492
Kahala	2,148	215			3,915	781	61,825	9,086
Kaku					1,067	215	5,742	785
Kala	7,421	594			13,766	688	38,695	2,246
Kalekale							1,945	195
Kawelea							2,900	258
Kawakawa	13,674	1,367			78,135	15,627	191,432	24,361
Koae	643	96					643	96
Kole					6	1	49,918	10,062
Kuapaa							5,019	472
Kumu	11,631	1,744			20,925	5,207	55,970	13,171
Kupoupou	851	213			219	55	3,343	1,133
Kupipi					139	16	139	16
Laenihi					1,680	421	6,617	1,473
Lai	1,634	163			368	37	17,790	1,995
Laipala							3,425	855
Lauhau	2,065	310			110	11	7,514	881
Lolo-oau							50	5
Mahimahi	1,895	114			3,344	502	18,634	1,580
Maiii					131	20	3,578	699
Maikoiko	429	43			122	13	5,597	561
Makaa					195	49	341	64
Malamalama					3	1	32	4
Malolo (flying-fish)	800	200			571,002	142,773	573,082	143,085
Mamamo					309	78	2,488	614
Manini	4,067	767			10,005	2,484	25,528	5,111
Mano (shark)	596	30			11,190	219	18,833	686
Maumau							862	86
Mikiawa	391	39			842	211	2,001	322
Moano, fresh	5,497	825			18,042	4,510	212,999	42,023
Moano, dried							6,100	305
Moi-lii					12,642	1,265	33,519	4,368
Mu					32	9	501	123
Nanihu							230	10
Nehu	300	6					92,500	1,696
Nenue					2,260	339	75,060	18,479
Nihipali					42	11	54	12
Nohu	1,006	151			195	47	1,828	325
Nohupinao							300	30
Nunu	2,051	206			1,021	102	5,132	495
Oau					319	80	319	80
Ojo	36,000	9,000	7,200	$1,800	10,322	10,080	321,623	74,076
Okuhekuhe							180	18
Olale	1,612	161			11	3	4,760	541
Omakaha					3,627	906	5,727	1,116
Omilu					12,276	1,841	12,476	1,861
Ono	1,171	176			560	56	4,179	462
Oopu					3,843	577	4,193	630
Oopuhue					130	20	839	89
Oopukai	694	139			1,948	486	4,973	1,196
Opakapaka					6,056	606	6,468	647
Opelu, fresh	13,842	2,768			9,361	2,340	115,695	17,033
Opelu, dried							23,100	805
Opule	1,739	174			969	243	8,083	1,214
Paka	1,303	139					3,765	368
Pakaikawale							1,800	180
Pakalakala					10	1	1,278	127
Pakiki							2,227	223
Pakii	4,129	413			4,372	1,530	31,848	4,375
Pala	9,700	1,455					9,700	1,455
Palani	2,540	381			2,604	551	20,136	2,822
Paopao	745	75					1,695	170
Piha							10,030	239
Pilikoa					212	32	222	33
Poou					206	31	1,150	192
Poupou					26	2	546	54
Pua-ii (young mullet)							21,250	340
Pualu					1,876	402	11,718	1,892
Puhi	8,064	968			6,582	658	75,075	14,421
Puwalu							4,700	470
Puuili							5,100	153
Uhu	5,674	567			10,505	2,101	17,863	2,837
Uku	2,617	131	4,400	1,100	14,605	1,459	94,231	29,818
Ulae	616	123			97	10	3,658	626
Ulaula	775	116	1,200	480	11,236	2,809	41,768	18,155
Ulua, fresh	16,692	3,338	4,900	490	324,272	67,630	625,526	107,397
Ulua, dried			5,100	510			13,314	756
Umaumalei					40	4	1,340	134
Uonoa					8	2	48	5
Upapalu	314	31			1,983	297	5,478	561
Uu	1,090	131			33,154	8,288	74,151	11,630

Table showing, by islands and species, the yield of the fisheries in 1900—Continued.

Species.	Molokai.		Niihau.		Oahu.		Total.	
	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.	Lbs.	Value.
Uwau					185	$46	395	$63
Walu							1,900	370
Weke	2,878	$345	600	$120	70,713	17,675	89,541	21,420
Welea	2,422	242			316	64	24,604	2,493
Wolu							400	40
Conchs							700	175
Frogs							380	190
Haukeuke					50	13	60	14
Hee (octopus)	1,700	340			26,085	6,521	54,499	12,242
Honu (turtle)	150	9			2,745	357	4,670	479
Ina (sea eggs)							3,790	855
Leho (cowrie)							1,936	445
Limu (algæ)			145	15	36,672	4,584	42,764	5,316
Loli (bêche-de-mer)							1,158	116
Miscellaneous shellfish							150	23
Muhee (squid)					24	4	3,899	392
Naia (porpoise)					60	2	360	32
Olepa (clam)					327	49	327	49
Ounauna alealea							720	72
Opae (shrimp)					3,694	797	7,712	1,902
Opihi (limpet)			250	65	129,500	19,425	147,227	20,263
Pa							300	30
Papai (crabs)					8,670	2,168	15,687	3,331
Pupu (sea snail)							515	52
Ula (crawfish)			1,200	300	85,334	8,551	131,182	17,947
Wana (sea eggs)			250	63	4,587	1,147	16,631	3,891
Total	376,255	67,599	29,525	5,623	2,737,198	561,915	6,222,455	1,083,646